THE Compleat Gardeners PRACTICE,

DIRECTING

The Exact Way of GARDENING.

In three PARTS.

The { GARDEN of PLEASURE, PHYSICAL GARDEN, KITCHIN GARDEN.

How they are to be ordered for their best Situation and Improvement, with variety of Artificial Knots for the Beautifying of a GARDEN (all engraven in Copper) the choisest way for the Raising, Governing and Maintaining of all Plants cultevated in GARDENS now in *ENGLAND*.

Being a plain Discourse how HERBS, FLOWERS and TREES, according to Art and Nature may be propagated by Sowing, Setting, Planting, Replanting, Pruning; also Experience of Alteration of Sent, Colour and Taste, clearly reconciling as it treateth of each HERB and FLOWER in particular.

By *STEPHEN BLAKE* Gardener.

Search the World, and there's not to be found
A Book so good as this for Garden ground.

London, Printed for *Thomas Pierrepoint*, and are to be sold at the Signe of the Sunne in S^t *Paul's* Church-yard, M.DC.LXIV.

THE

Complete Gardeners

PRACTICE:

DIRECTING

The Exact Way of GARDENING

In three PARTS.

GARDEN of PLEASURE.

The PHYSICAL GARDEN.

KITCHIN GARDEN.

How every one is to be ordered for their best Situation, and most Improvement, with variety of Artificial Knots, as the Season of the Year requires, all engraven in Copper, the choicest Rules for Planting, Governing and Managing of Trees, Herbs, and Flowers, contained in

GARDENING.

Being plain Directions how Hops, Fruit-trees and Trees of all sorts are to be Ordered according to Art and Nature, the best method by Sowing, Setting, Planting, Removing, Pruning, and the Improvement of Artificial Stoves, Conservatories, Greenhouses, Orangeries, and Hot-beds, necessary to all persons desirous of Gardening.

By STEPHEN BLAKE, Gardener.

Printed for Nath. and Abel Ranew, and are to be sold at the Signe of the Three Bibles in Pauls Church-yard, 1664.

To the Right Worſhipfull

WILLIAM OUGLANDER Eſq;

one of the Honourable Houſe of Parliament,

Son and Heir to the Late S^r *JOHN OUGLANDER*, &c.

The Honourable Example of piety, the worthy Pattern of good endeavours, and great Obſerver of the Works of Nature.

SIR,

LEt the heighth of your underſtanding, and the greatneſs of your learning, condeſcend ſo low as to take a view of the words and works which your Servant hath bound up in this Volume: to give you a deſcription thereof in metaphoricall expreſſions I have not Scholarſhip enough, but I have confidence enough to ſpeak and publiſh the truth of theſe Experiments which I have gathered, with a diligent Eye and a painfull Hand from all ſuch Plants as are cultivated in Gardens now in *England*: the truth of the Diſcourſe contained in this Treatiſe, hath enboldened me to enrich it with your Noble Name; now Sir I will be accountable of the Work: I have from time to time took a due obſervation of that part of

Gods vegetable Creatures which are placed within the compass of my Calling, and with pains, care and diligence, I have writ down the knowledge of propagating of each Plant, to help me the better in my Calling; for in viewing of it I am put in mind of those Herbs and Flowers that the Winters cold breath hath bereaved of life, or otherwise I might forget them though I might know them very well formerly: they are so infinite in their number, so various in their nature, that my Head cannot carry in mind what Experiments my Eye and Hand hath seen and done without the help of my Pen: upon this account I have set down these Observations which I know to be true, and I doubt not but it is a laudable Piece: now I think fit to publish it to the World for the advancement of Gods Creatures, and for the good of my self and others that shall put it in practice, that it may be a rule to guide the ignorant, and confirm the judgement of those that have good experience. The reason why I undertook this Work is this; I have made diligent enquiry after such Books of such Authors as might help me in my Practice, and I could find very few, and for those that are they did not answer my desires, because they only treated of the use and vertue of Herbs, the beauty, variety and preheminence of Flowers, the goodness and profit of Fruit-Trees, but they have written little or nothing as to the practicall part of the advancement of the nature and growth of Herbs, Flowers, and Trees; and for that which is written, seems to me, and other Men which have experience, as fancies, dreams, and conceits which might come into their heads as they were sitting in their Studies; for I and others have found (by wofull experience) that their direction concerning the propagating of any Plant, to be more hurtfull than usefull; but this is not my intended Discourse, for in the ensuing Treatise, I have spoken little against Authors, and took less from them; for mine is the *Gardeners practicall part*, which hath never been written by any, and having good

ex-

experience therein (a talent God hath given me to improve) I think it not fit to lay it up, but to unfold my Napkin, that it may contribute to a publick good.

I further humbly conceive, that it was my duty to dedicate it to you before any other whatsoever, because I was a Plant nourished up within the pale of your habitation, and I hope not altogether unfruitfull: yet considering I was nursed up with your bounty, preserved with your love and care, then the fruit is no more mine but yours worthy Sir, and I know it is very usefull for all as have a desire of such a Work as tendeth to the propagating of Plants, wherein is abundance of excellent things both for food, medicable and physicall Arts for the use and comfort of mankind, that God in all things may be glorified; every sensible man knoweth this, and he hath so much reason (if he will but set his understanding awork) whereby he can discern the wisdome of a Creator, in forming such a harmony of Creatures, and in giving of them such various operations in their severall natures, and that all things are so ordained that it shall be no way usefull without knowledge and labour: then let all degrees of men know, whether they be high or low, rich or poor, they ought to labour either in body or mind, that they may some way or other cooperate and contribute to the common good, or else they are unworthy of the blessings of this life: yet all men desire a good name, with reputation and honour, whether they are deserving yea or no.

Now my counsell is to all such, that they will look upon you, worthy Sir, as an example of all good endeavours, (to wit) your great love, care, and diligent search after the knowledge of those Plants which are mentioned in this Book, and that they will take notice of your more estimable vertues, as constance in times of distraction, such a setled devotion in times of faction, such lowlines of mind in such heighth of Estate: much more my eyes and ears have

gathered from your eminent parts which my Pen cannot expresse.

And Sir, let me intrude farther on your patience, to acquaint you with this Treatise, wherein I have faithfully declared the way of contriving, modelizing and situation of a Garden of Pleasure, with artificiall Knots to be amplified therein, for the variety of delight, pleasure and contentment of all noble and ingenious persons. I have given rules and directions for the advancement of a physicall Garden and a Kitchin Garden, and for each of these I have given a right information, how each Herb, Flower and Tree in particular is to be propagated in its own nature; also Experiments of alteration, ingemination in the fructition, or by conviction, with varieties, properties and beauties appertaining to Plants either for food, physick or pleasure; and I suppose it cannot be altogether unwelcome to you and the rest of the Nobility of this Nation, if they take into their consideration, those excellent effects that I shew from the practice of a skilfull Gardener, as Fruit so desirable, Herbs so vertuous, Flowers so beautifull, how delightfull all these are placed in uniform ranks, whose beauteous lustre beautifies the Banks, the Earths Cabinet, wherein is its chiefest treasure and School of Divinity: on the contrary, by reason of the ignorance of the Gardener in artificiall work, Noblemen are deprived of their pleasure, their minds are discontented, and the place is disgraced, if in propagating of Plants they will follow old errors, by reason of the dulness of their brains, and stubbornness of their wills, which will not let reason work, to know the times and the seasons, the difference in Climates, the mixture, the operations of the Earth, and the vast difference in the vertue of Plants; for want of these Observations the owner is deprived of his profit and earnest expectations of fruit, which cannot choose but be a trouble to Master and Gardener: to prevent these dangers I give this my testimony, which is a true relation

how

how Plants may be propagated and made fruitfull without any sensible error, it being some part of the best invention of my lean brain; I now right worthy Sir recommend it to you as yours, and my self as obliged to you by the Law of nature and gratitude, submit my self to your loyall will, and shall study the remainder of my dayes as now I do, how I may be truly worthy for to be

Your Worships

in all humble service

to be commanded

whilest I have a being.

Stephen Blake.

THE

THE PREFACE TO THE READER,

Declaring why this TREATISE was written, the use and profit of it.

READER,

INcomparable are the works of the eternal God, the Creator of all things that live, move, or have any being; for by his Wisdome he formed the world of a composition of Elements, and of those Elements he created all kind of Creatures, and man being a Creature of the expresse Image of his Creator, it pleased God his Creator to give him power to rule and govern all Creatures else, and man having reason given him to exercise himself therein, then it is reason that man should be accountable to God of what improvement he hath made of that measure of knowledge which was given him; then it followeth by consequence, that he which cannot give a reason for the judgement which he holdeth, and the actions which

which he doth, that man is without reasonable knowledge, and if he die so, the end of that man is miserable: Then it fits the time, the place and the work, that I give you some reasons why I writ this Treatise, and a brief account of what it is, and what the use and profit of it will be, or otherwise I shall condemn my self to be one of those miserable men. Reason at the first set my understanding awork, to know to what end I was made, presently the Word told me, and Reason confirmed it, that I was made to set forth the greatnesse and the goodnesse of God in his wonderfull works he hath set before me, and unless I should blind my eyes by winking at the light of Nature, I could not chuse but see the wisdome of a Creator in forming the whole Creation, and in giving such a Decree that all his work must once come to a period; but whilst it hath a being underneath the Sun, it must be in actual labour according to its course of Nature; nay the Sun it self never resteth, but still is running of a race to enlighten a dark World; the Moon goeth her circuits, the governing of the Sea and mans body; for the observation of times and seasons, the Stars and Planets are alway travelling of their circuits; the Wind passeth to and fro and never abideth in one place, the Air is continually moving in and out at the nostrils of all living Creatures; it is that which giveth life, beauty, vertue and perfection to all sensible and unsensible Creatures: the fresh Waters are alwayes ascending and descending through the Air and the Earth for the preservation of the whole Creation: The Clouds are continually riding on the wings of the Wind, the dropping of their moisture to stop the mouth of a thirsty Earth: The Sea hath no rest, but is at all times ebbing or flowing: The whole body of the Earth hath such motions, operations by assimulations, which doth give nourishment to all Plants therein, the fire is alwayes craving and never satisfied; the Stones are in a posture of growth for the increase of their number, the per-

fecting of their nature; the innumerable company of Vegetables spread over the face of the earth, do participate, draw and contract into their several natures, the operations of the teeming womb of the Earth; the endless and hidden company of Fish in the boundless Sea, have an order and discipline according to their kinds, they can discern what tendeth to the good or evil of their life: The universality of Fowls, according to their distinct kinds, have unity and copulation one with another, they know how for to build their nests, and to provide for their young: The Worms know the times and the seasons, they provide for the Winter in the Summer, they will not engender but with their fellow-creature: The numberlesse and powerfull hosts of Beasts have a government, whereby they know their Superiour and Inferiour, they are offensive and defensive, they know their prey and pasture, and have generation one with another. And lastly, according to Creation, is the harmony of Properties, Phisiognomies, Languages, Speeches, Actions, Judgements; of the innumerable and triumphant Army of men, which by reason and labour subdues and brings to their use and subjection all creatures else, they multiply by conception. These are the humane labours wherein all things work according to their several natures; now I communicated with my self, how to know the difference betwixt men and brutes, I found in respect of gemination, appetites, sleeping, waking, wrath, lusts, diseases, seeing, hearing, beginning and ending; what befalleth the body of the beasts, befalleth the body of man, as the one dieth so dieth the other; yea they have one breath, all are of the dust, and turn to the dust again, and man hath no preheminence over a beast save this, that man hath a spirit that goeth upward, which giveth him a spiritual understanding, whereby he can discern the work and will of God and his own duty, and he is able to give a reason for each, which maketh him a reasonable creature: But all men are not alwise able to give a reason for that, yet all men have a spirit, but that spirit (by the generality of men) is kept in subjection

to

to the flesh, for it must not labour no more than for the satisfying of the same; these men are unreasonable men, for they have only a knowledge, and so hath the beast, For the ox knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters crib, but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider, *Isa.* 1.3. *So it is plain and evident, that man with a bare knowledge of those things which necessity and custome hath taught him, without a spiritual consideration, and a temporal knowledge of the several workings of the course of nature under the Sun, is no better than the Ox and the Ass that knoweth their owner and his crib. Now let thee and me consider this, it is unconsiderateness that undoes worldly men, for without consideration accompanied with reason and labour, no man can understand the use of external things which are visible every moment to the sight, how then shall a man understand eternal things which are invisible in the Heaven of Heavens, where no mortal eye can approach, but by an extraordinary means of reasoning and labouring betwixt the body and the spirit: The generality of men are far from this spiritual understanding, for they have no reason but what custome hath taught them, no faith but what is builded on other mens foundations: The discovery is this, Let the custome be never so evil and hainous in the sight of God and good men, yet if it be but a general one they will follow it, and for a wise man to perswade them to the contrary, he were as good to throw feathers against the wind, or shoot arrows at the Moon: And for their faith, let it be never so contrary to natural reason, never so false to spiritual understanding, yet they will keep to it, and lay it on the Clergy mans shoulders, whether they are able to bear it yea or no, they will venture all and learn nothing; as simple passengers do that are going over the Seas for a far Countrey, when they are aboard, there they lie like the ballast not knowing whither they are going, nor will they search out by reason how Mariners guide the Ship with Globe, Map, Crosse-staff, Scoul, Rudder and Compasse, why then for all they know the Pilot may be a Devil to carry them*

to a burning Sodom, *as well as a Saint to convey them to a glorious* Jeruſalem: *Thus ſtands the caſe with ignorant and dull ſpirited men in their paſſage towards eternal life; and it is plainly ſeen, that they manage their affairs ſo in this life, by impriſoning the ſpirit in the corrupt body of clay, that will not let their inventions to work no farther than filthy lucre doth draw them; truly the reaſon is this, the fleſh and the Devil warreth againſt the ſoul, and bringeth the natural and ſpiritual underſtanding into this total eclipſe of utter darkneſs.*

Again, my ſoul wondreth to ſee how laborious carnal men are in bodily labour, and in the workings of the ſpirit they are ſo idle, dull and ſtupid, that they will not open an eye or an ear to give wiſdome any entertainment, can they give a reaſon for this? Sure they cannot. Now I wiſh all men would ſtudy even as I do, how they may be able to give a reaſon for their words and actions; the truth of it is, the god of this world hath ſo blinded their eyes that they cannot ſee the reaſons of the working of the courſe of nature, nor how they labour for that which they do not enjoy: They will part with their underſtandings before they will part with their money: See what Solomon *ſaith of them,* Prov. 1. 19. So are the wayes of every one that is greedy of gain, which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. *Theſe words are of efficacy enough to perſwade me, that thoſe men that look no higher than their barns, no farther than their fels and flocks, no nigher than their cheſts and apparel, are men without wiſdome or ſpiritual underſtanding if ſo brute, then I think it is reaſon man ſhould labour to obtain wiſdome:* For wiſdome is better than rubies, and all things that may be deſired are not to be compared to it, *Prov.* 8. 11. *So Reader, let this wiſe Kings counſel, and my weak argument ſerve to prove why man ſhould labour for wiſdome and reaſon, which is to underſtand the working of the courſe of nature, as God hath fitted, created and*

ordained

ordained it. Much more I have to say, and I could have enlarged upon each of these principles but for passing the bounds of my Preface, and being too troublesome to the Reader.

Now I shall conclude the introductory part with this advice to all sleepy headed, ignorant and customary men, that they will take the Wise mans counsel, as he saith, Eccles. 9. 10. Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might, for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdome in the grave whither thou goest.

Truly the weighty considerations of these words, and the perswasions of reason was the grand cause of my studying this work, and with truth and honesty I have finished it, which told me I must publish it to the world; and as my duty I have done it for the preventing of publick dangers, not for the gaining of filthy lucre, or purchasing of vain glory, but for the gaining of a free conscience, and purchasing of the society and love of just and wise men: Let these few reasons serve to acquaint thee why I writ and published this work.

Now I will give you a brief account what it is, and what the use and profit will be.

Forasmuch as divers men have took in hand to set forth in order the perfect way of propagating of those excellent, amiable, desirable, medicinable, physical, profitable and mysticall Arts, which are derived from the hand, and are placed within the compasse of a Gardeners Calling, those Authours have written many large and methodical Volumes upon this subject, and have greatly furnished our Students with such Books, but little or nothing have they given unto the practical man, that which is set down is too dark for their apprehension; yet let me not judge hardly of these Authours meanings, for I assure

my ſelf, had they had ſo much of the practical part, as I have, that they would have delivered their Art in a great deal better method than I have done, in expreſſing themſelves in the quinteſſence of wit and refinings of Scholarſhip unto the learned, which would have fitted their minds, as well as the apparel fitteth the body; ſo that they circumvent the apprehenſion with their learned ſtyle, they make thoſe helpleſſe rules which they ſet down for to paſſe blameleſſe, whereas if they did illuſtrate in their writings, a weak capacity might comprehend what is incredulous or improbable, alſo what is laudable and full of practice.

But whereas the vulgar ſort of people have tired their apprehenſions, with the peruſing of ſuch Treatiſes as are ſo full of Oratory of words, and ſo filled and varniſhed (as it were) with Quirks, Quiblets and Paradoxes, ſpeaking little abſolutely, but imaginations very obſcure and promiſcuouſly written and compoſed together, running far wide of the practice, and for the major part ſuſpitious and incredulous, ſeeming to men of experience as an Emblem, ſo that the Studies of them which ſtudy naturall work, and deliver it in methodicall expreſſions, prove unfruitfull unto the unlearned ſort of men, and I my ſelf being wanting of Scholarſhip, had a ſympathy with thoſe in their wants, which cauſed me for to write this plain and extemporary Work in the following Treatiſe, which was meerly drawn from the very practicall part, that it might redound to an extraordinary and publick profit, &c. which I ſuppoſe will be as followeth:

Firſt of all, there is the expert way for the ſituation of a Garden of Pleaſure, ſo that in it you may have large, ſound, plenty, beautifull and wholſome fruit, which is accompliſhed by the obſervation of the year as the chiefeſt part, next in the laying of the ground for to keep it fruitfull, declaring what errors are in it to be obſerved, and how they may be prevented with

great

great and easie Rules, how Gardens may be laid in descents, that it may be best for to draw or amplifie every Knot prescribed therein by the most severe, commendable, and workman-like way as may be imagined.

Secondly, There is presented to thy view plenty of Knots and whole Garden-plats, and such as are meerly inacted and sprung from my own Study, yet I will not say but some of them have reference to some other thing; yet let me tell you that if they were the same, yet they were worthy of the Impression after my own way and method of drawing of them, for I have given an easie scale to each particular Knot, which sheweth plainly what each Plat doth contain, being drawn upon the ground, and that no other Author hath done.

Thirdly, You have an Inventory of all Plants cultivated in Gardens now in England, *and those are divided into three generall parts; the first is a Garden of Pleasure, consisting of Flowers and curious Trees: the second is a Physicall Garden, describing how it ought to be planted with physicall Simples, as Herbs and Trees of that nature; the third is a Kitchin Garden, where it is most properly shown, how such a Garden should be planted with sallating Herbs, Pulse and Roots.*

The profit of this Work will be more than I can or will stand to reckon up to him that doth put it in practice: 1. In that thou canst not think of any Plant but presently thou hast my judgement for the propagating of it, which I assure thee are certain and true Rules: 2. You have a Catalogue of Plants, also fit places for the planting of them in, with apt times and seasons for the sowing, planting and replanting of all Plants whatsoever. If this Catalogue seem indifferent to thy judgement, yet it will turn to thy profit, if it be but only for to put thee in mind of particulars.

Lastly, What the lack of these things may be to the practicall man, a wise man will understand; therefore I shall cease to give any farther information, and for any vindication of the

Work,

Work, I shall not give it, let it vindicate it self: so I leave this my testimony, and conclude my Preface, resting a servant unto all men, as I am

Thine

in truth and love.

S. B.

THE

THE GARDNERS PRACTICE

in Preparation for a Garden of Pleasure.

First for the Situation.

IF a Man would have a Garden situated according to his desire, it would be so, that it might be shelving or declining on the South-East Sun; so that the Sun at its first rising may reflect upon the Garden, for the vanishing of vapours, dispelling of mists, and quallifying of cold air and frosts, which oftentimes perish Herbs and Flowers in their first gemination, and nipping of fruits at the first knitting, which causeth them to fall at an untimely birth; or if you please, before they come to perfection.

The air is farther to be observed for Plants that are at their full growth. Being planted in a bad air, though the soyl be never so rich, yet the Herbs are never so vertuous, the Flowers never so beautifull, the fruit of the fruit-trees is never so sound, as those that are planted in a clear air. Yet seeing that all men cannot obtain this, though they have never so earnest a desire, therefore let the Inhabiter learn how to dispence with his own habitation, so that he may make the best improvement that may be upon all advantages, for the making of his Garden fruitfull. And let the Purchaser learn, that in purchasing, the choice of air is the chiefest thing to be looked after: for if the soyl be bad, it may be improved with labour and soyl, and made rich: or if it should be so barren, that it could not be made rich under two or three years time, by any art in digging and dunging of it; yet a man may remove this barren earth and bring good mould in its stead; or otherwise it may be laid atop of the other: so a man may have a Garden fruitfull, if the air be good, with industry and charge. But if the air be bad, all the cost, care and skill that

may be used, cannot change it, or remove it for a good; Therefore the air is the chiefest to be looked upon for health, pleasure and wealth.

Secondly, What means is best to be used for the situation of Gardens of pleasure, according to every mans respective place, which is the modelizing and contriving of it.

The modelizing of a Garden, is to compose it of the bigness according to the cost intended for it, in the making of it up, and for the keeping of it afterwards. This rightly understood, the second thing in modelizing, is to raise it by a direct square, from that part of the house where it is appointed to be; for if it be not took by a true square, there will be a confusion in all the work that is to be done in that ground-plat, intended for a Garden: besides that it will never answer the face of the house, but all things will seem to stand askew, when there is any prospect took of it from a window, or a Balcony of the said house.

The ready way to prevent these mistakes is thus: having appointed the place and the quantity of ground, according to the former directions; then lay a line upon one side thereof, as I told you, by a direct square from the foundation of the house; then look how many yards you will have your Garden in length, so many yards measure out by the line side, beginning at the house: and when you are come to the end of the account of your measure, there stick down a stake; so done lay another line across at that said stake, which must be one corner of your Garden, in that corner place the square, so that one part of it agree with the first line; then cause the second line to come exactly straight by the eye of the other part of the square: this observed, measure out so many yards as you would have the Garden in breadth; and if it be to be laid at a full square, then measure just as many as before: this done you are come where the next corner must be, there stick down a stake in all respects as you did at the first corner; then take up your first line, and lay it across as you did before, making of it agree with the square. Do thus till you come to that place where you begun, leaving a stake at every corner, which will stand at a just square, which is the first and chiefest part of modelizing of a Garden of pleasure.

Secondly,

Secondly, Lay two lines from each corner cross-wayes to the next corner opposite to it, and where these lines cross, there is the center of the Garden-plat, and in that place set another stake; let this stake and the rest be drove in stifly, so that they may not be easily pulled up; and also let these stakes be as straight, and as long, and stand as upright as it may be possible; for if the Garden-plat be unlevell, you will have an occasion to raise your lines by these stakes, as I shall shew you afterward in the levelling of a Garden.

Thirdly, A form for a Garden-plat thus laid out, what remains but that I make some queries, what kind of earth it is, and what air and shelter it hath, and what work may be intended to be amplified in this space of ground: but I will first speak of the improvement; so that in the future ages the Garden may be fruitfull, and then of draft-work.

The improveing of a thing is to bring it from barrenness to fruitfulness; for barrenness is a disease, and improvement is a cure; therefore I must know the disease, before I can give directions for the cure. To be brief, if I know what earth it is, and what place and manner it lyeth in, reason telleth me the cause of barrenness, and experience teacheth me the cure, *viz.* If it be a cold wet and clayey ground, then contrive it with high walks, which in the making of them will make motes: but if the Garden should be large and spacious, and springs lye in the middle, then dig trenches where the walks of the Garden are intended, and lay in those trenches stones and wheat-straw; it is no matter whether it be in any order yea or no; it will convey the small springs and issues out of the earth, better than those gutters which are laid by a Mason with lime and sand. Yet further observe, that stones thus laid in the ground, if they have not a vent for that water which it receiveth, they are of no use: therefore lay them so, that they may be somewhat falling from the center of the Garden, to those motes afore-named, or to any other respective place.

The second cure which is more available for stubborn and barren earth is this: levell it about *Michaelmas* or *Candlemas*, when opportunity shall best serve: the next *Midsummer* following or thereabout dig the quarters at a spit depth, casting

off the stones and roots out of it, breaking the clods, which will be then as dry as dust. Now consider what good this will do; and if you please I will name some of those benefits to you. First, The Sun by reason of the looseness of the earth, killeth all the weeds that are displanted there, and it breaketh the heart of the stubbornness of the earth. Secondly, The rain mollifieth it, and maketh it to shiver; whereas before if it were digged in the wet time, it bindeth it and maketh it the stronger. Thirdly, The reason of this looseness is, the air hath recourse and influence into it, whereby it purgeth it, and maketh it fruitfull: for let me premise a word or two; earth and water are that whereof bodies are made; but air is that which giveth life and vertue to all things that are sensible and insensible. I cannot stay here, but must insist upon that promise which I made, touching the levelling of a Garden.

I am come now to the levelling of a Garden, either by descents, or a true levell-fall, and that which is better than either is a true water level: the last of these shall be the first I will speak of before I give you the directions. If you please to look back into the second Page, there you shall find that I spoke of modelizing, and I also gave directions for it; that is, to leave the stakes standing at the corners and the centers thereof. This observed, here followeth the levelling of it.

First of all find out the highest corner thereof by your eye; then go to that place with a water-levell, and they are placed like a levelled Canon, against that corner cross-wayes opposite against you, which is generally the lowest part of a piece of ground: your levell thus placed, fill it with water, so that it may stand at both ends alike; then lay your eye to the uppermost part of the levell, as if you were shooting at a mark; take your sight exactly on the furthermost stake, and mark the place well: do so likewise of that in the center; then strain a line from that place where your levell lyeth, to that place where you fixt your eye upon the lowermost stake; then consider how many yards, foot or handfuls that is from the ground, just half so many set another line below that; again strain it as far towards the upper corner at that heigth,

as

as the ground will give you leave, which if the ground be of a true fall, before it will be just at the center: be it more or be it less, take your gage from the uppermost line; then fasten it, and stick some pegs down as may be just as high as the line; so done, you may take away both lines, and do so cross-wayes again, leaving pegs in like manner. Now understand, that earth which riseth above the pegs being brought down, will make good what is wanting there, and abate what is too much in the other: so the Garden-plat will be levell, without bringing of any to it, or carrying any from it. I think this experiment would sometimes have saved many a Noblemans purse, and a Gardners credit.

Next for laying a Garden by a true fall: that is done with great ease, if you know how to levell it, or did observe what directions I gave you for it. You may remember what was said for setting of lines, to make the Garden of a levell; then it is no more but to set the line at the lowermost stake, a foot or a yard, more or less under the levell-mark, according as you would have your Garden fall; and this bringeth it exactly to pass, if you observe to lay cross lines, as was said of the levell-work, for casting the ground by.

Next for laying Gardens in the ascents, it must be done in the selfsame manner, one quarter after another levelled, as I prescribed for a whole Garden, according as the ground will rise, either one yard or two yards, more or less, with half paces, or steps to walk up out of one part of the Garden into the other. I have more and greater things in hand for the advancement of Garden-plats, either for pleasure, physicall or profitable, *viz.*

How to levell ground to make it fruitfull.

How to divide ground into quarters for knots.

The expert way of laying of Grass-work.

The manner of setting of hard quick-set and Poll-work.

The ready way to make borders and beds according to the new art.

The way of purifying of earth, for to receive curious plants.

The best way for laying of walks, either with Grass, gravell or Taris-morter.

The way of making high walks and mounts.

How to make bowling Allyes with great ease and little cost.

Rules for cutting of a wilderness and maze-work.

Also one hundred proper drafts, as were never so drawn by any, with rules and directions how they may be amplified in the ground, with an information and a farewell on them in verse.

The advancement of a physicall Garden by improving the earth.

Preparations for *Indian* plants.

Contrivance for a physick-Garden for profit and pleasure.

Means for the saving of plants from hurtfull worms.

Errors discovered in the practice of digging.

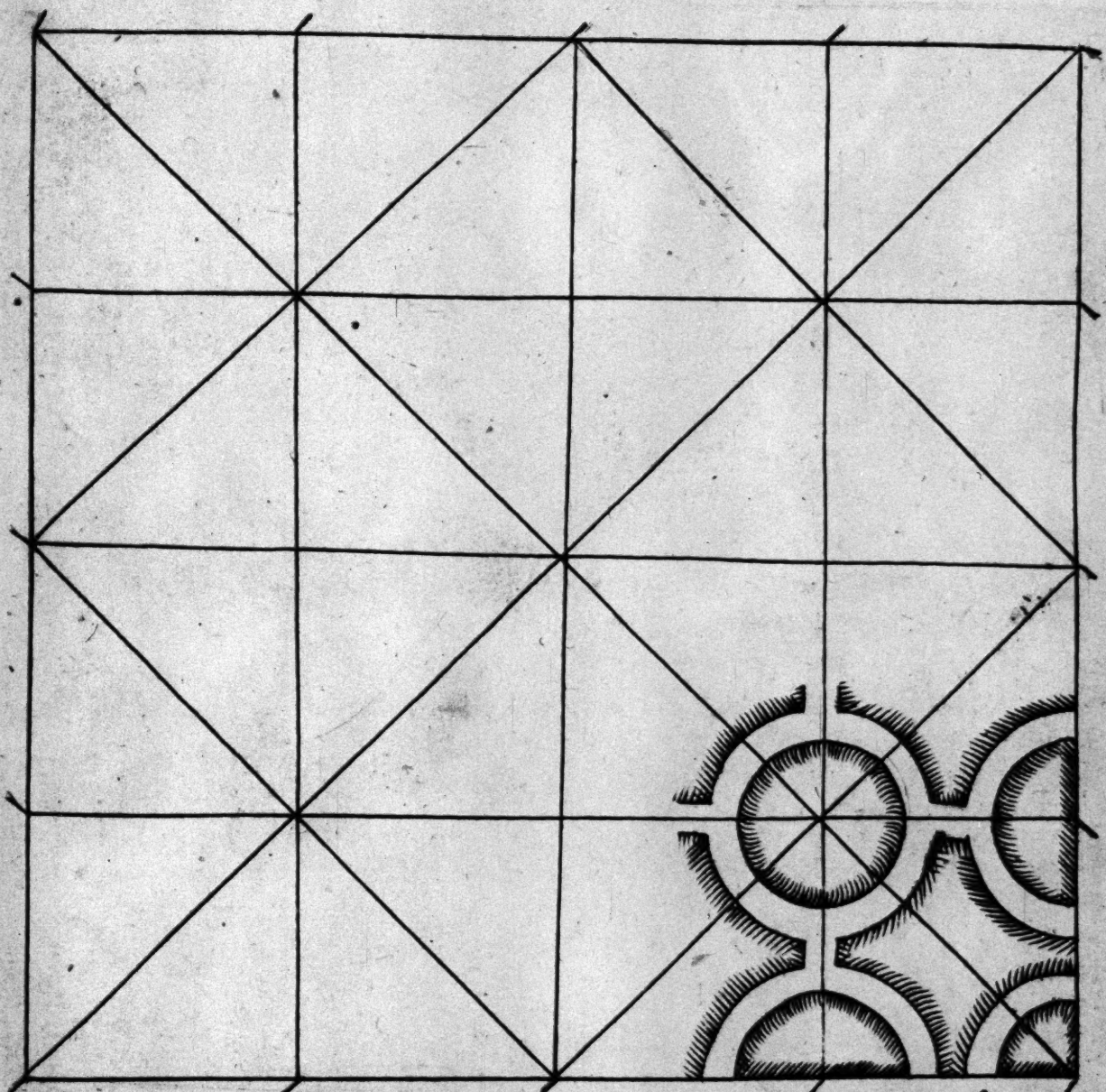
The means of improving a Kitchin-Garden.

The ready way to cleanse and destroy weeds.

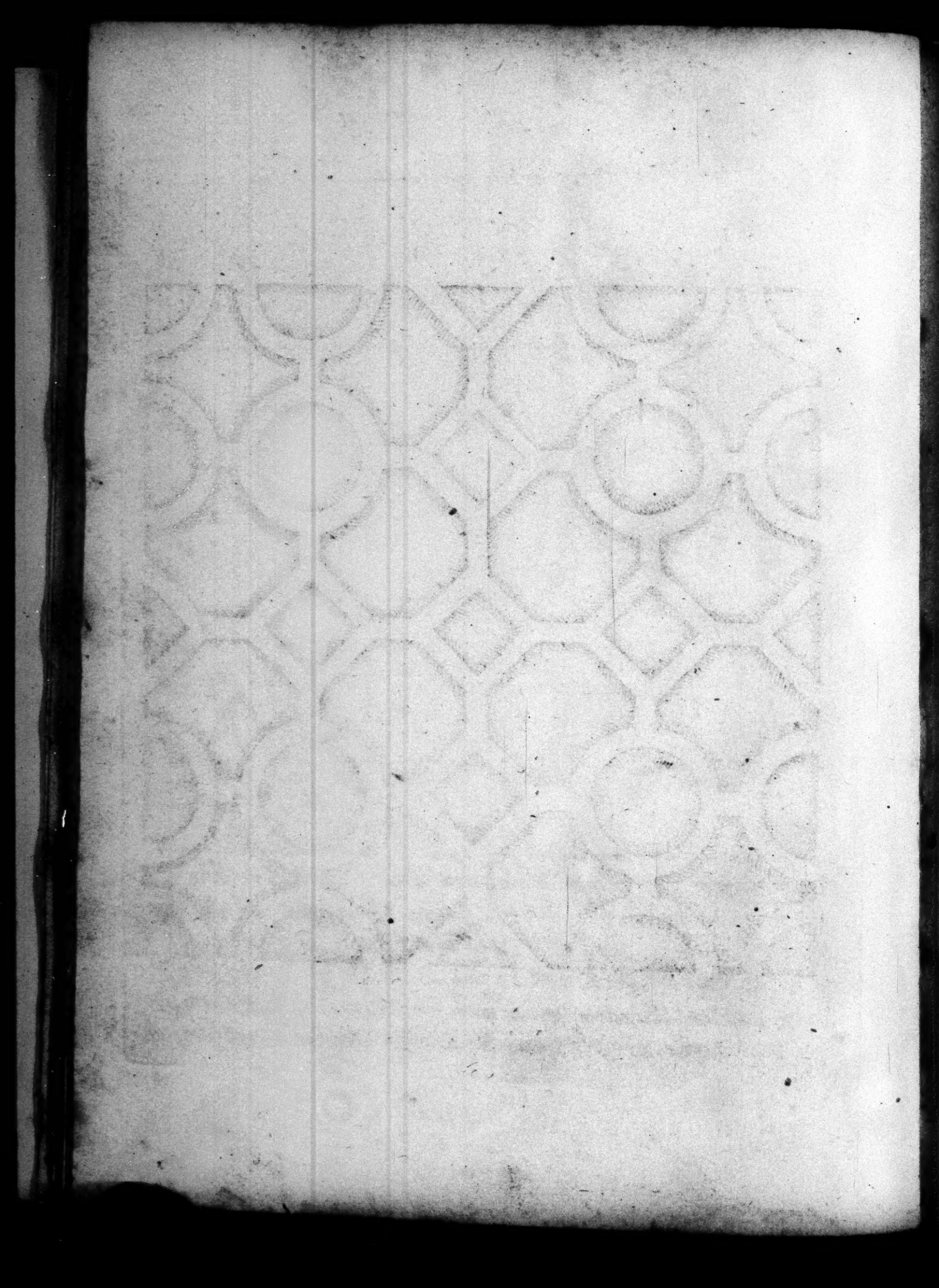
Seasons for digging for improvement.

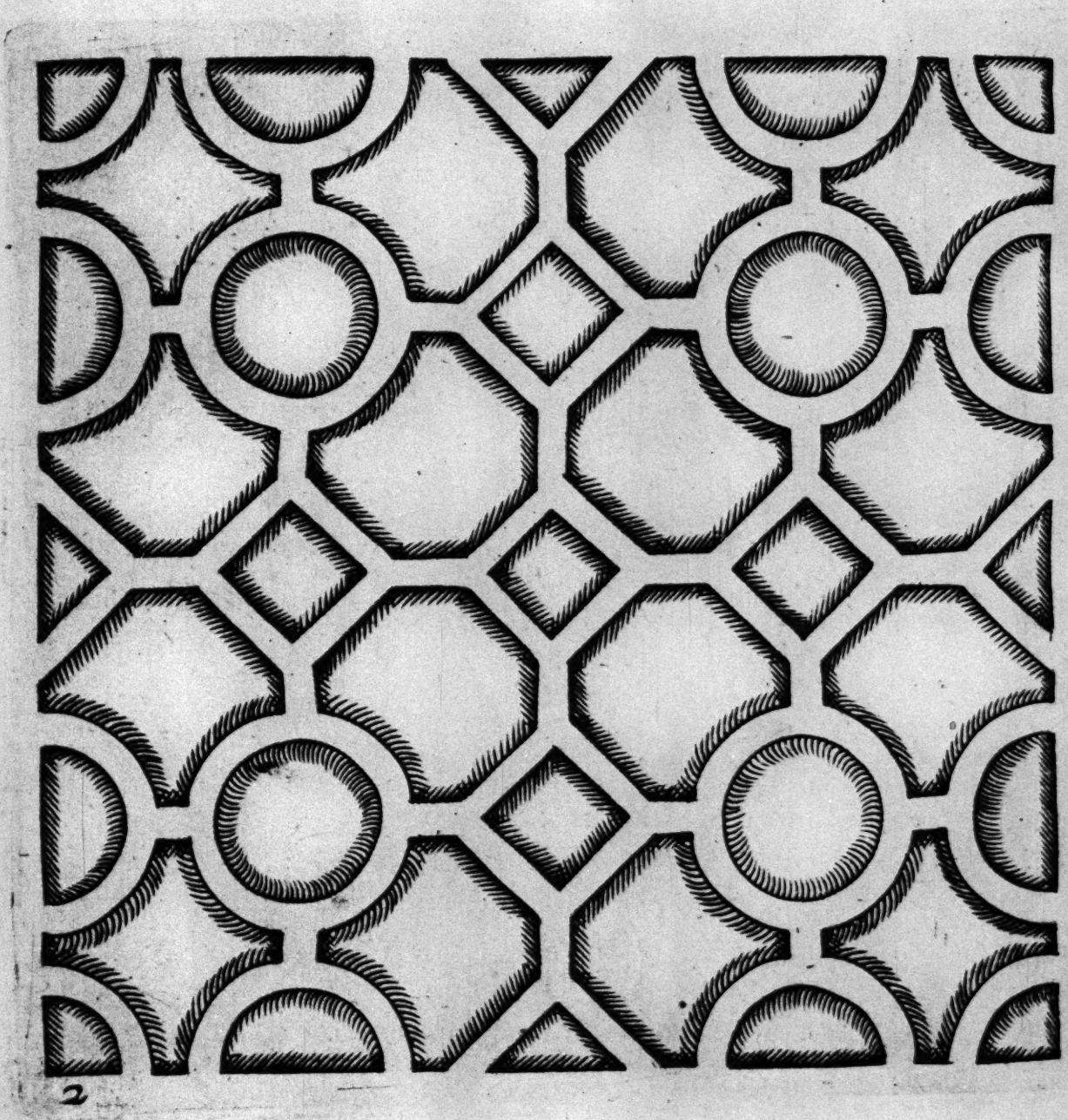
All these experiments I shall not fail to bring forth, if God permit me life.

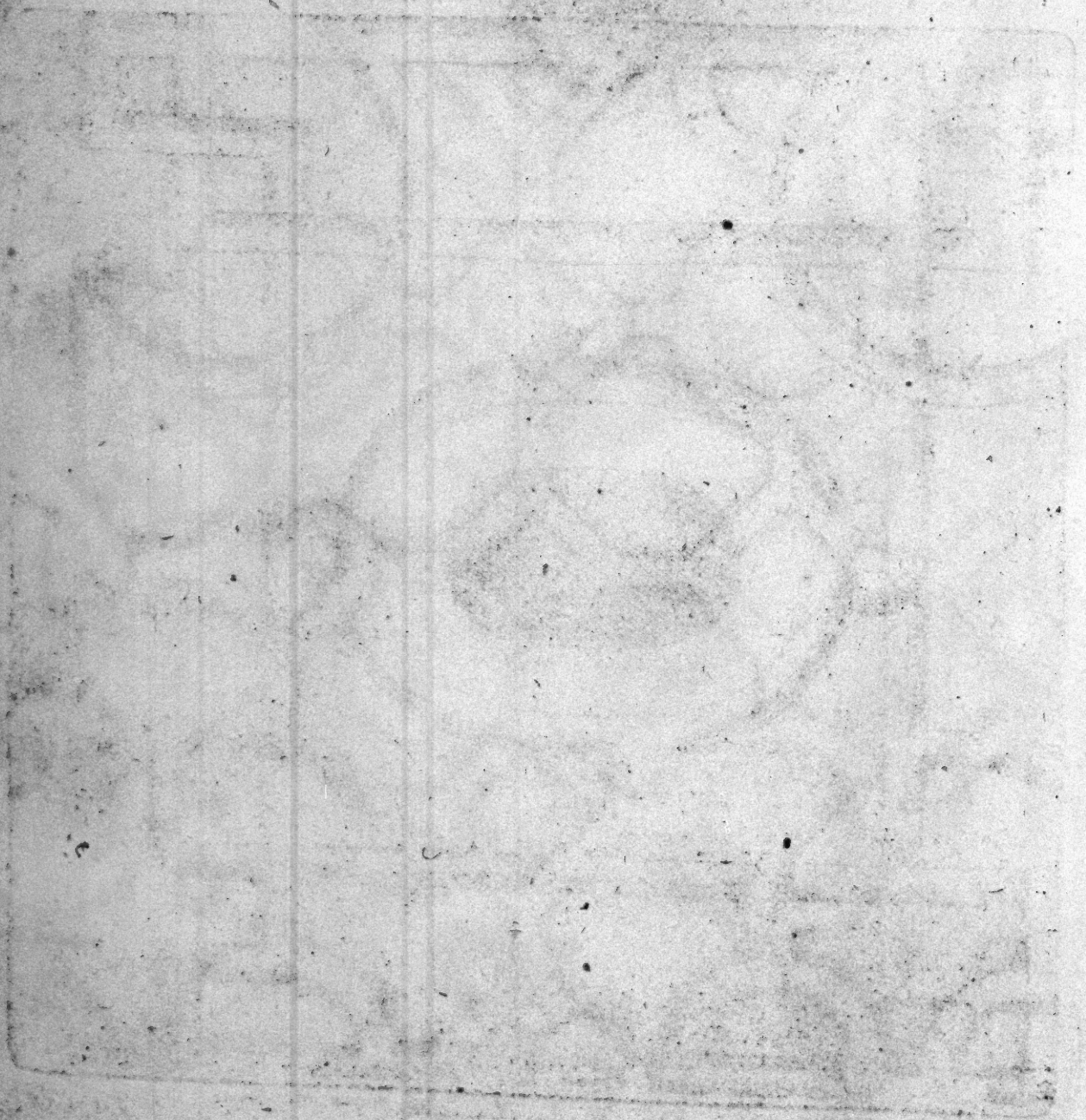
But what remaineth at the present, but that you modelize and contrive your Garden-plats, by these few directions which I gave you, or others, which you may better like of; and also to beautifie them with such knots as follow hereafter of my invention, or those that may be invented by your self, which probably may please your fancy better than mine.

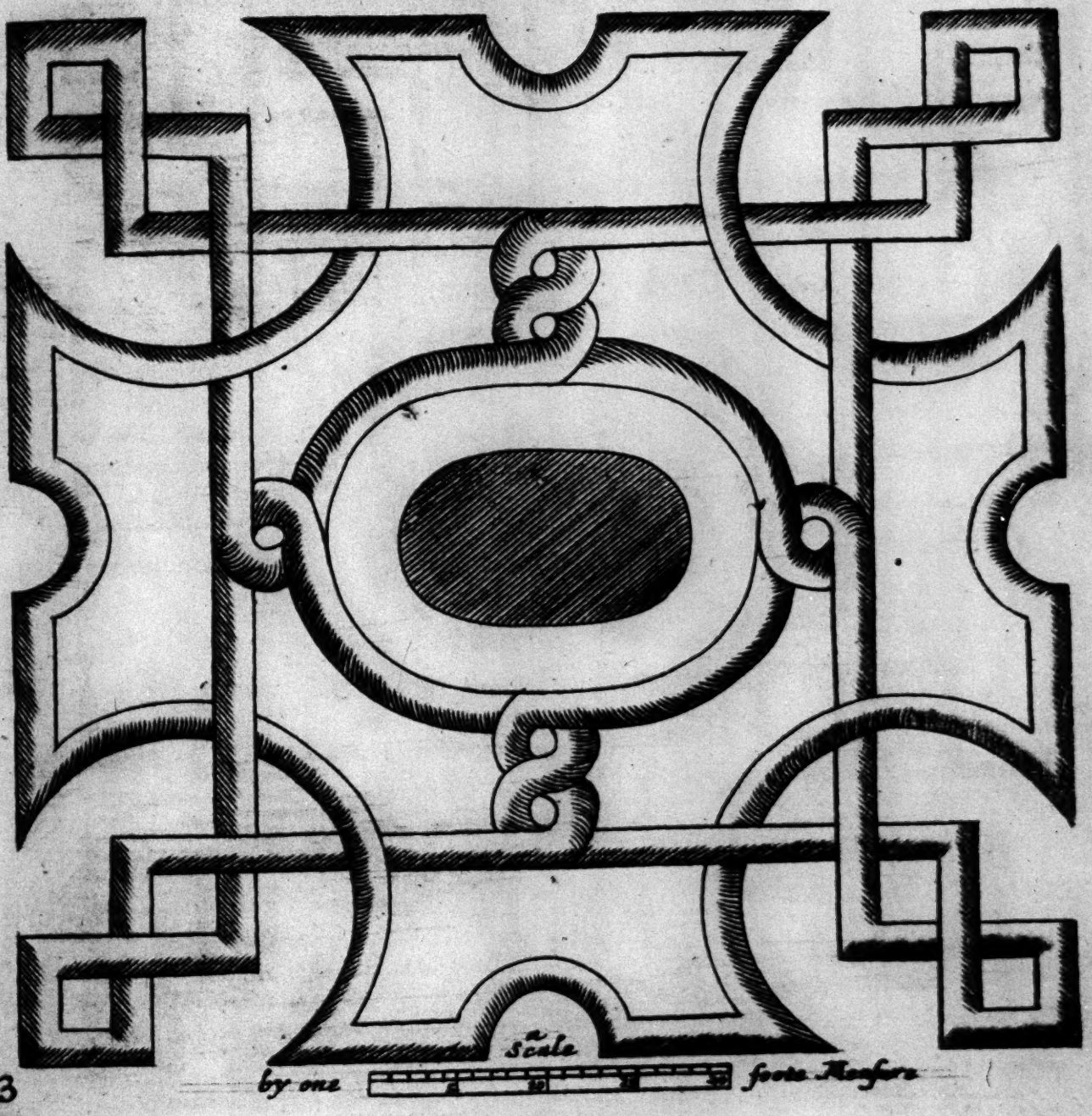


This Figure represents Lines how they ought to be layde before you begin to drawe a large Knott but especially that following, And allso note that these Lines are not to be stirred till the Knott be finisht, and so by the use of these Lines and two lines more you may draw any Knott. This figure is supposed to contayne 18: yards square & allowing 21: Inches to each footpath.

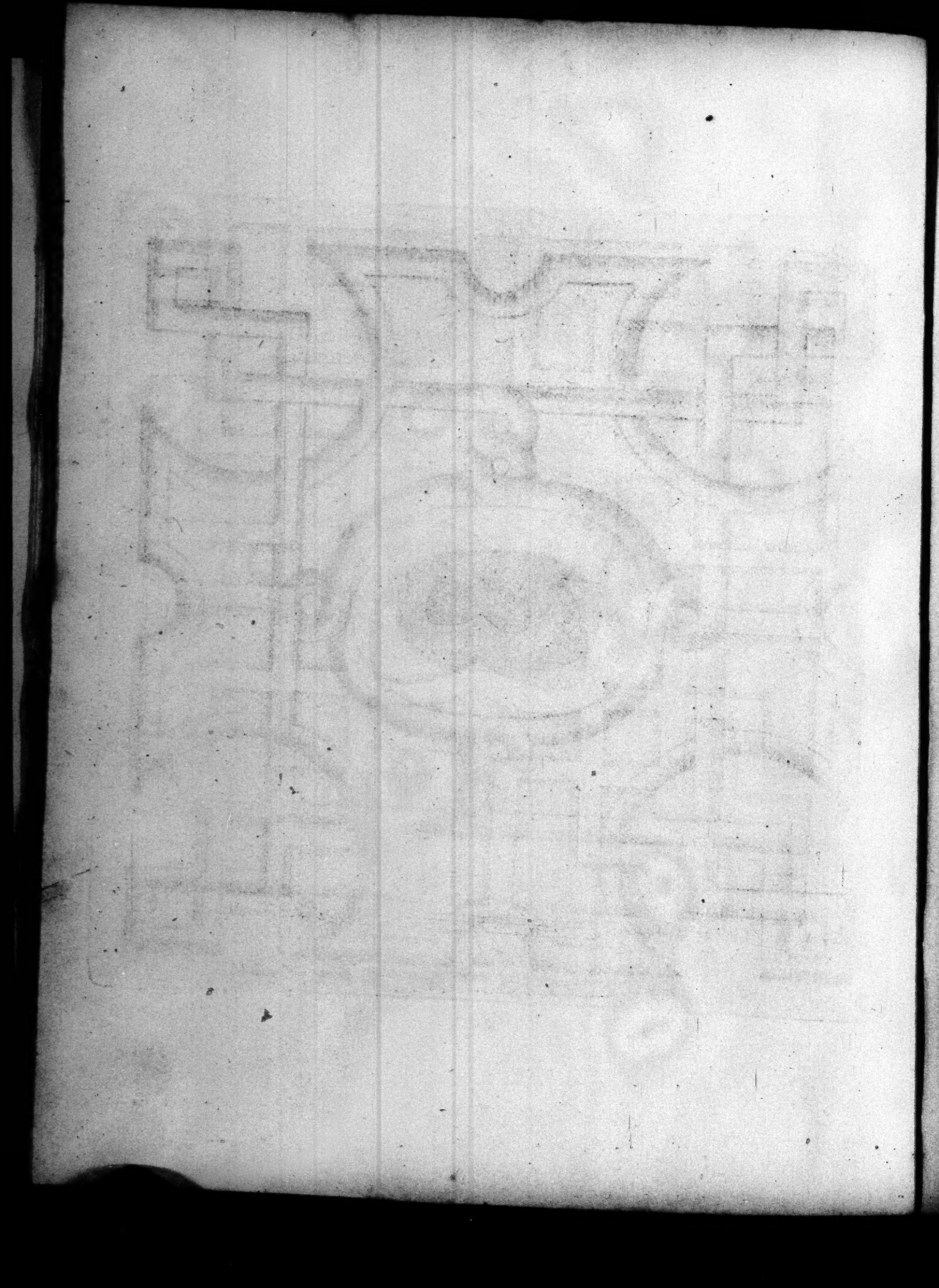


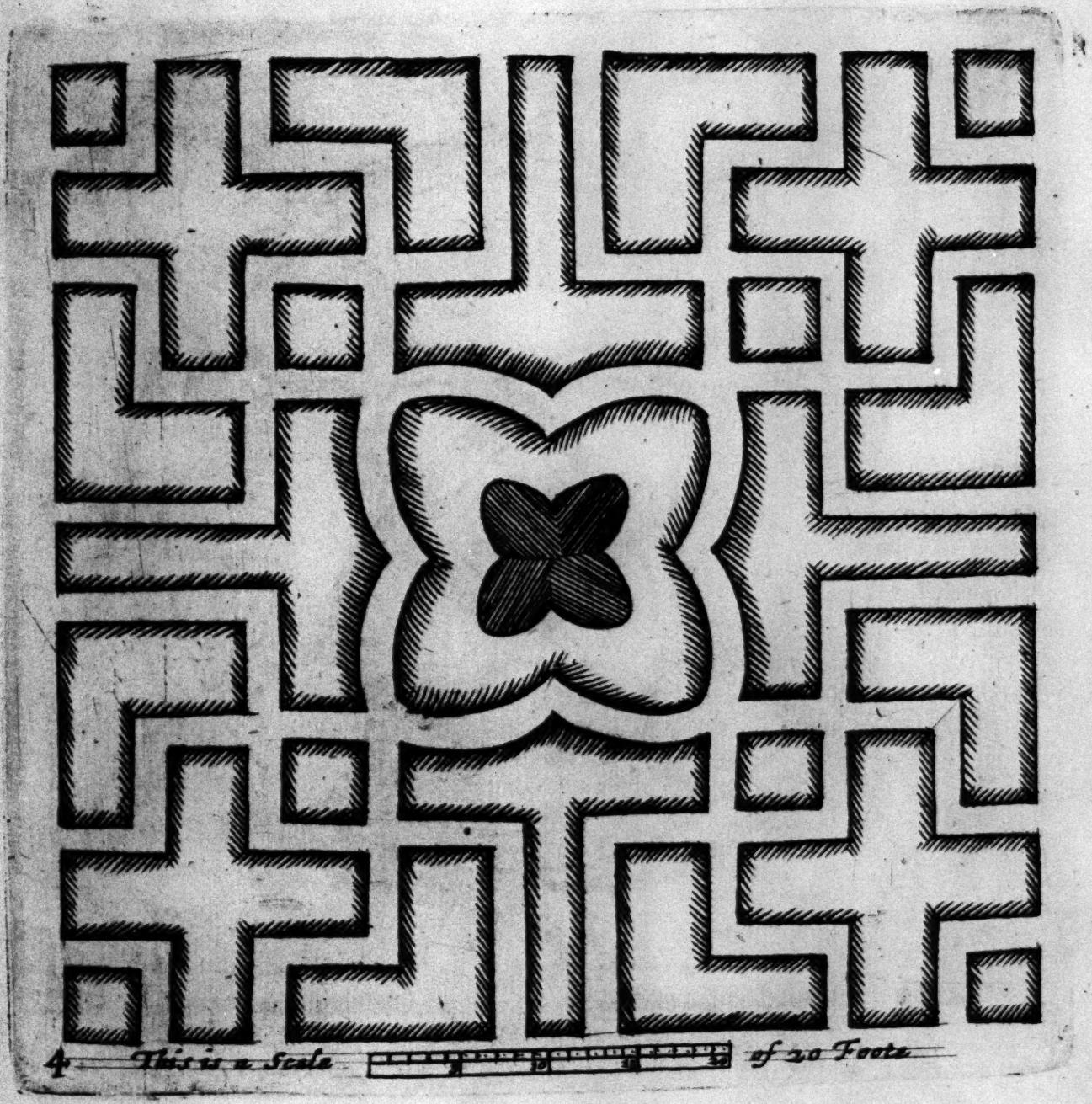


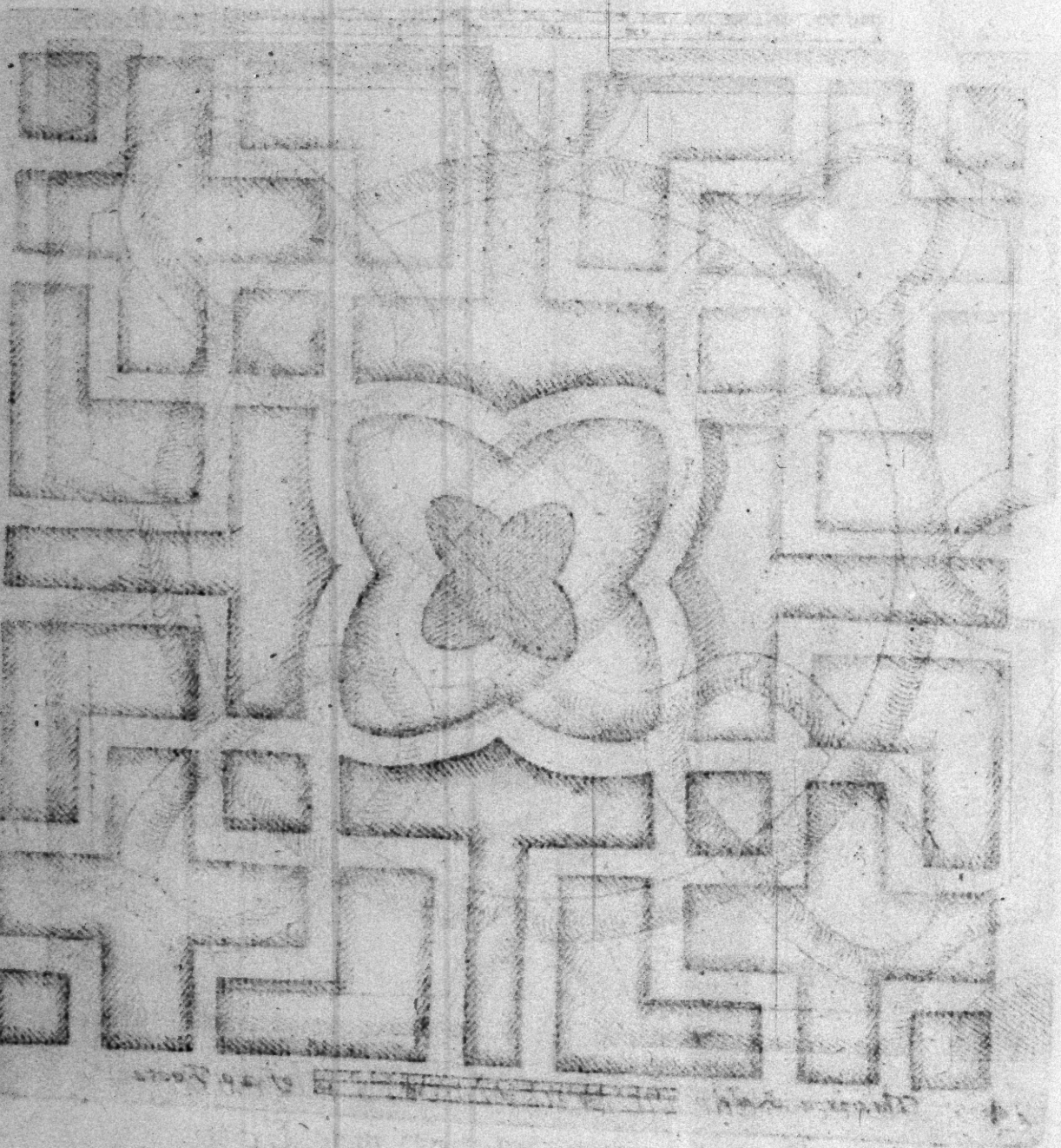




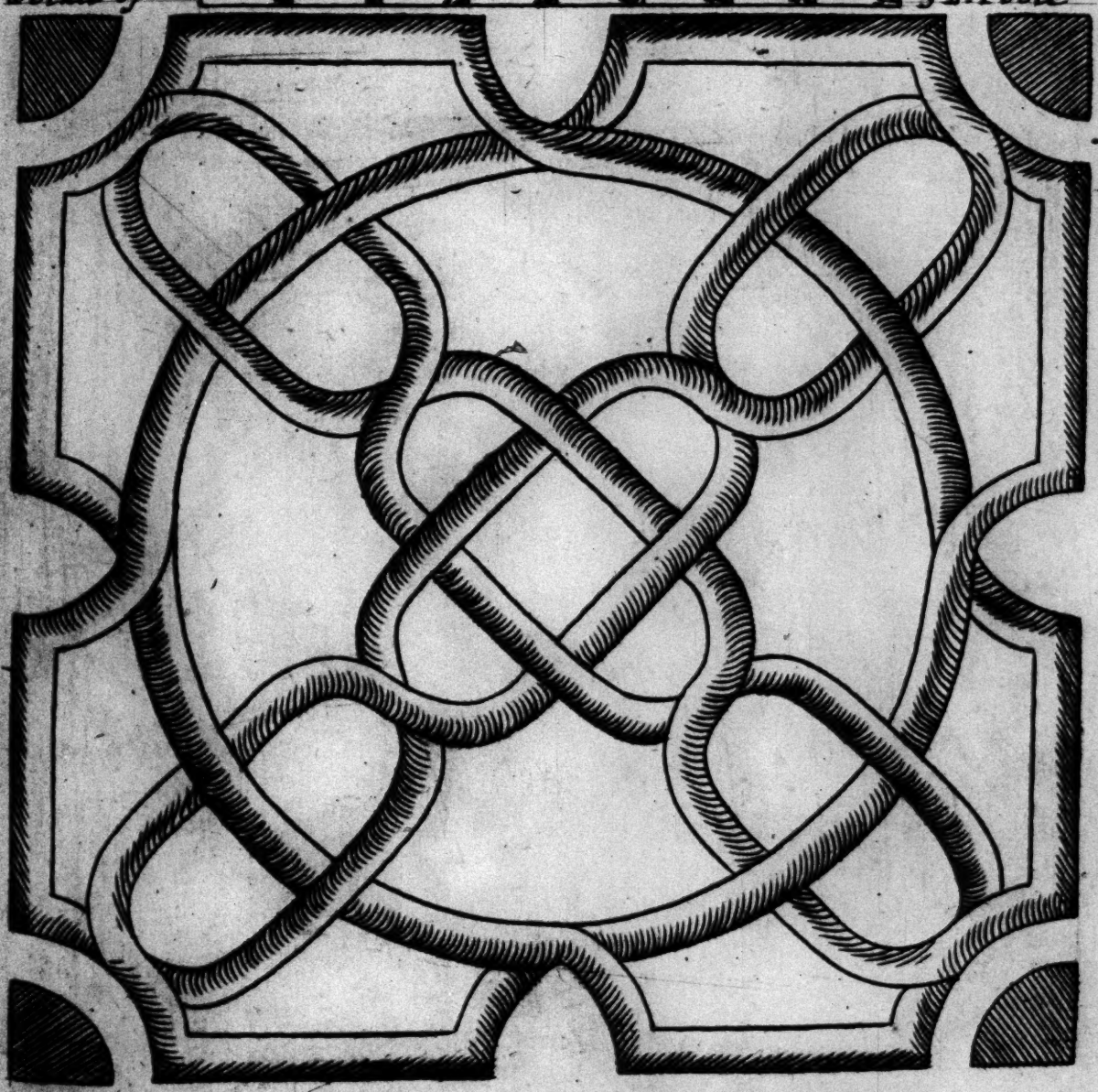
3




4 This is a Scale of 20 Foote

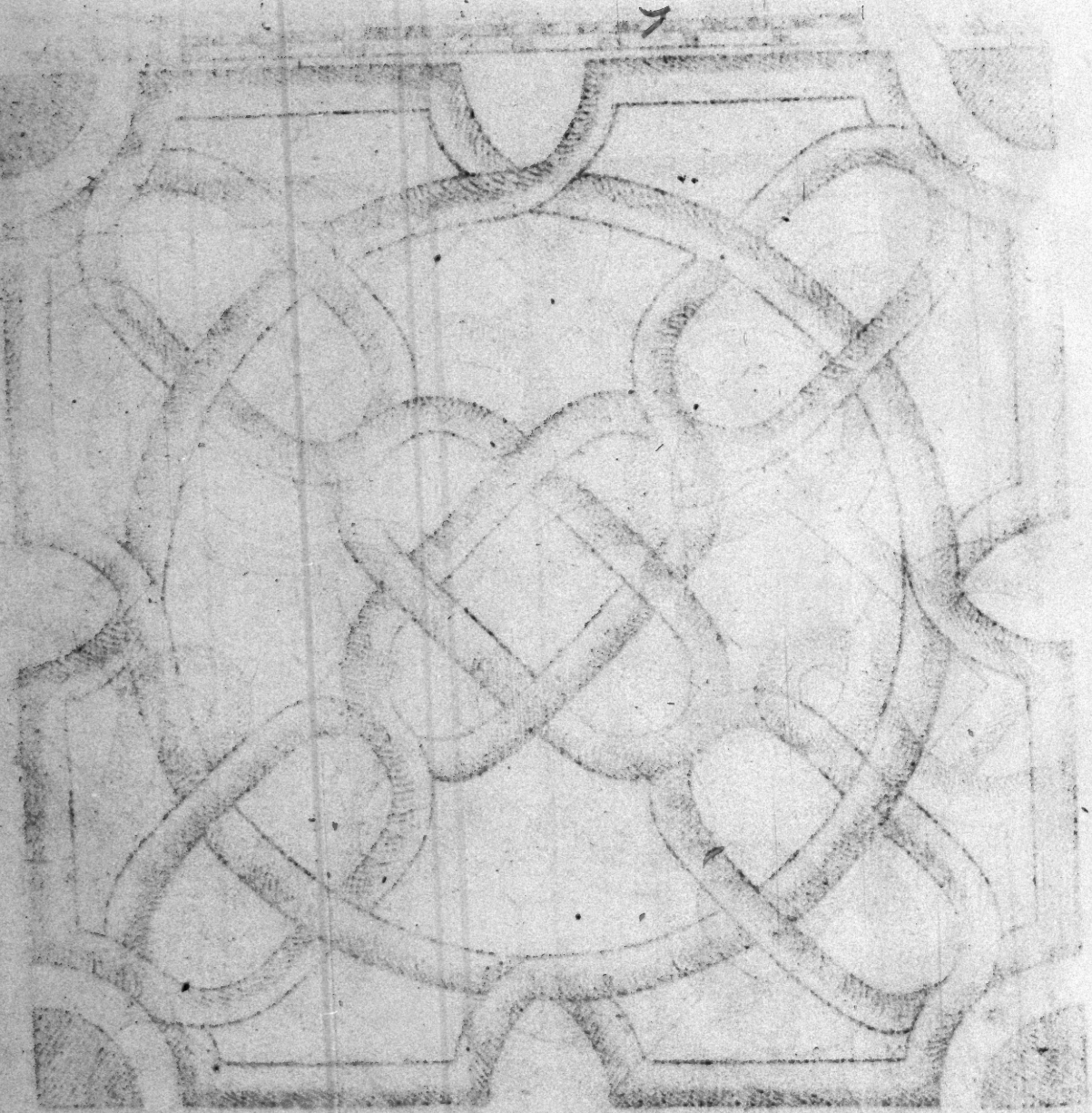


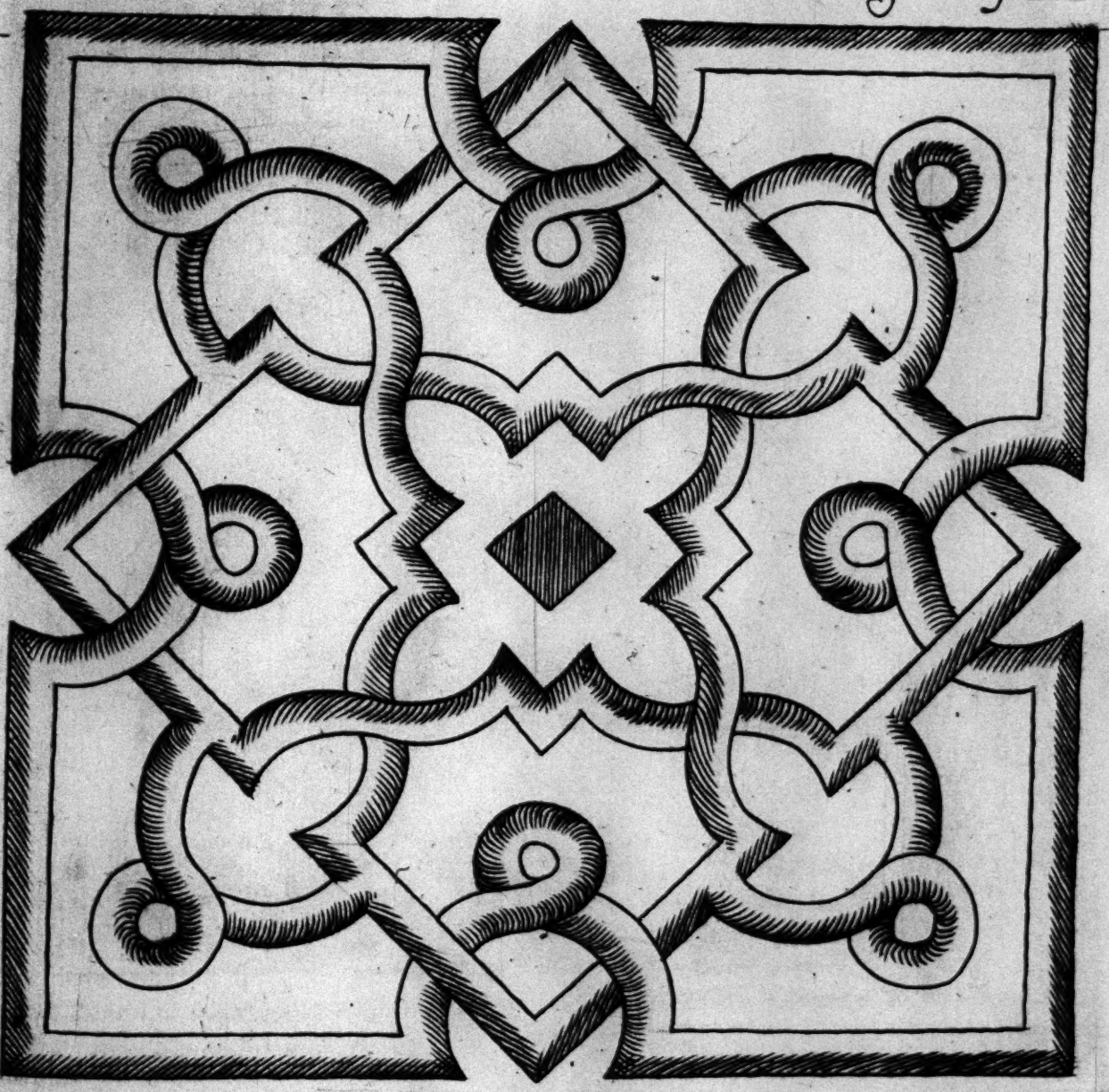
a Scale of 32: Foote

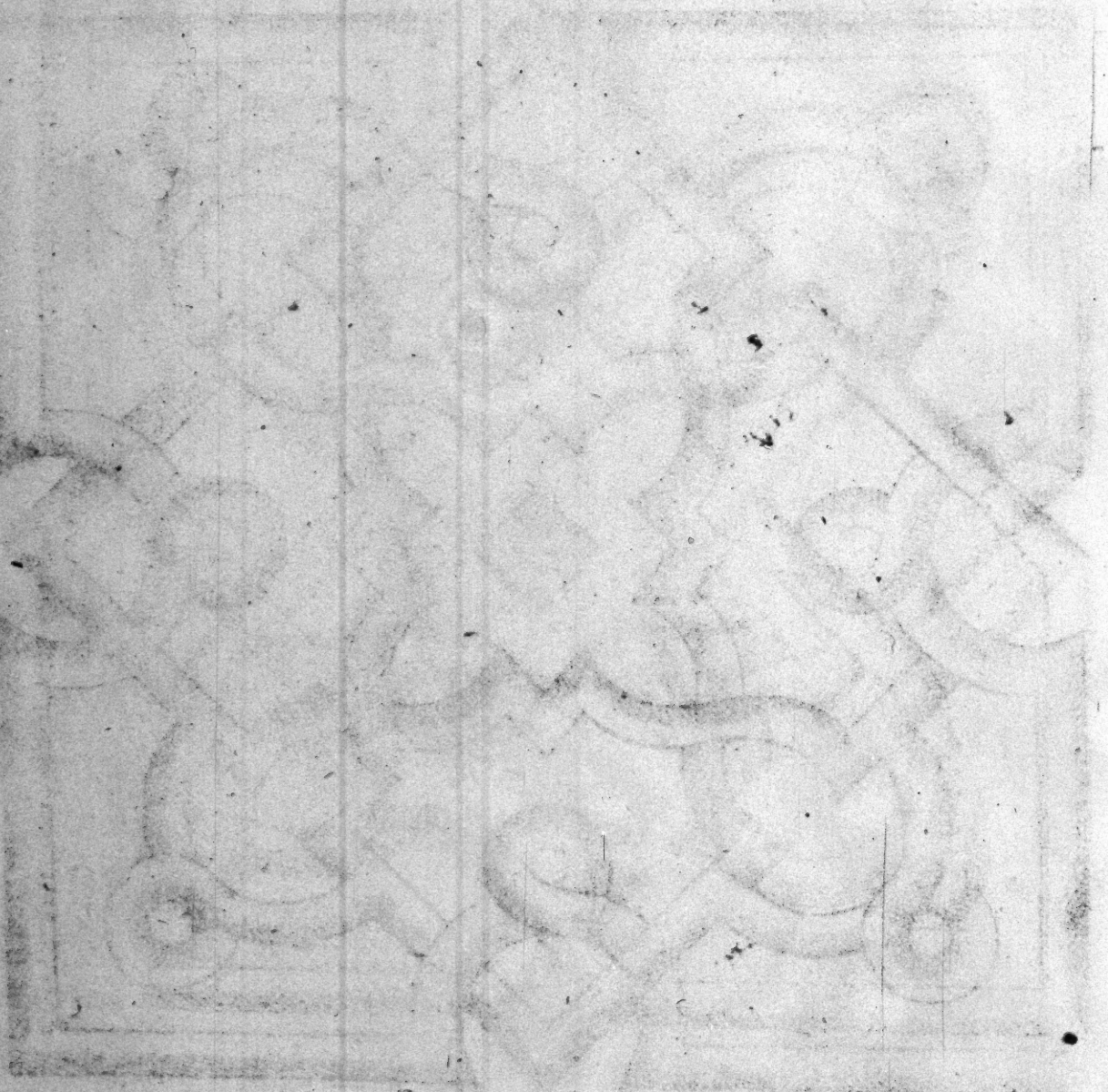


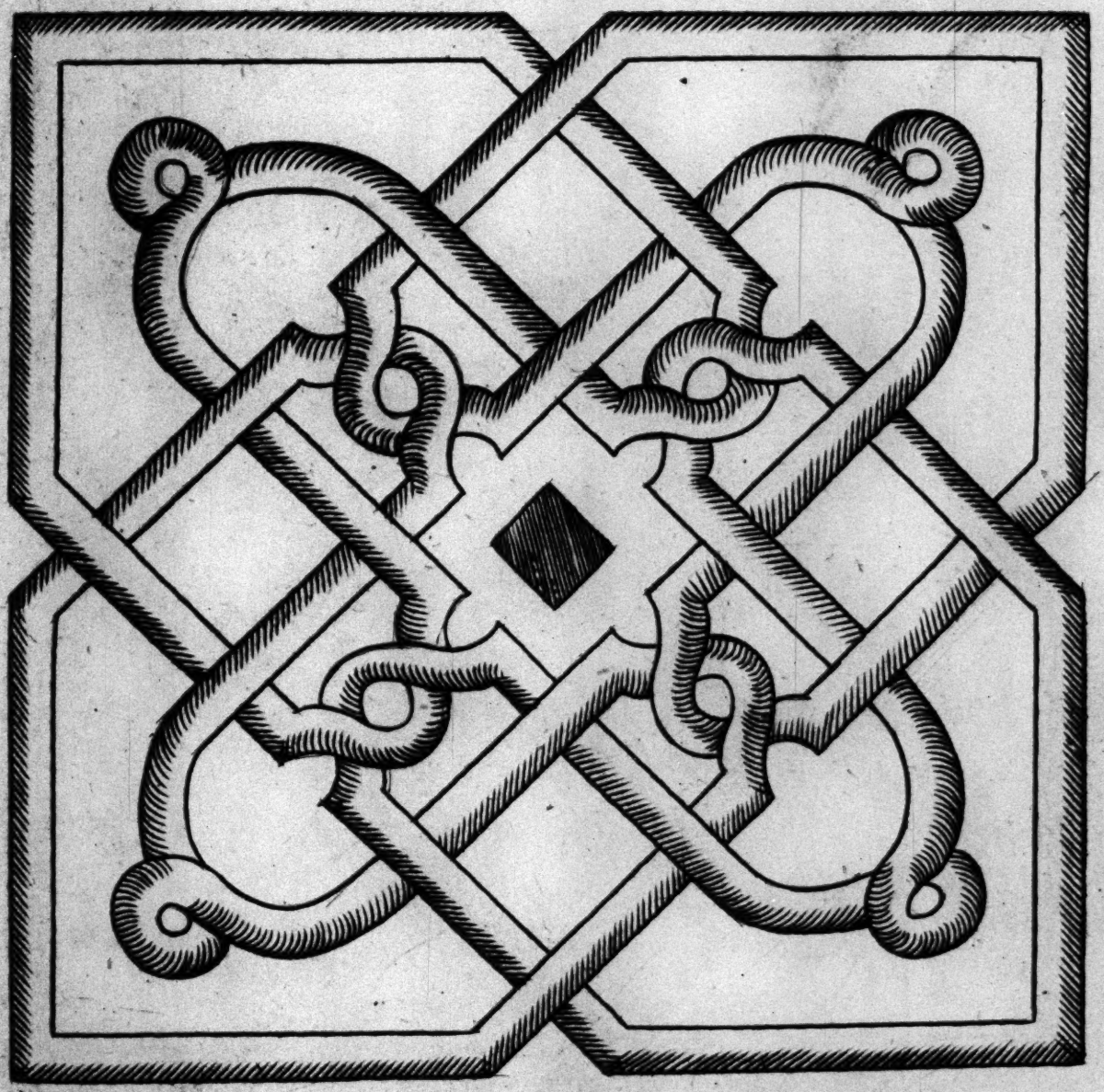
Heere I have made the true Lovers Knott
To try it in Mariage was never my Lott.

5 This Scale will serve for 3: other Knots folowing.

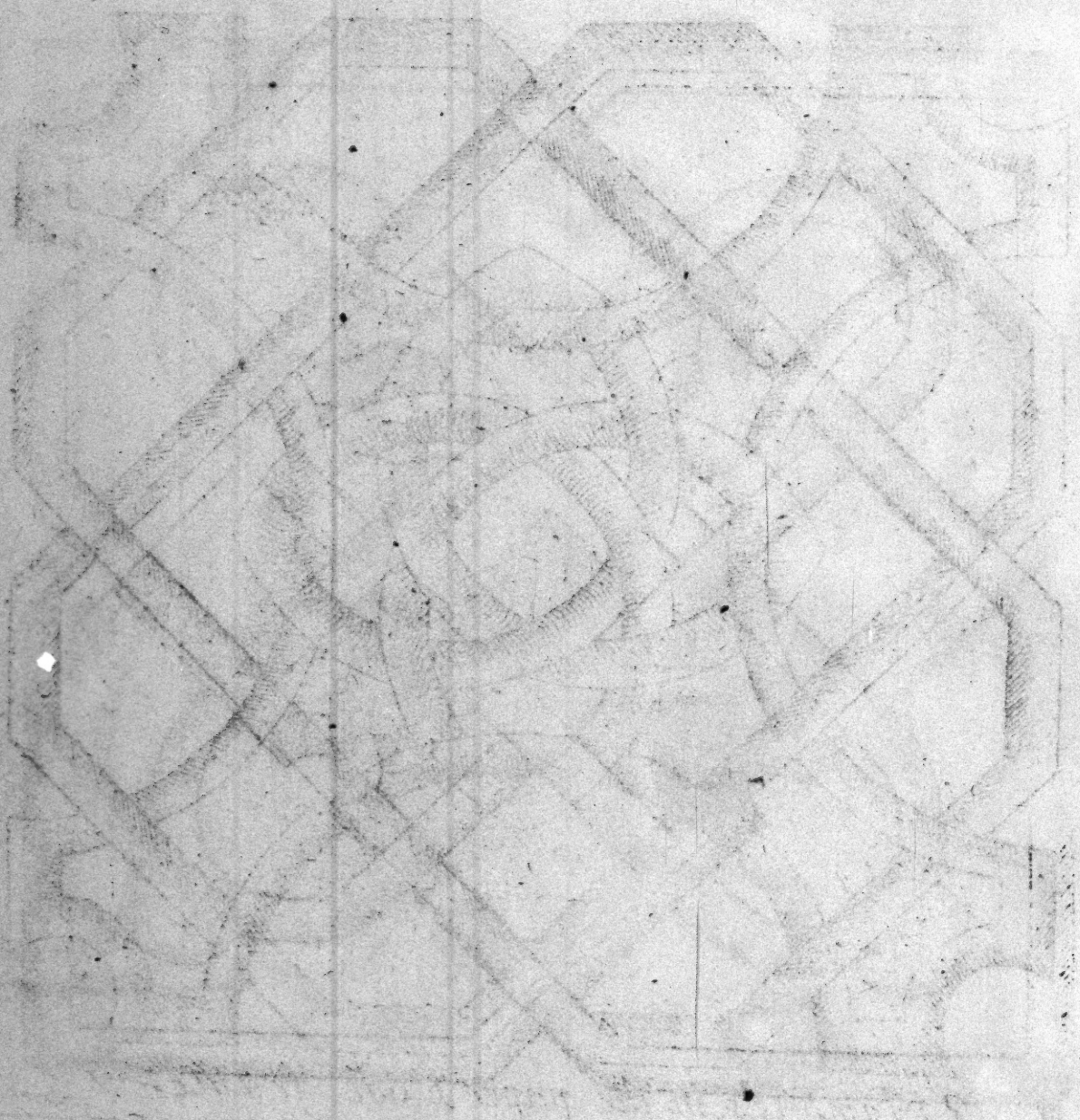


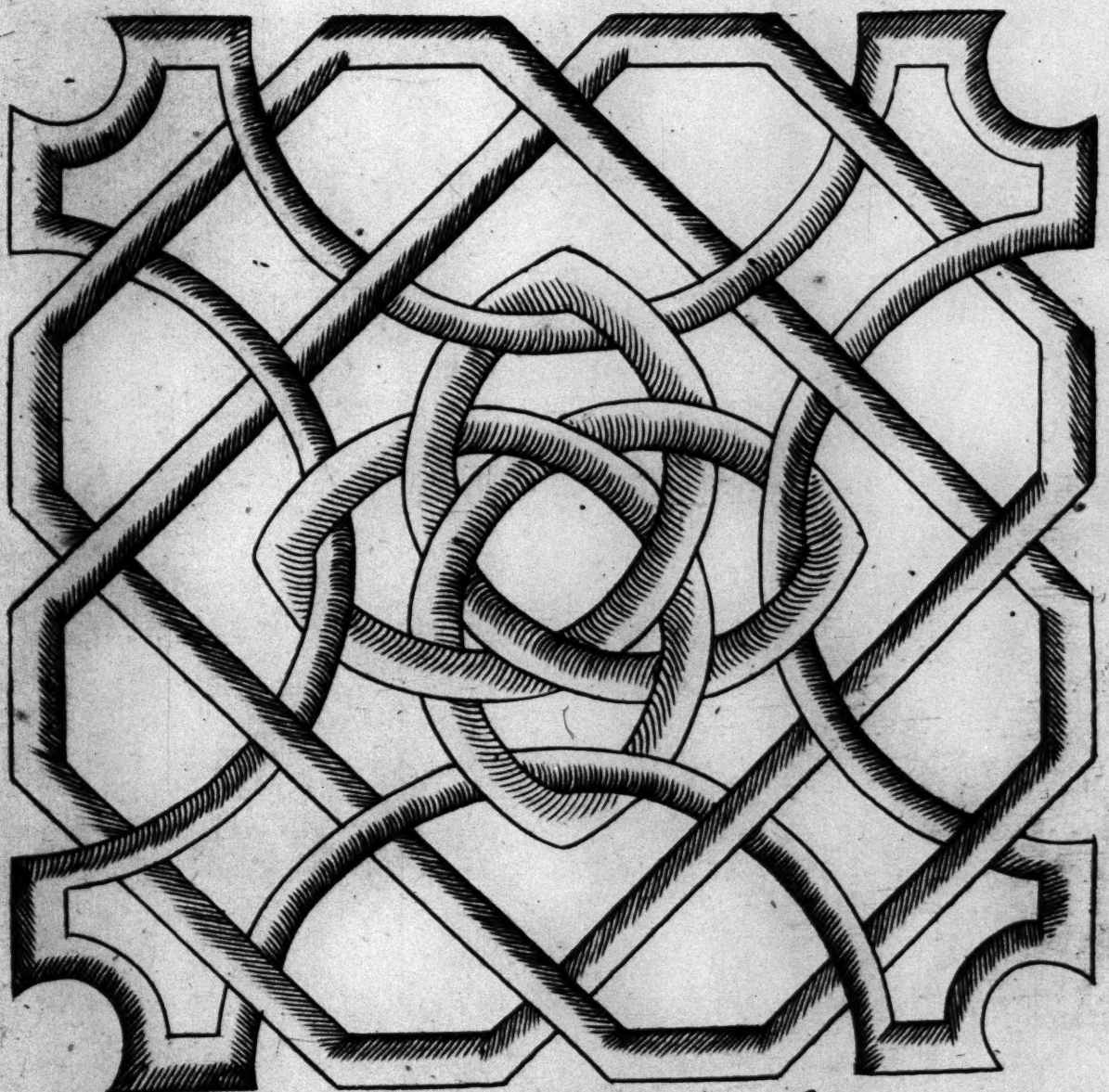




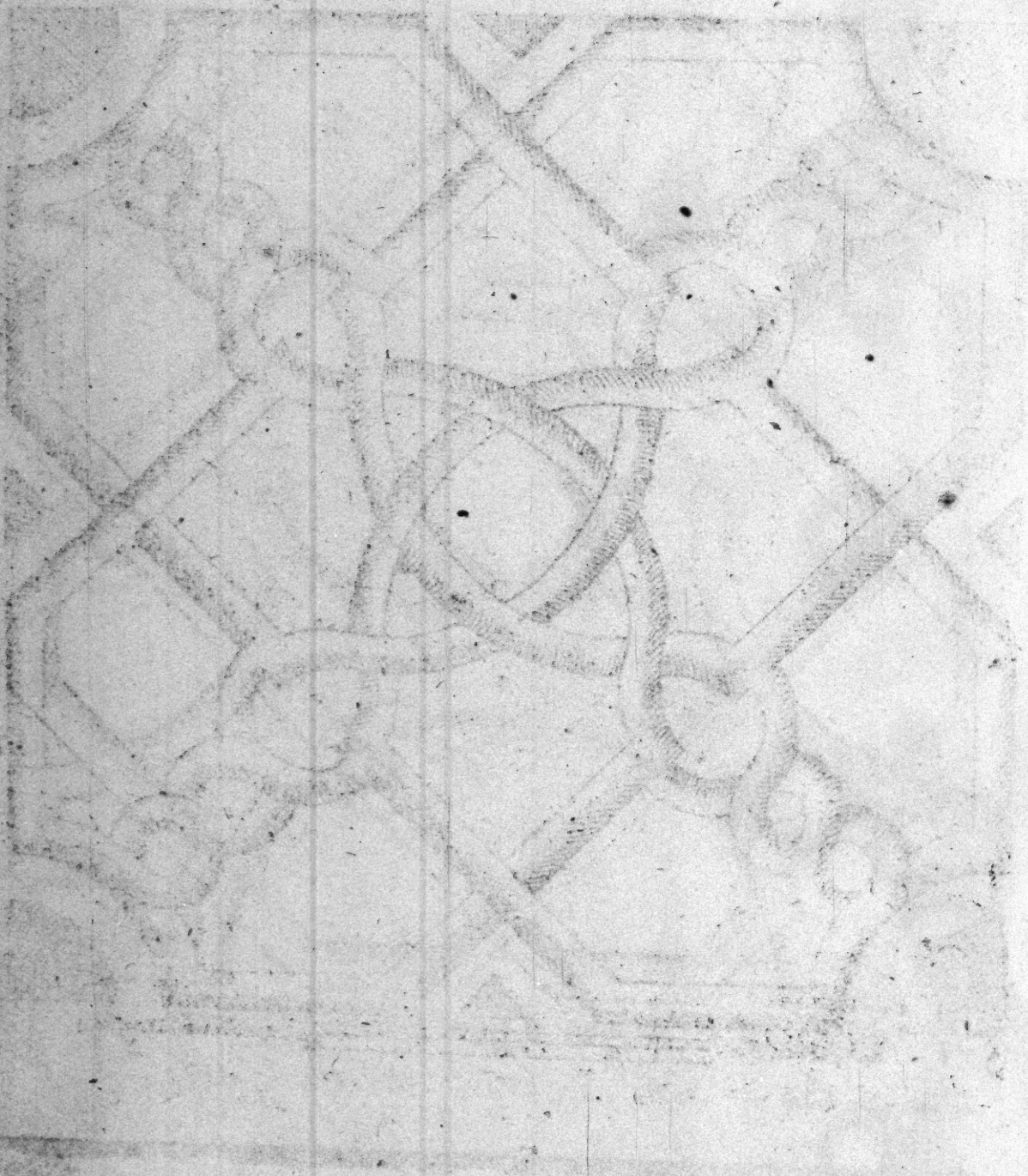


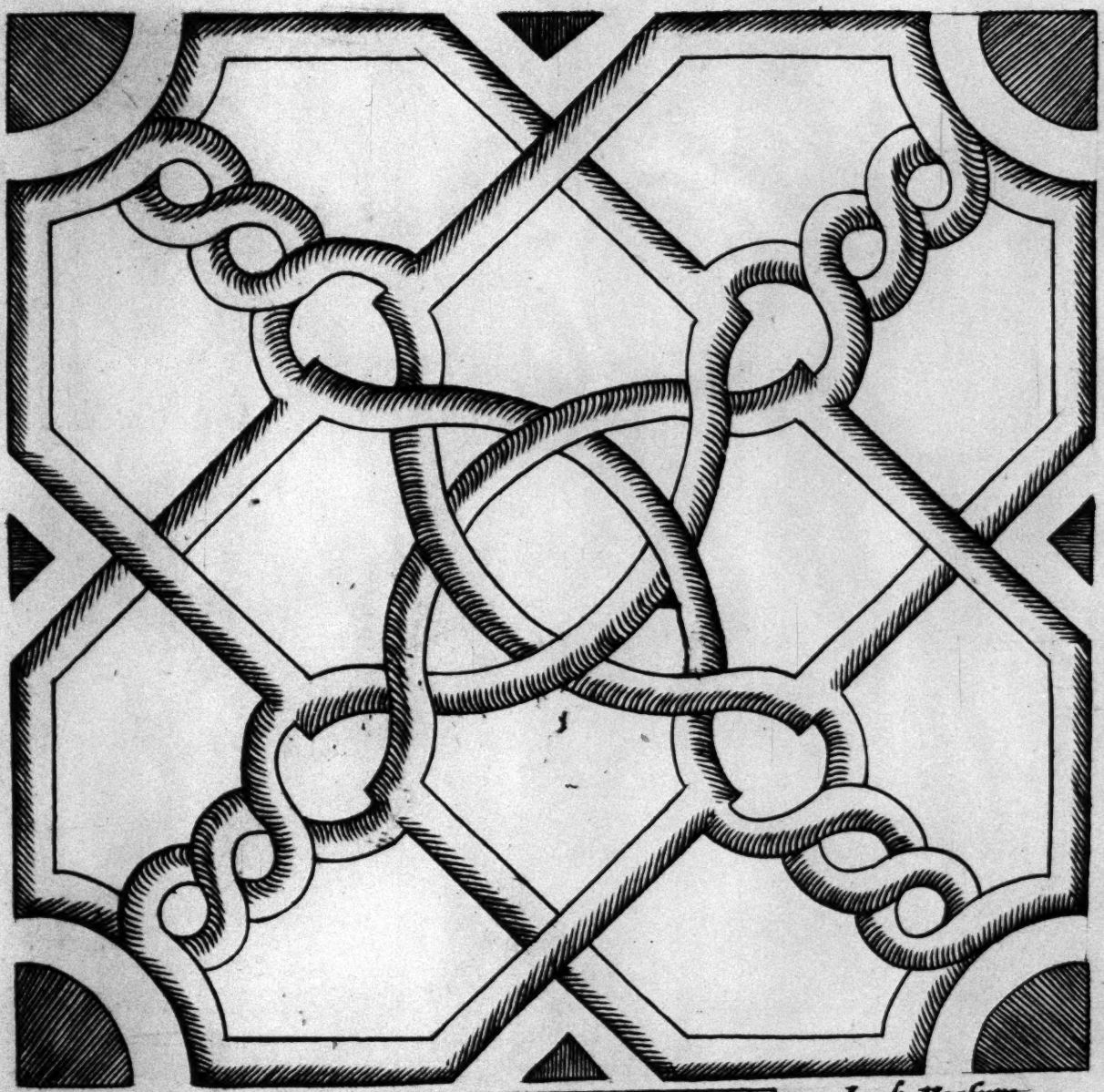
7



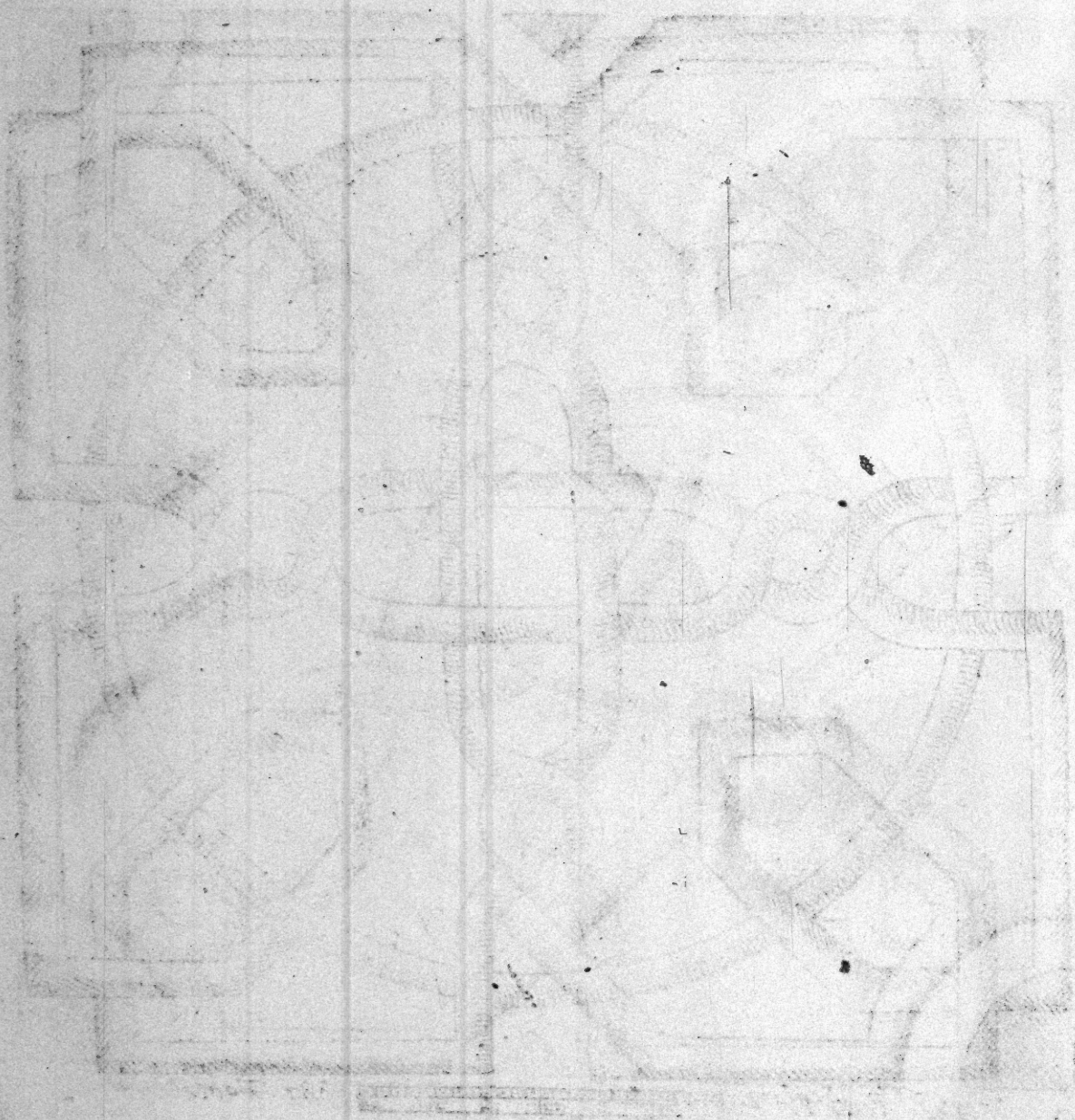


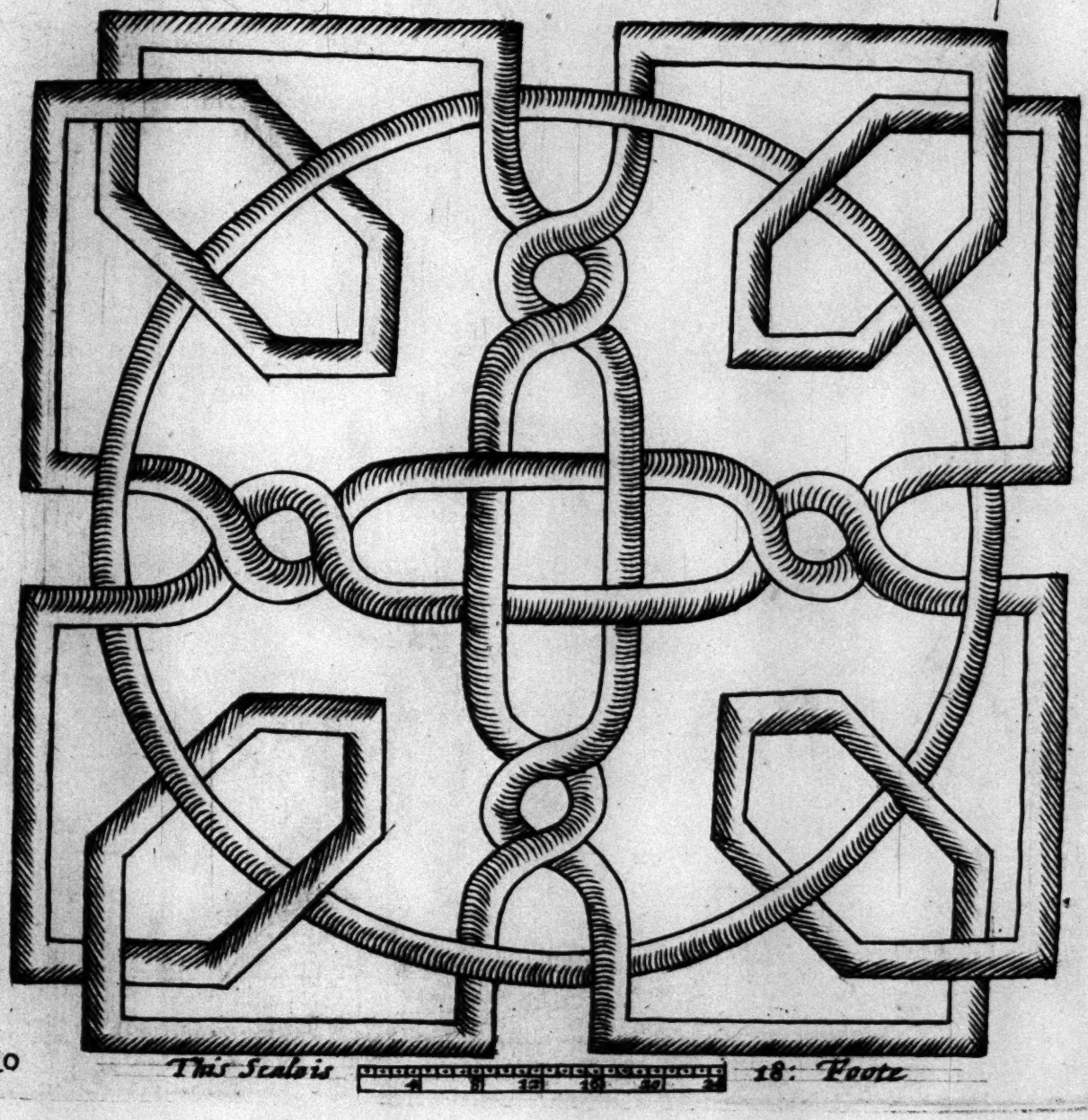
Croß Diamonds in the paper I doe frame
And in the ground I can draw the same.





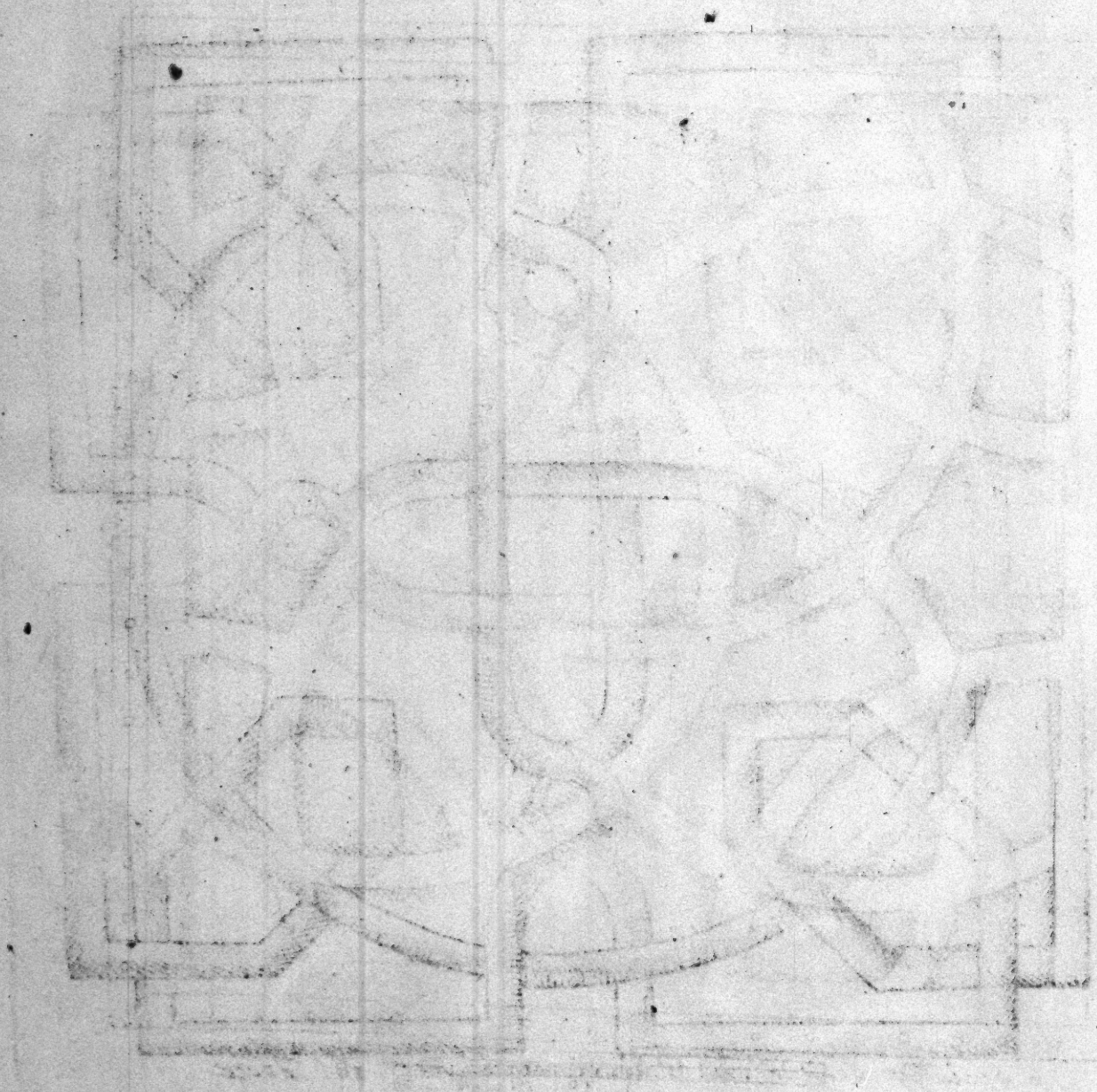
9 This Scale by 9 Inch Measure

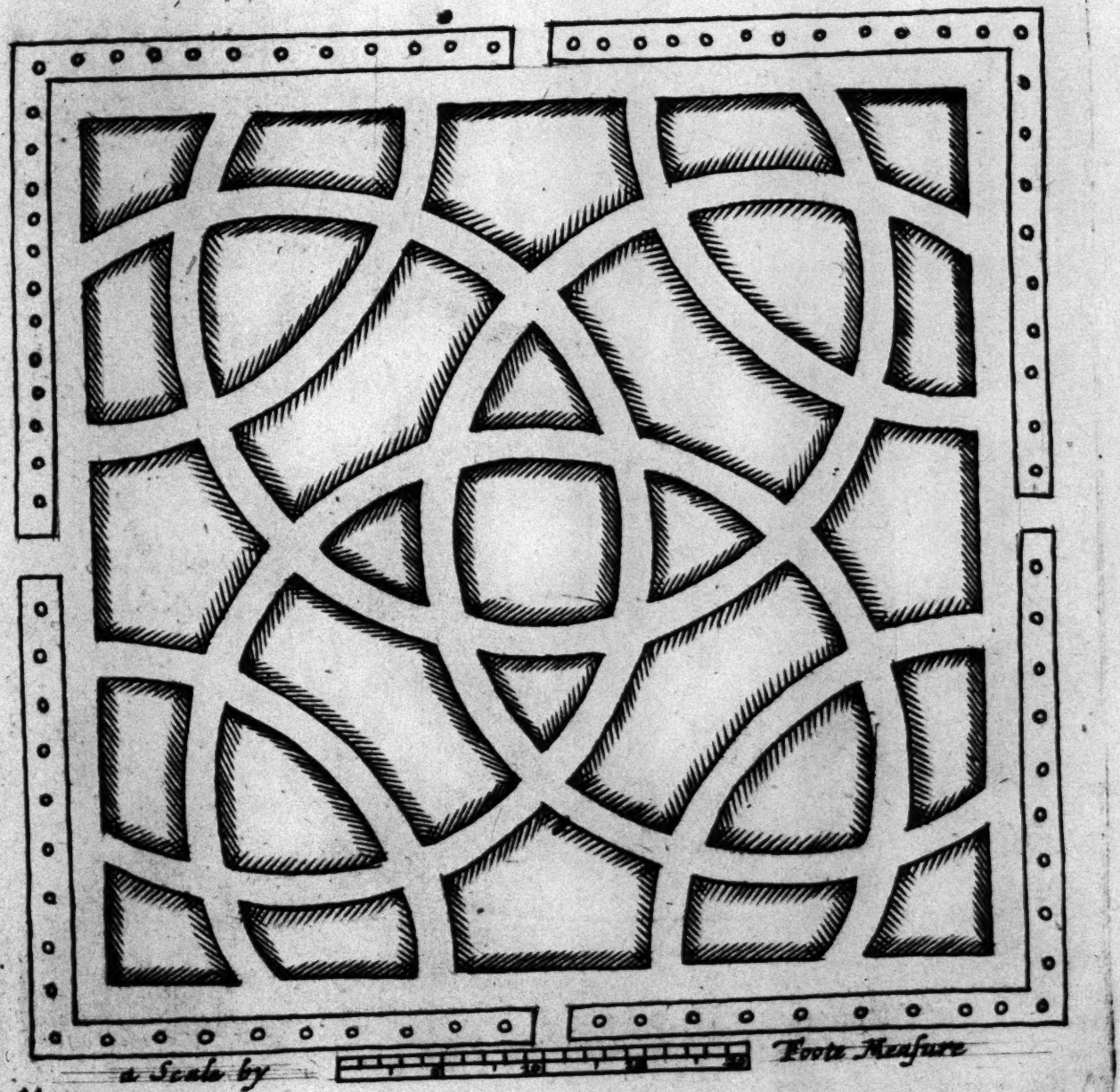


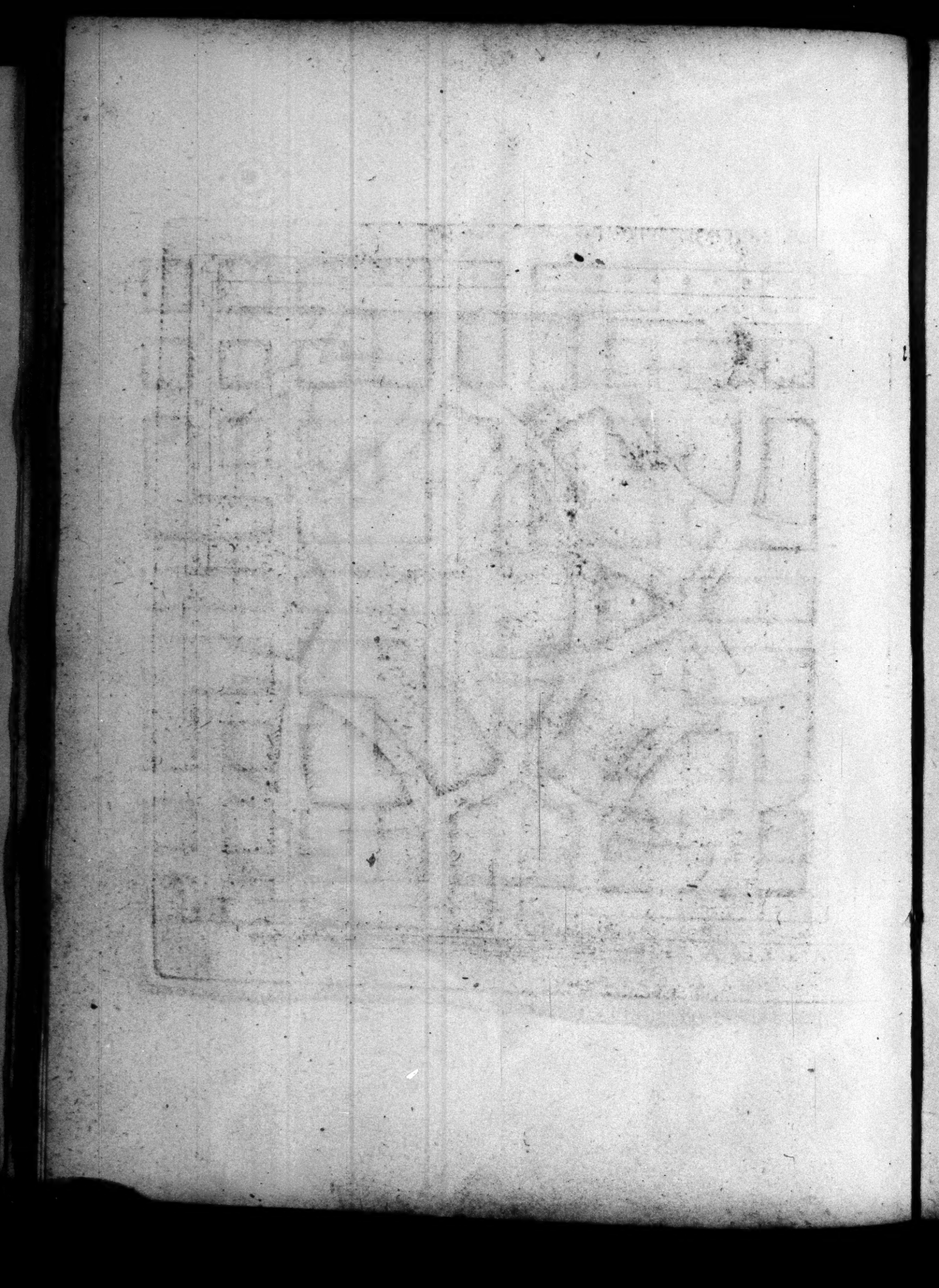


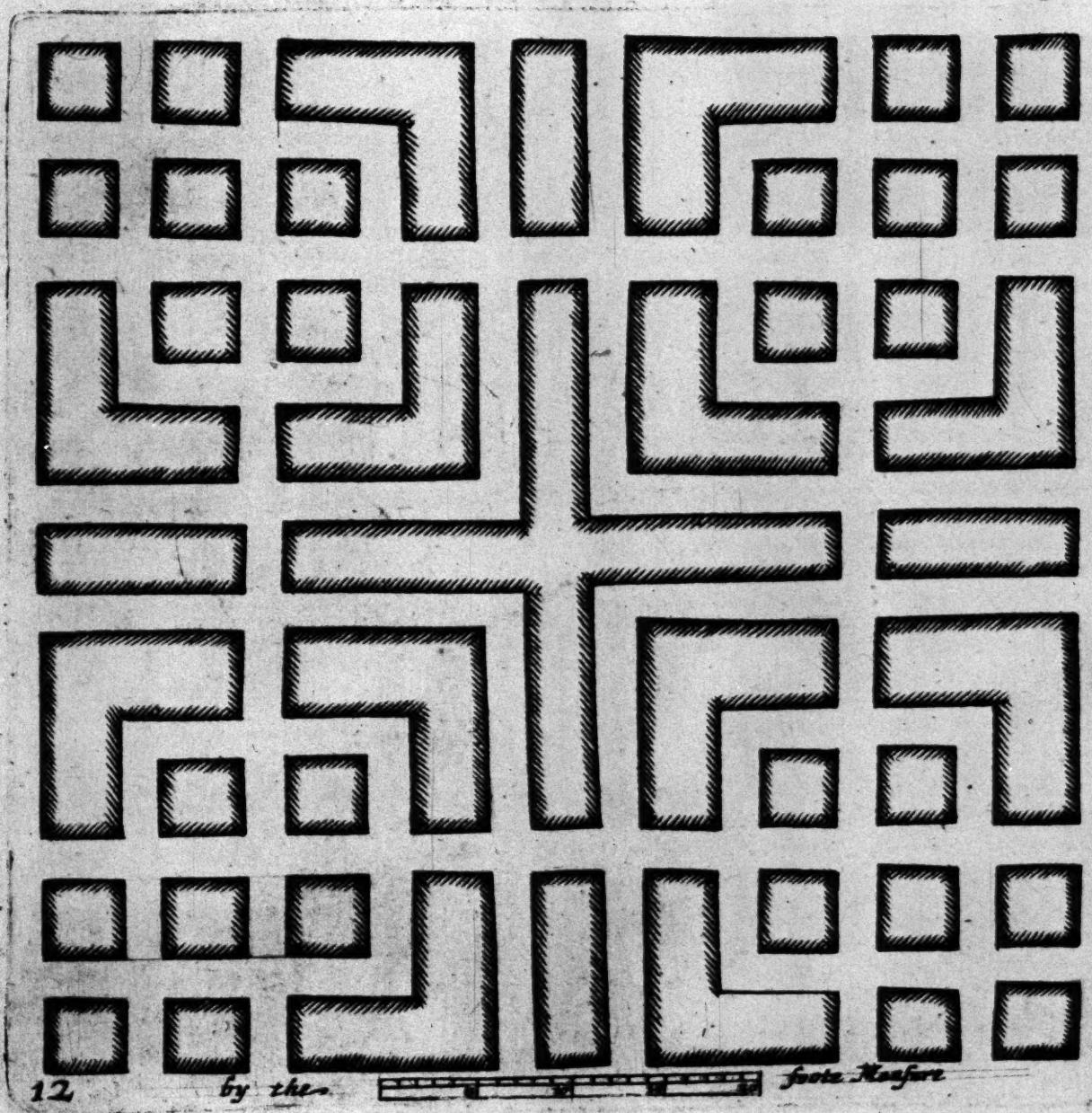
10

This Scale is 18: Foote

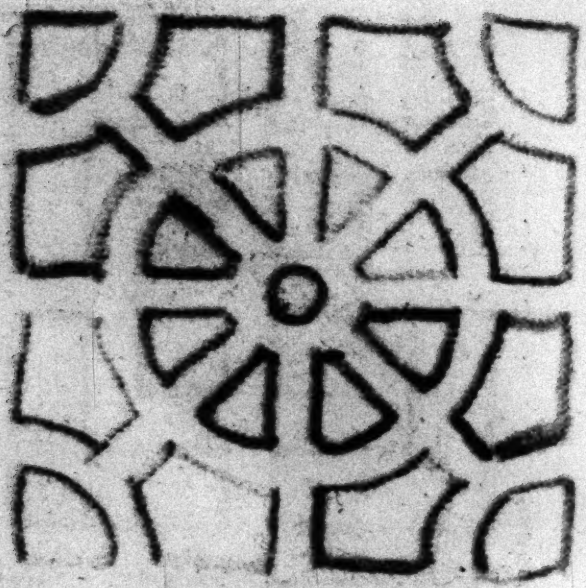


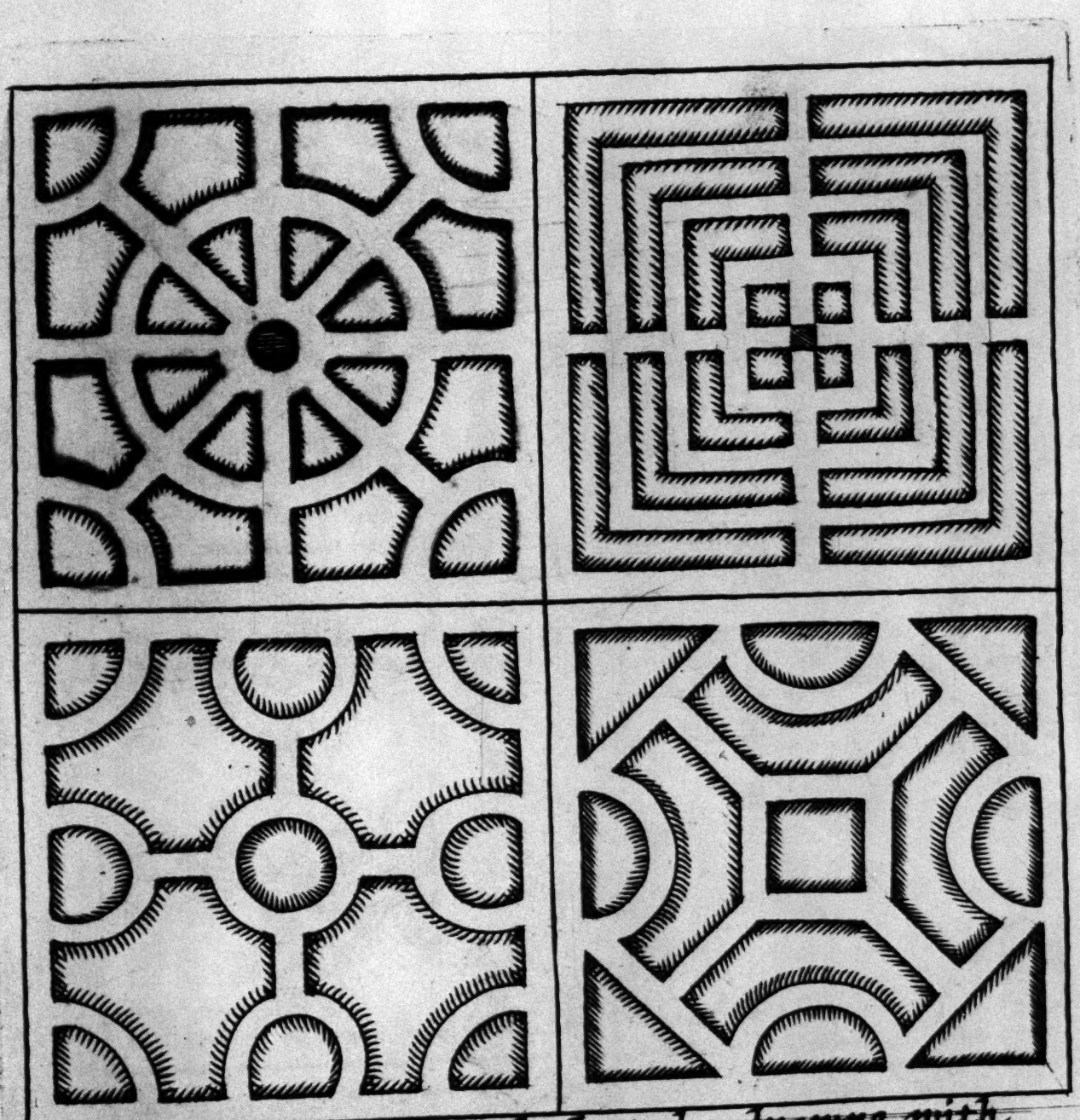

a Scale by
Foote Measure





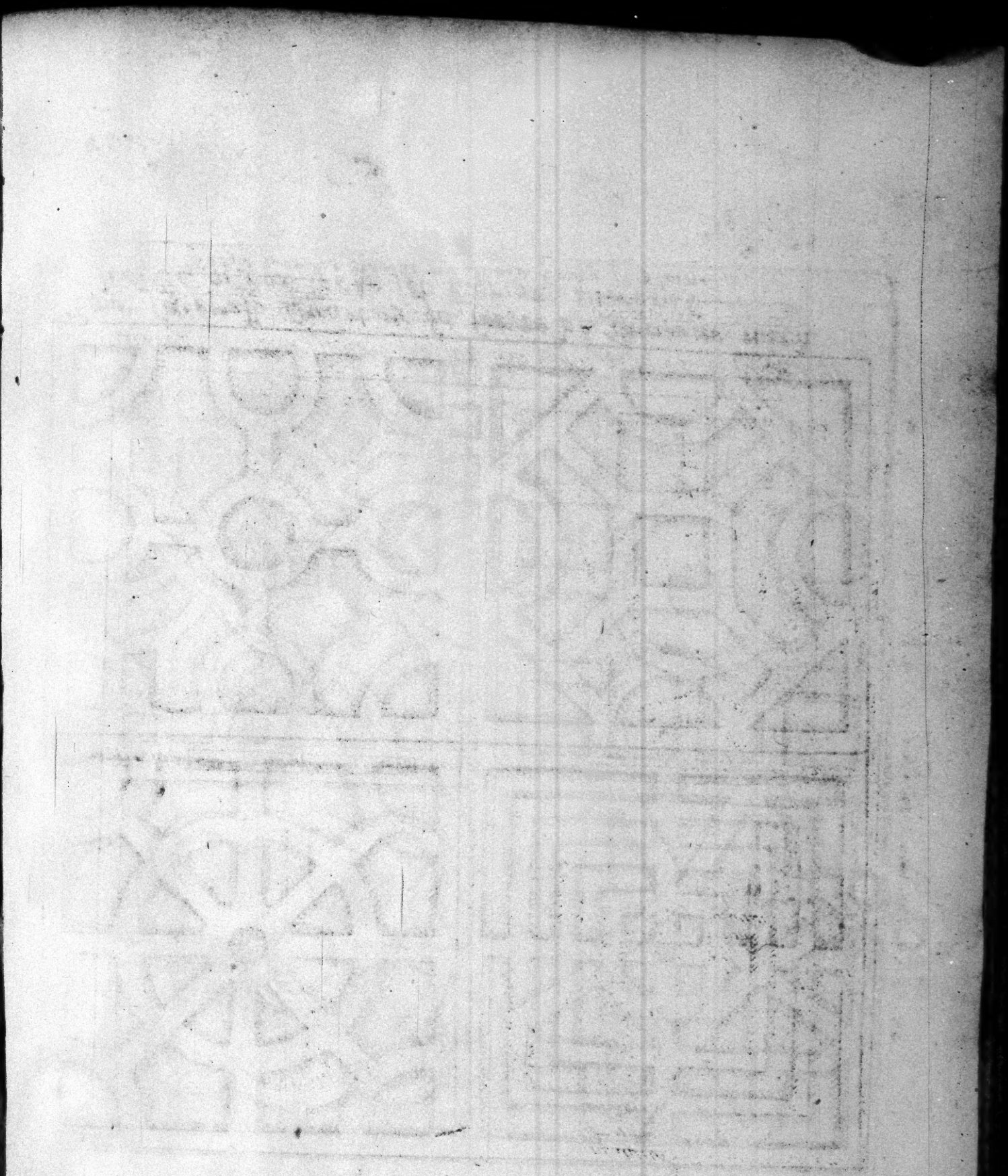
12 by the foote Measure

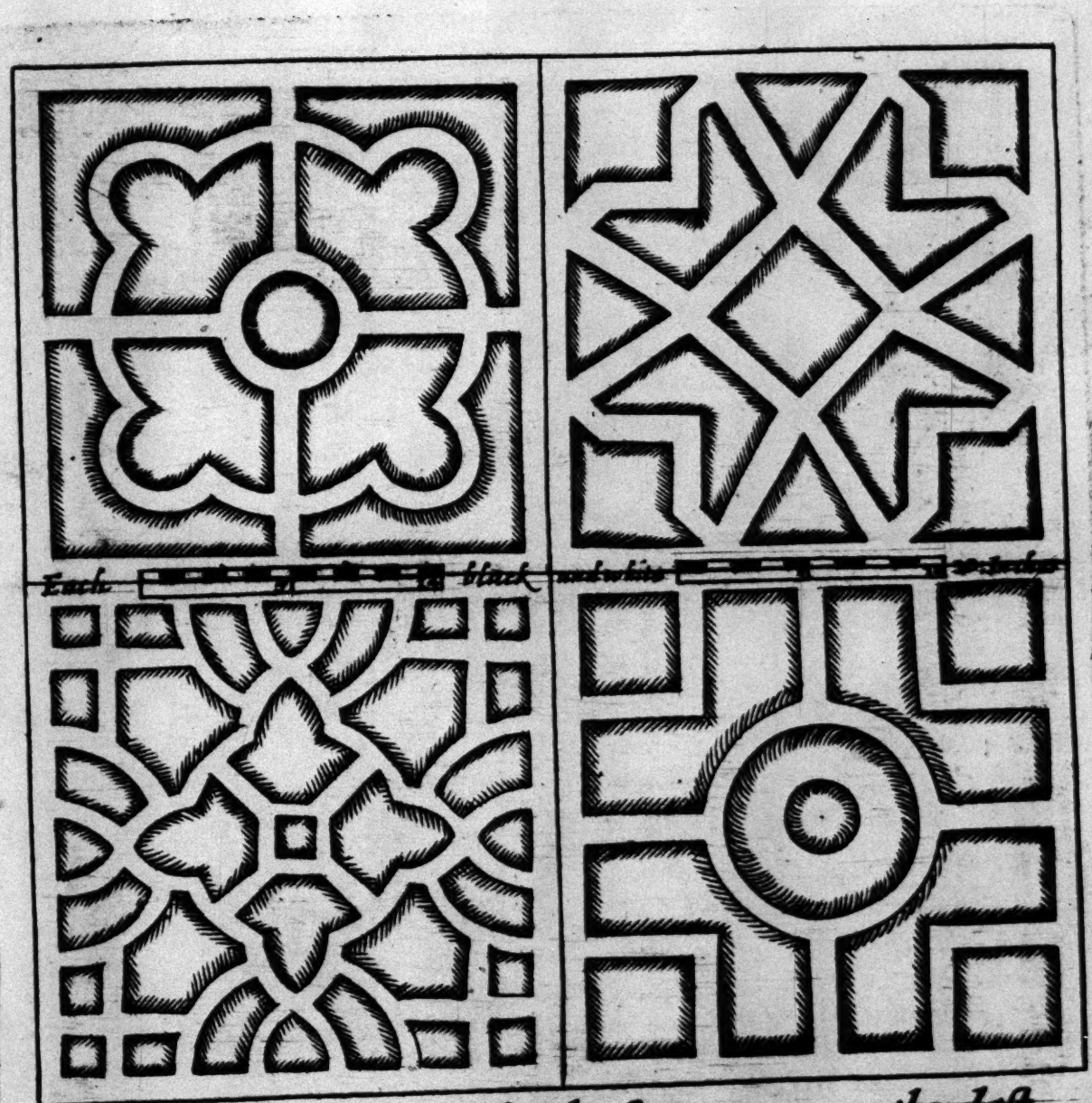




Four severall Quarters. fit for to be drawne with herbe, or box for to set Flowers therein.

These workes neede no Scale being so plaine

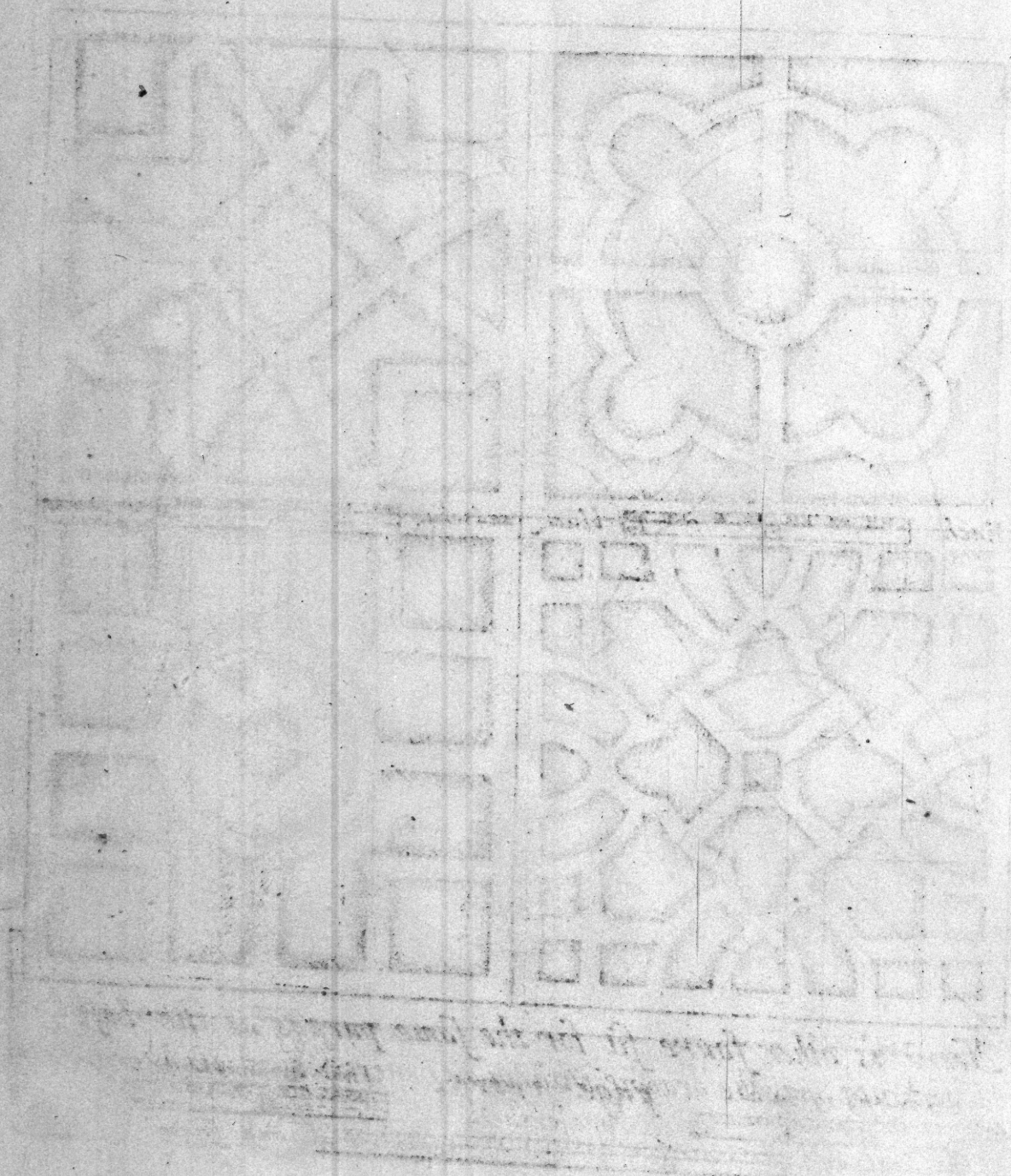


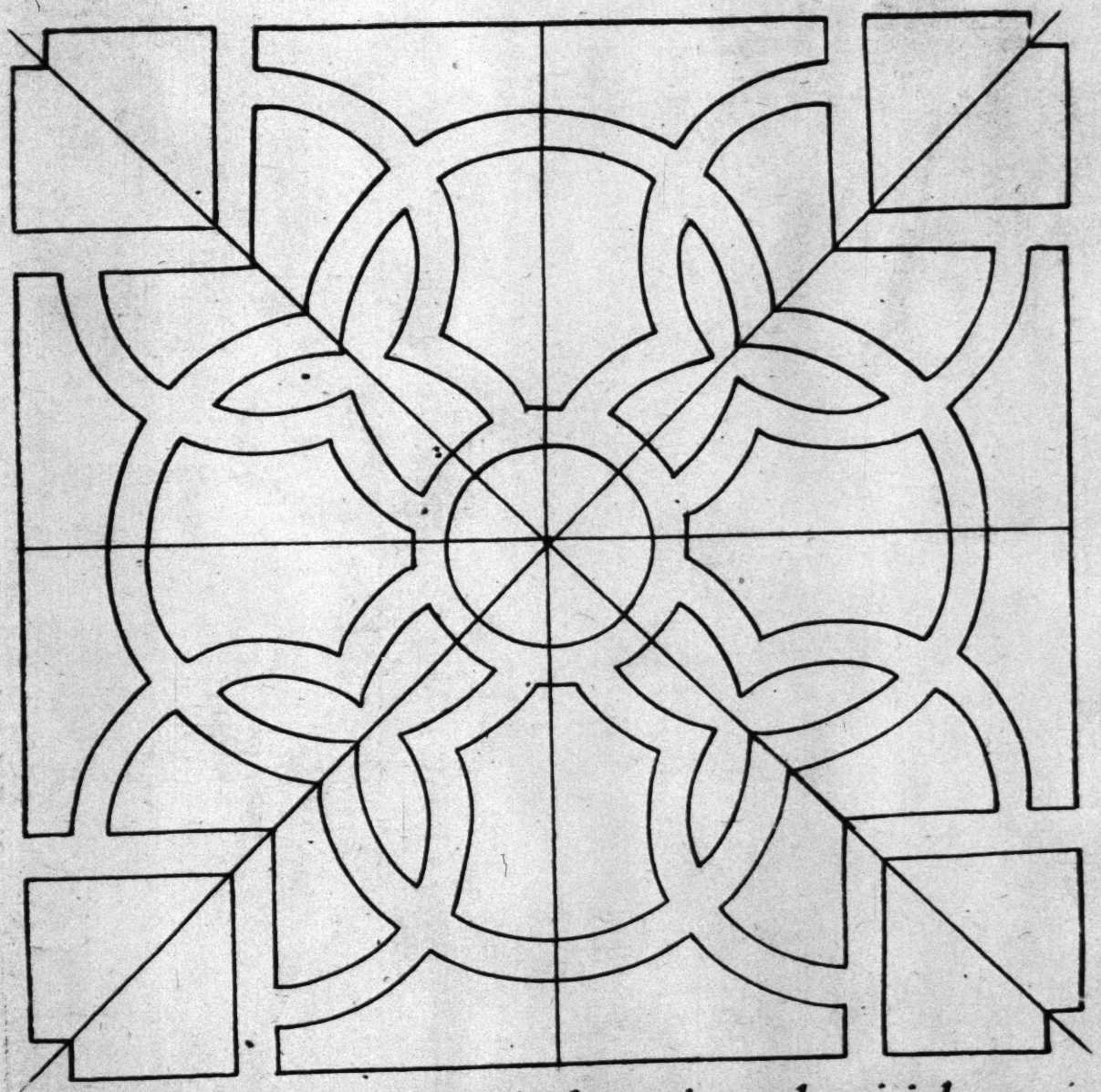


Heere is other foure fit for the ſame purpos as the laſt page weere.

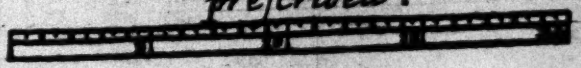
This by 19: Inches

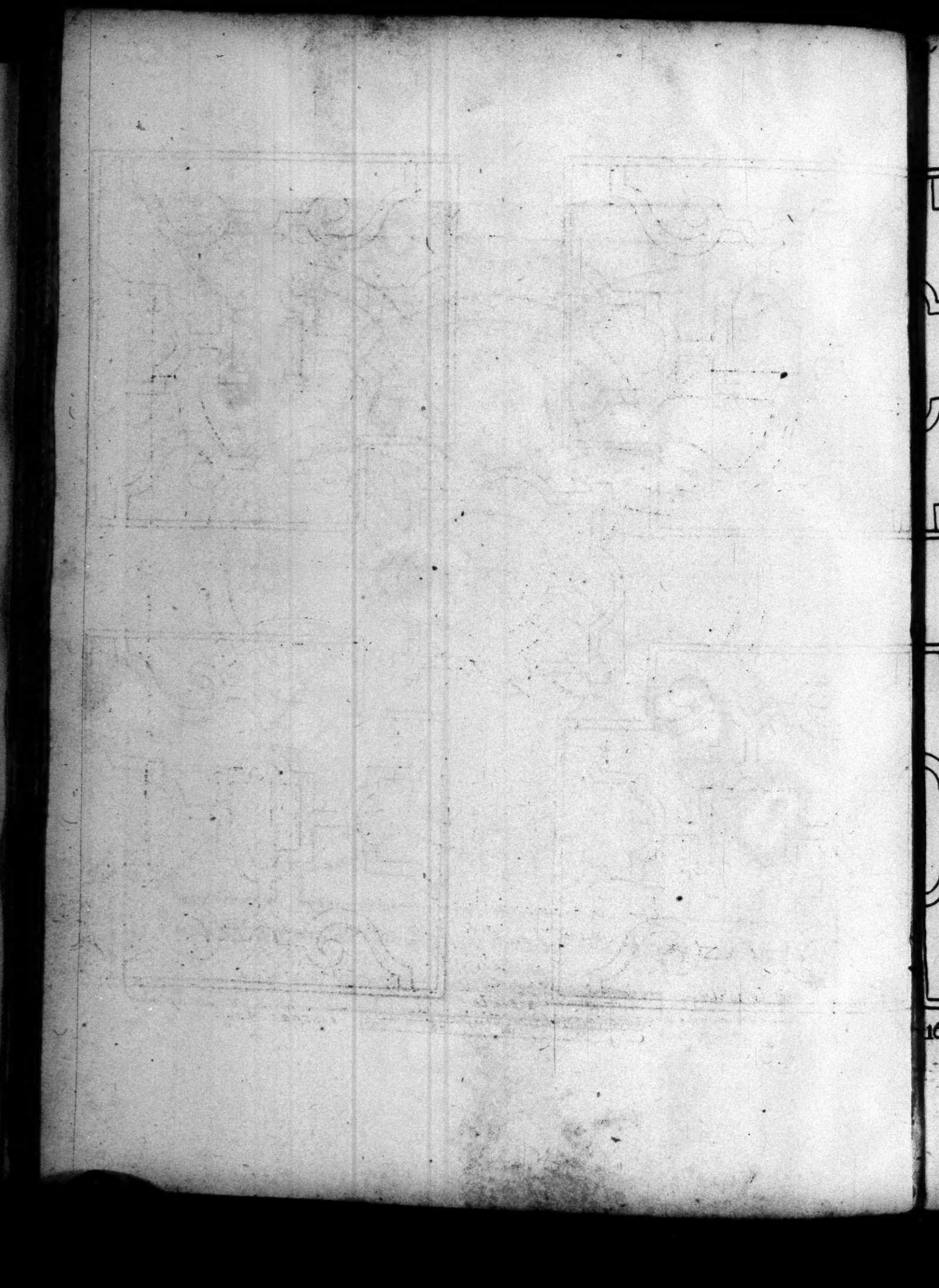
This by twenties

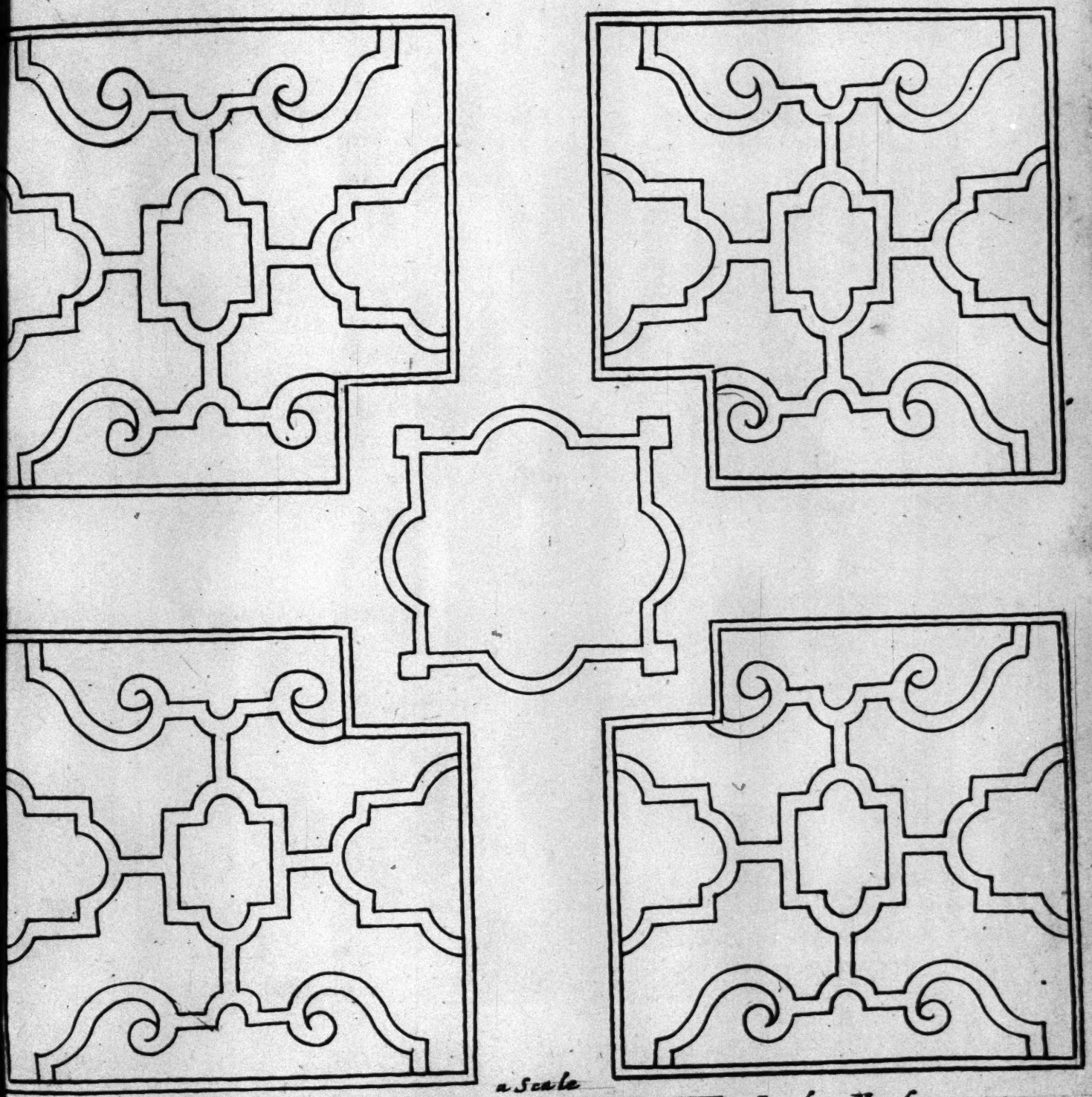


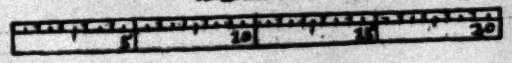


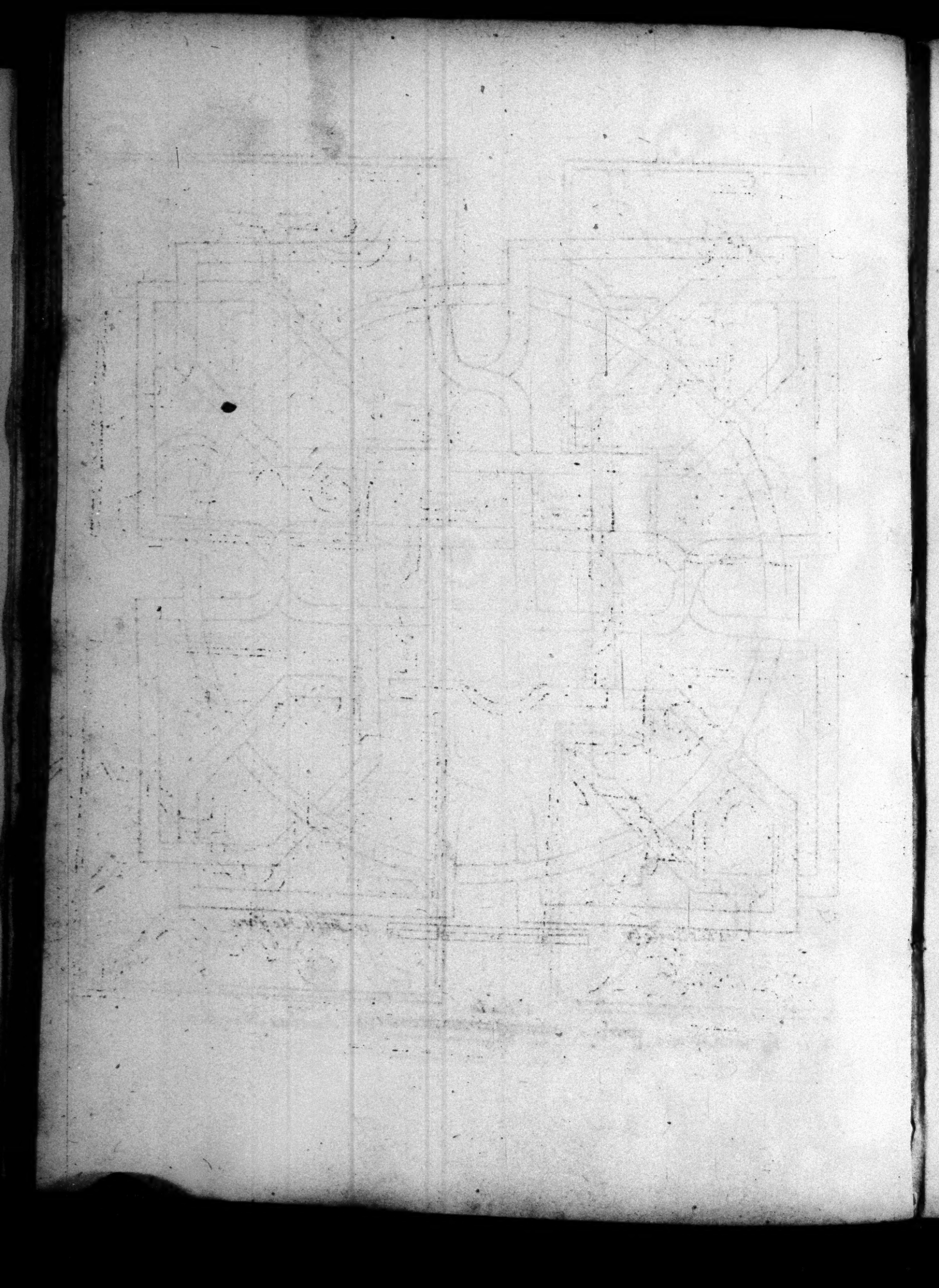
This Knot may be dranne with foure Lines onely as it is heere prescribed.

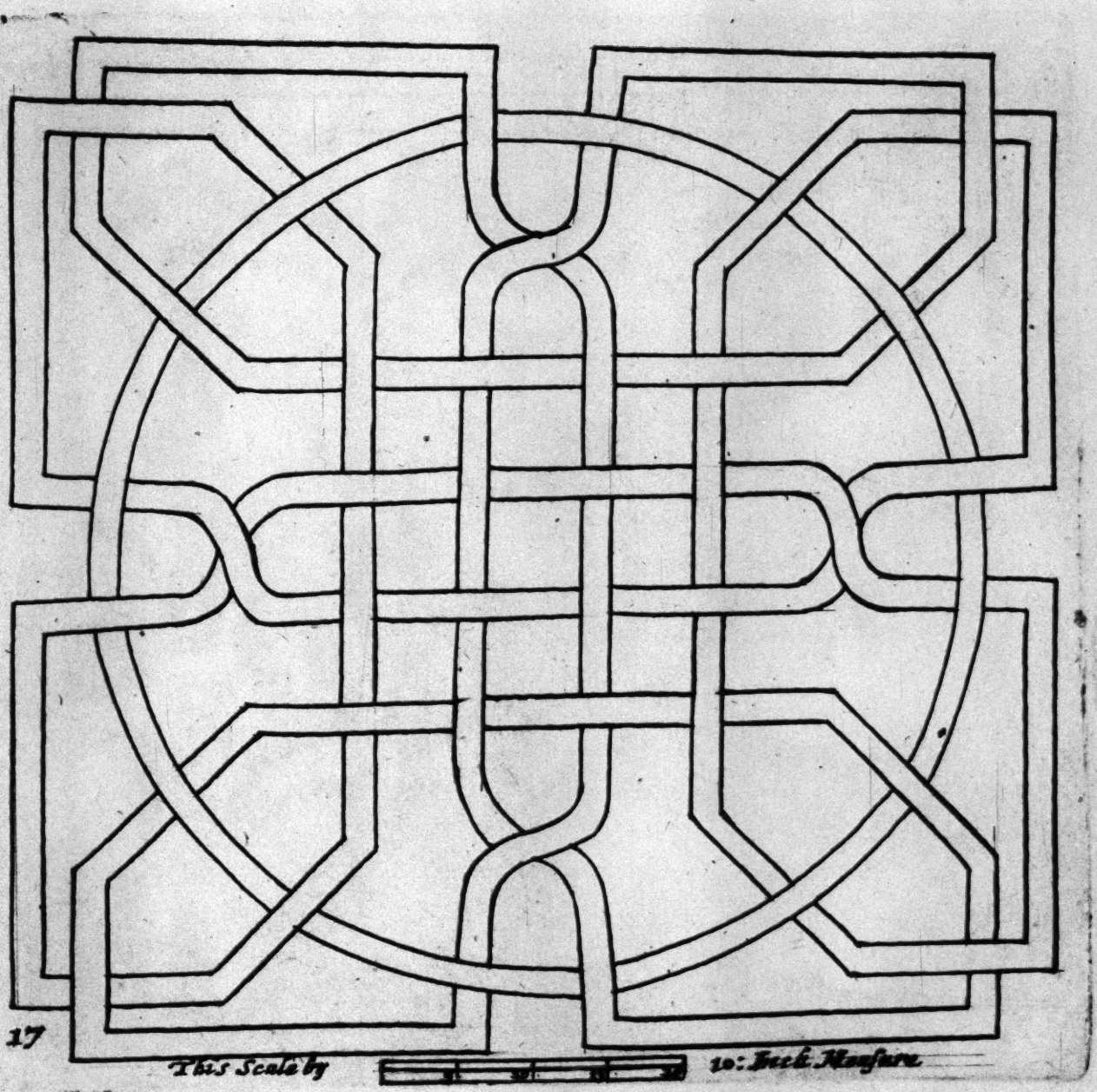
15 This Scale by  one foote

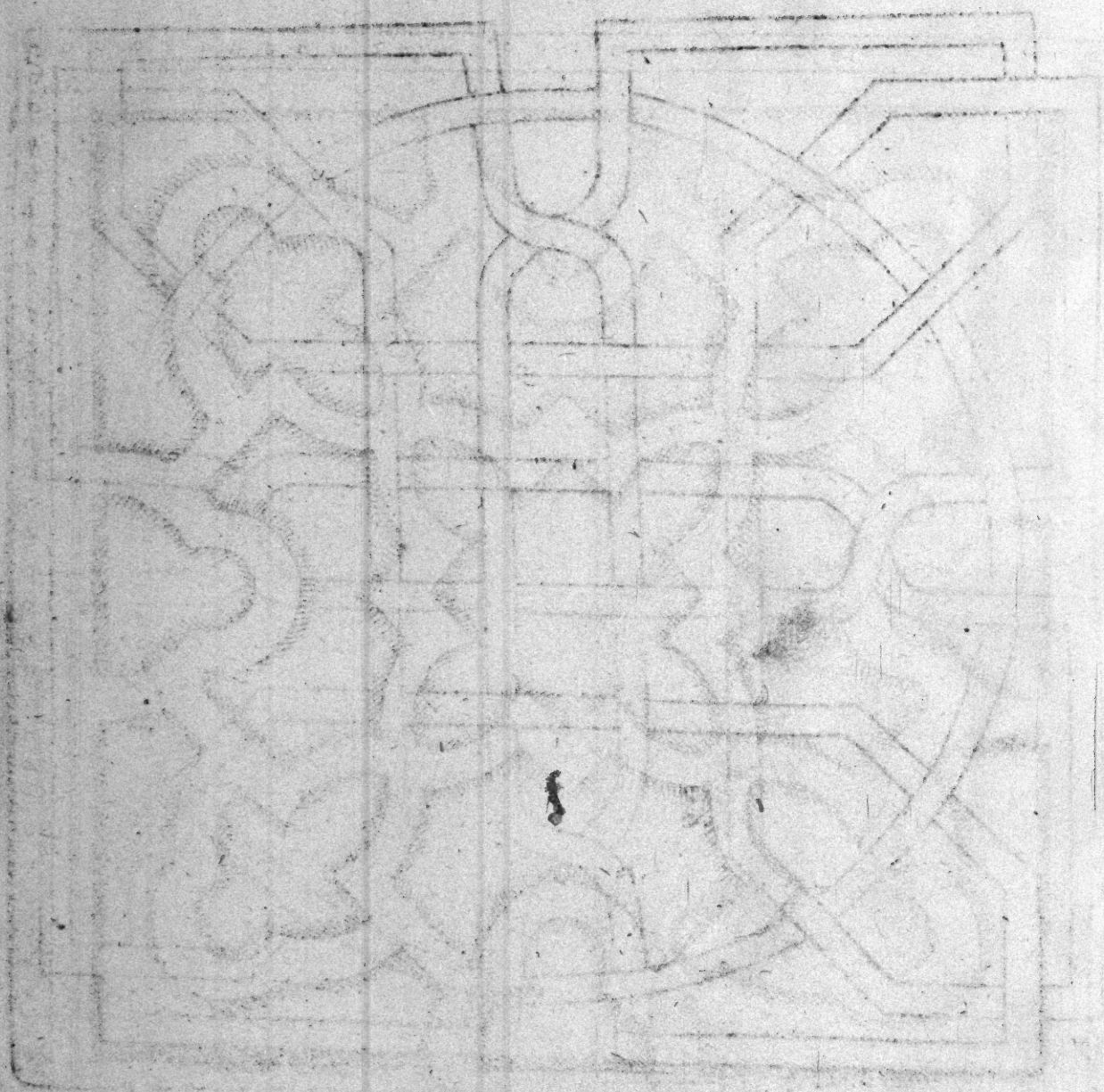


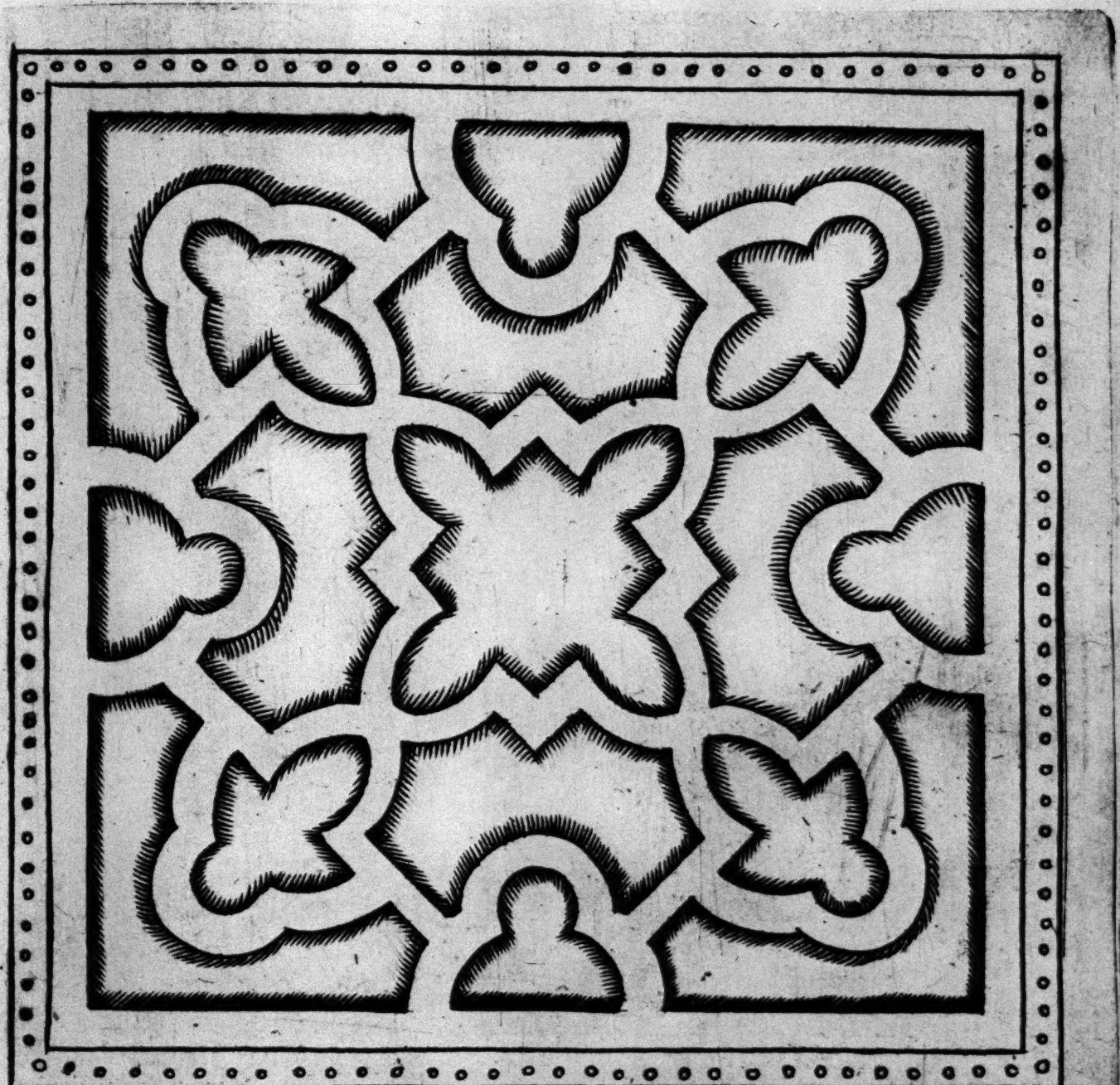


16 It is by twenty two a Scale  Inches Measure

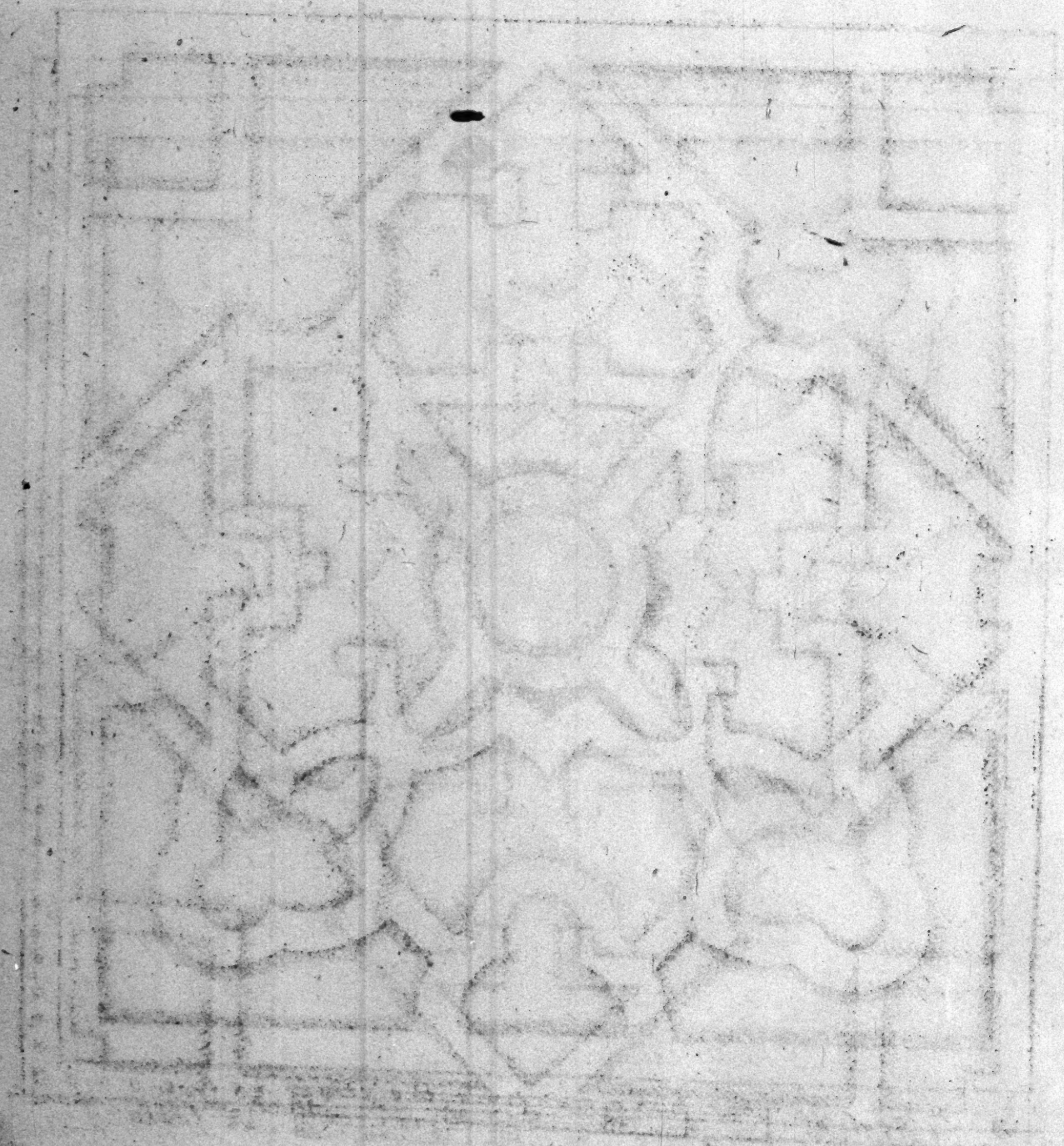


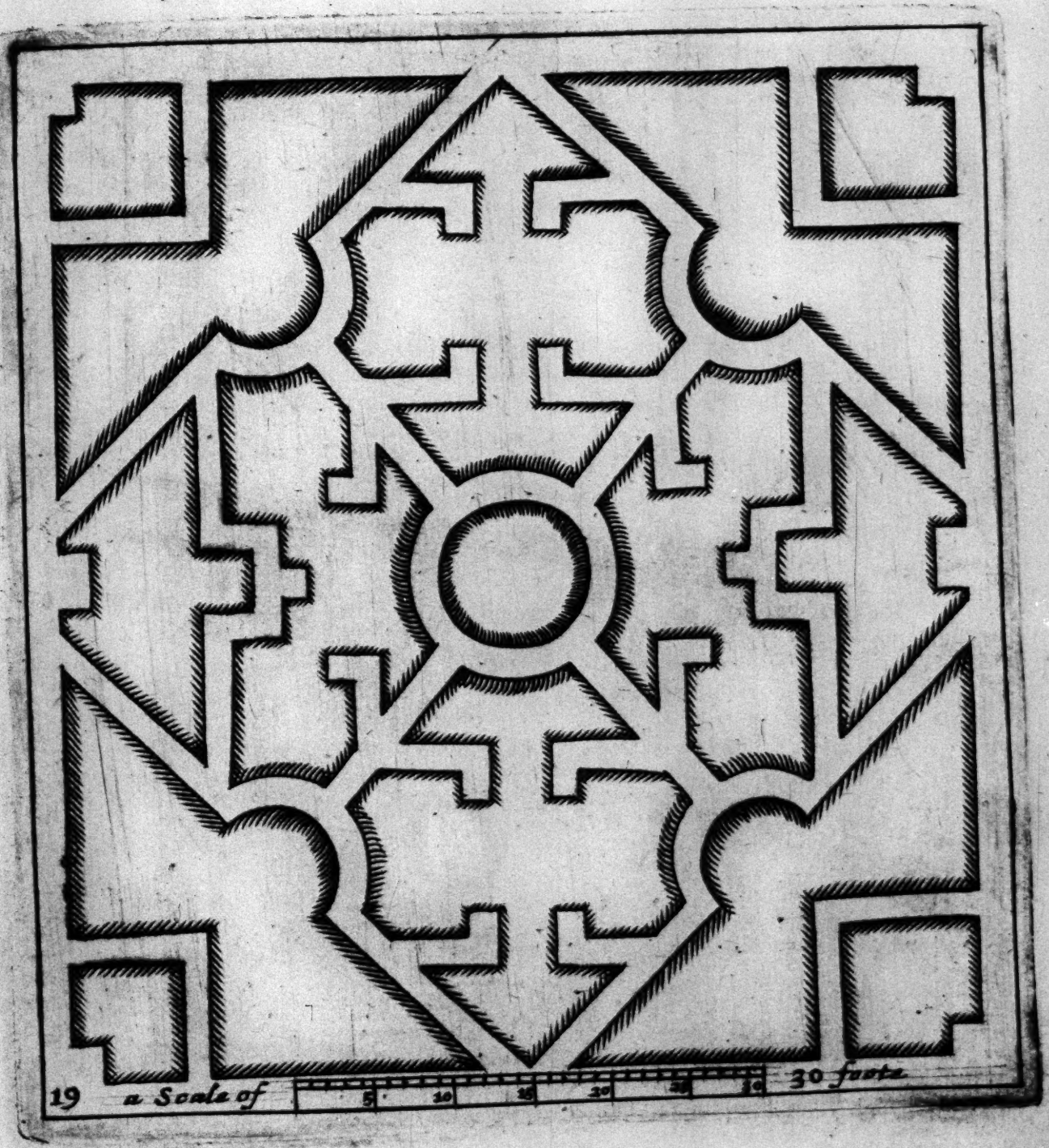

17
This Scale by
10: Inch Measure

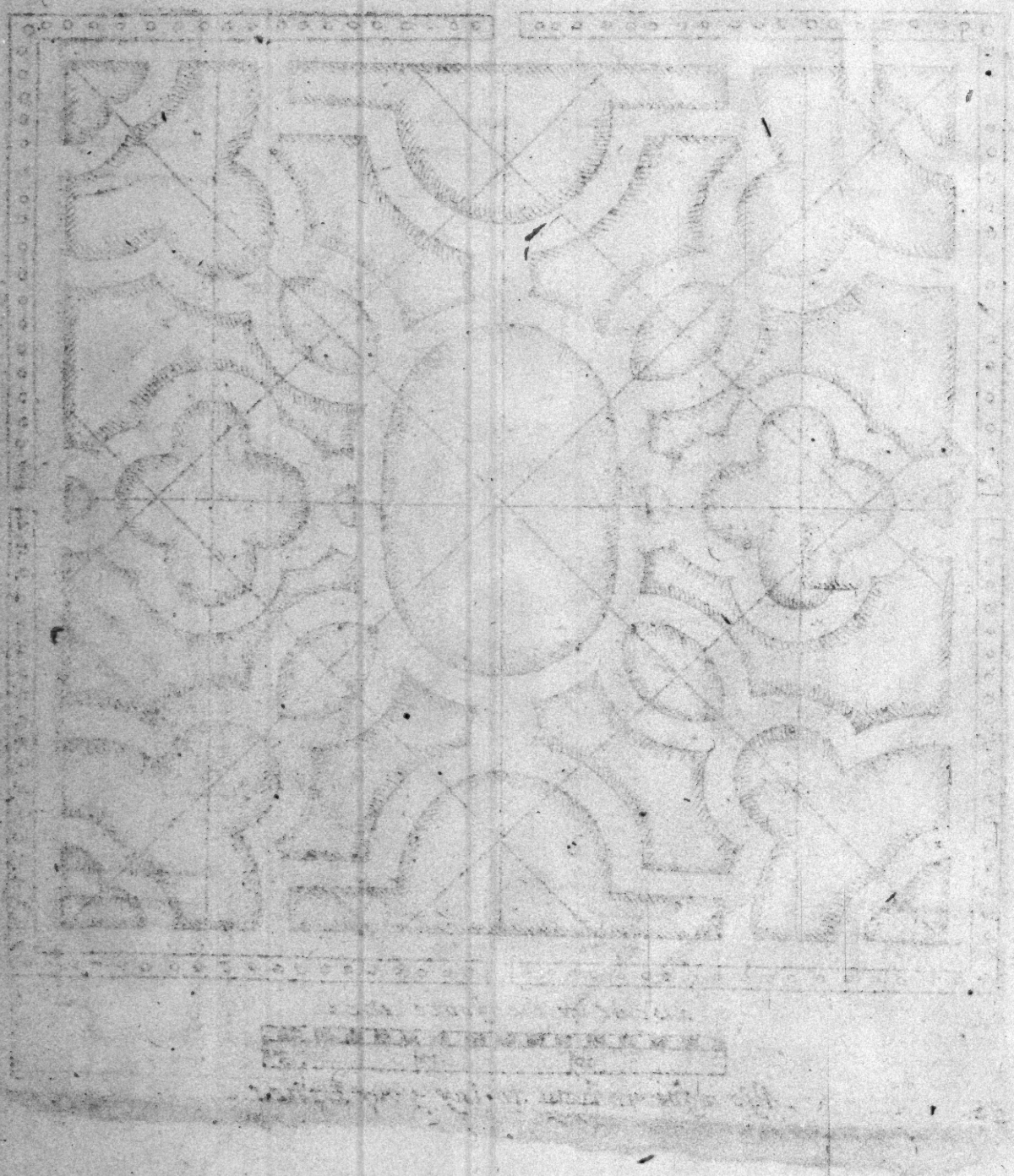


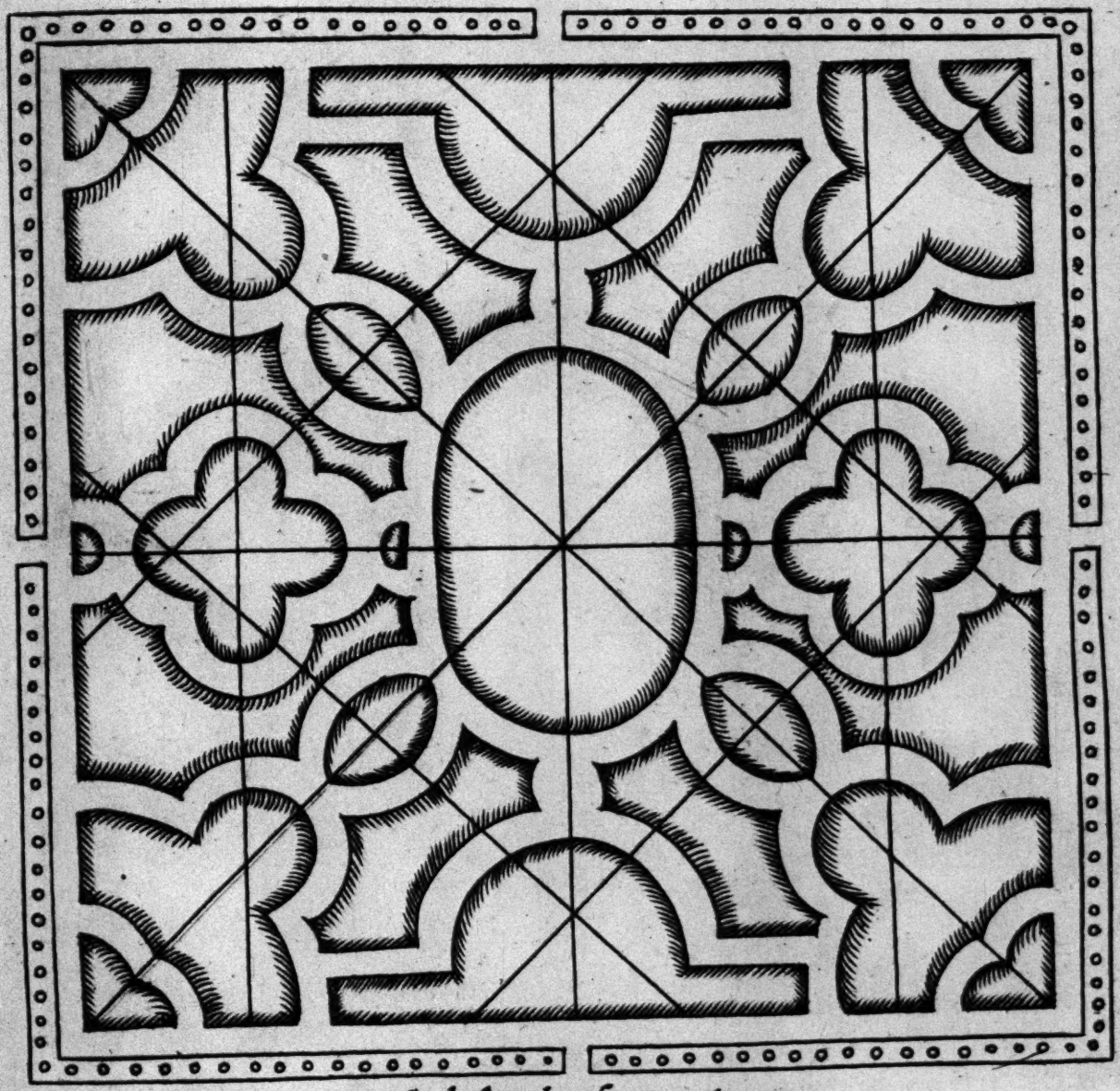


18 a Scale of 28 fo[illegible]

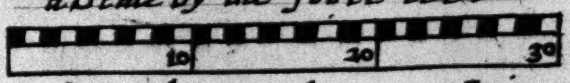



19 a Scale of
5
10
15
20
25
30 foote

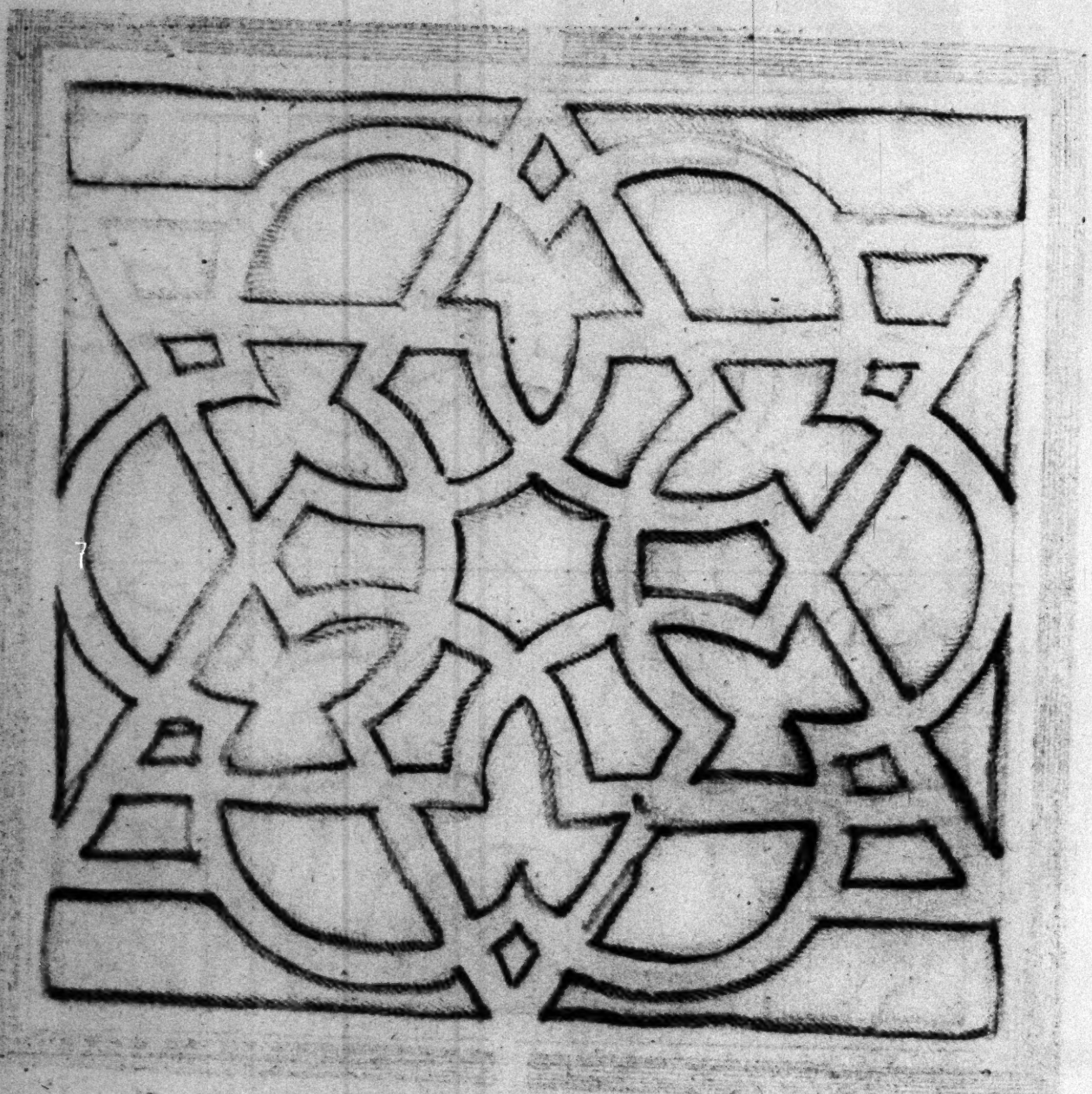


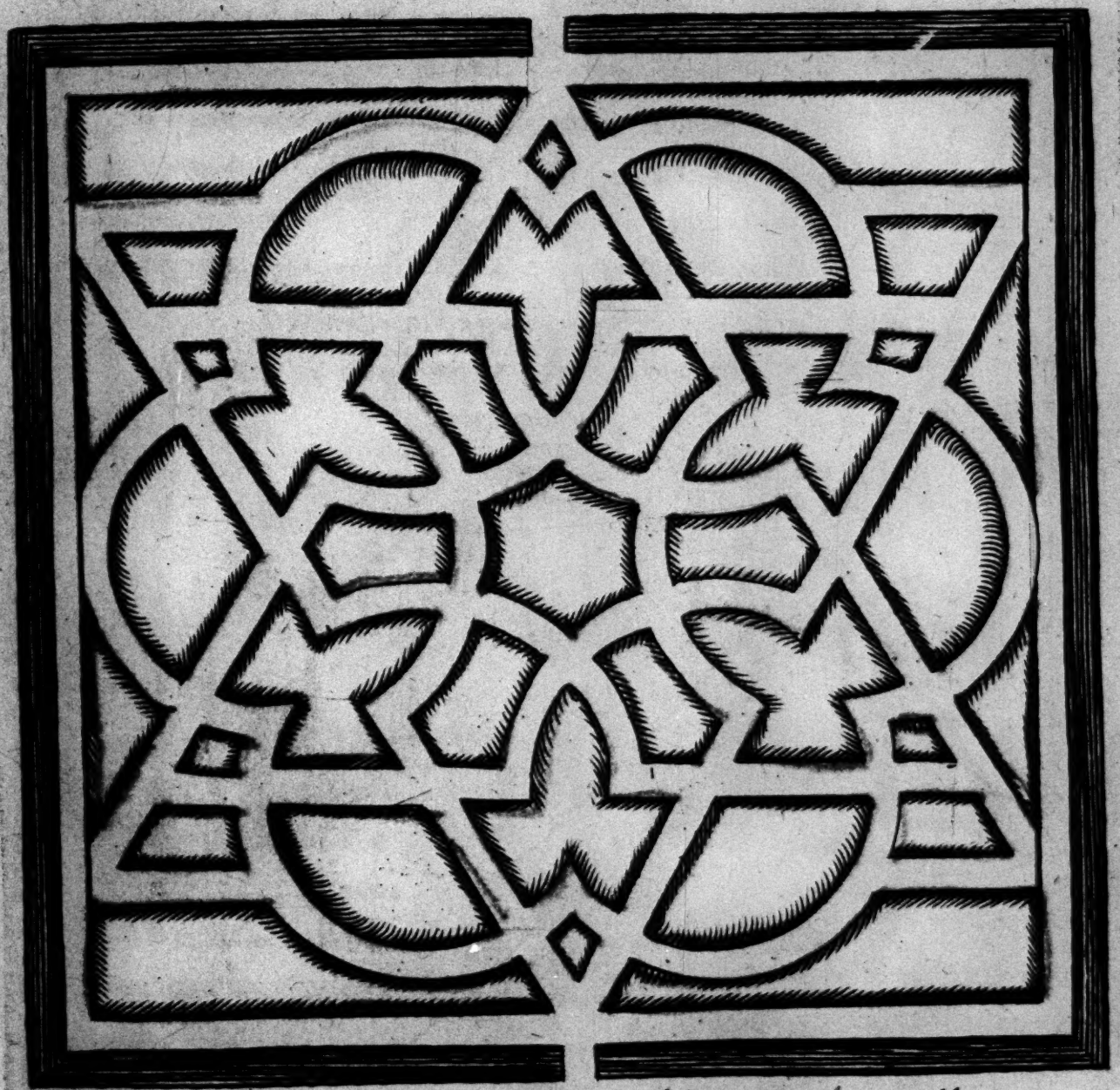


a Scale by the foote etc:



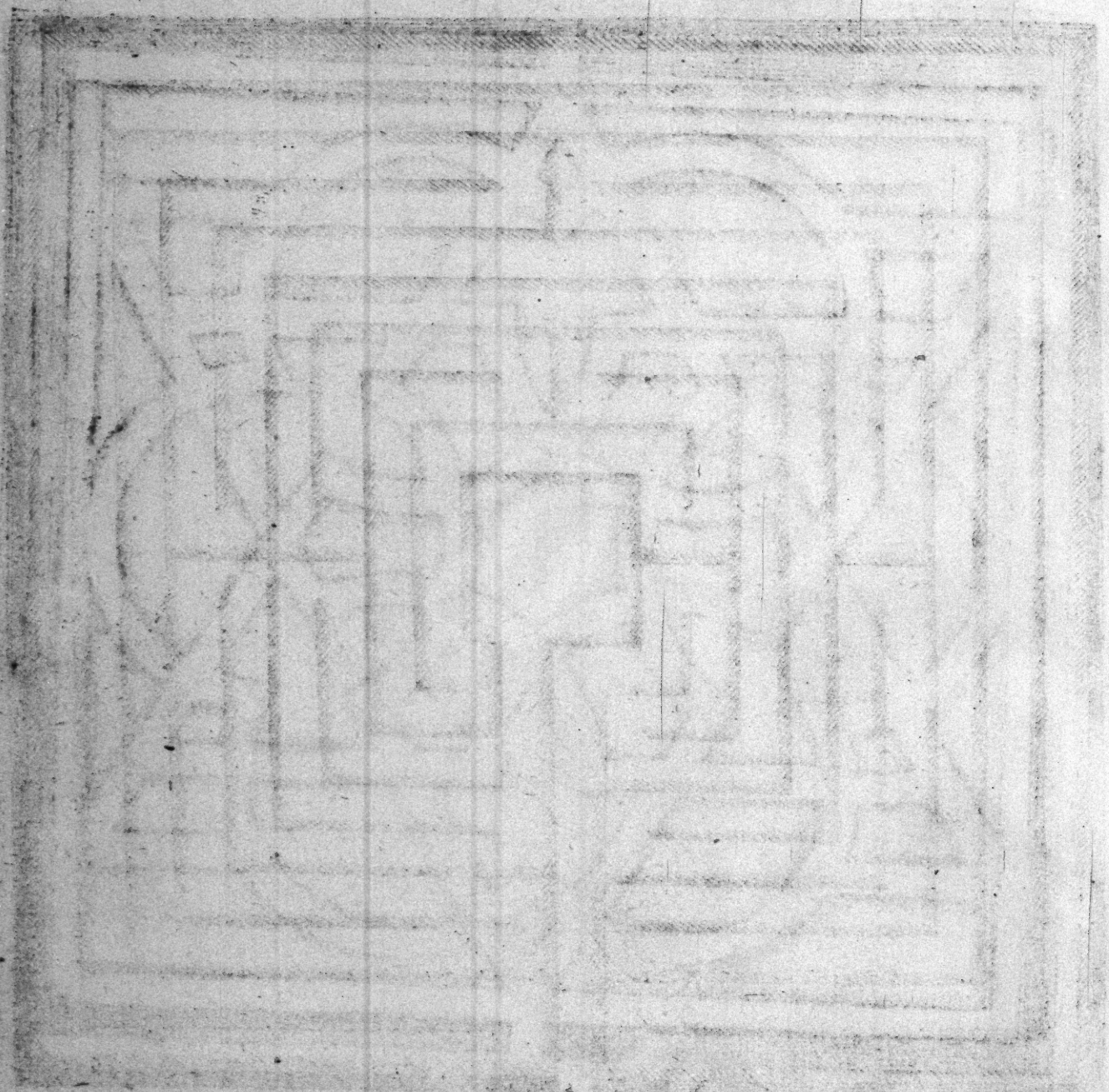
Also a forme how to lay your Lines.

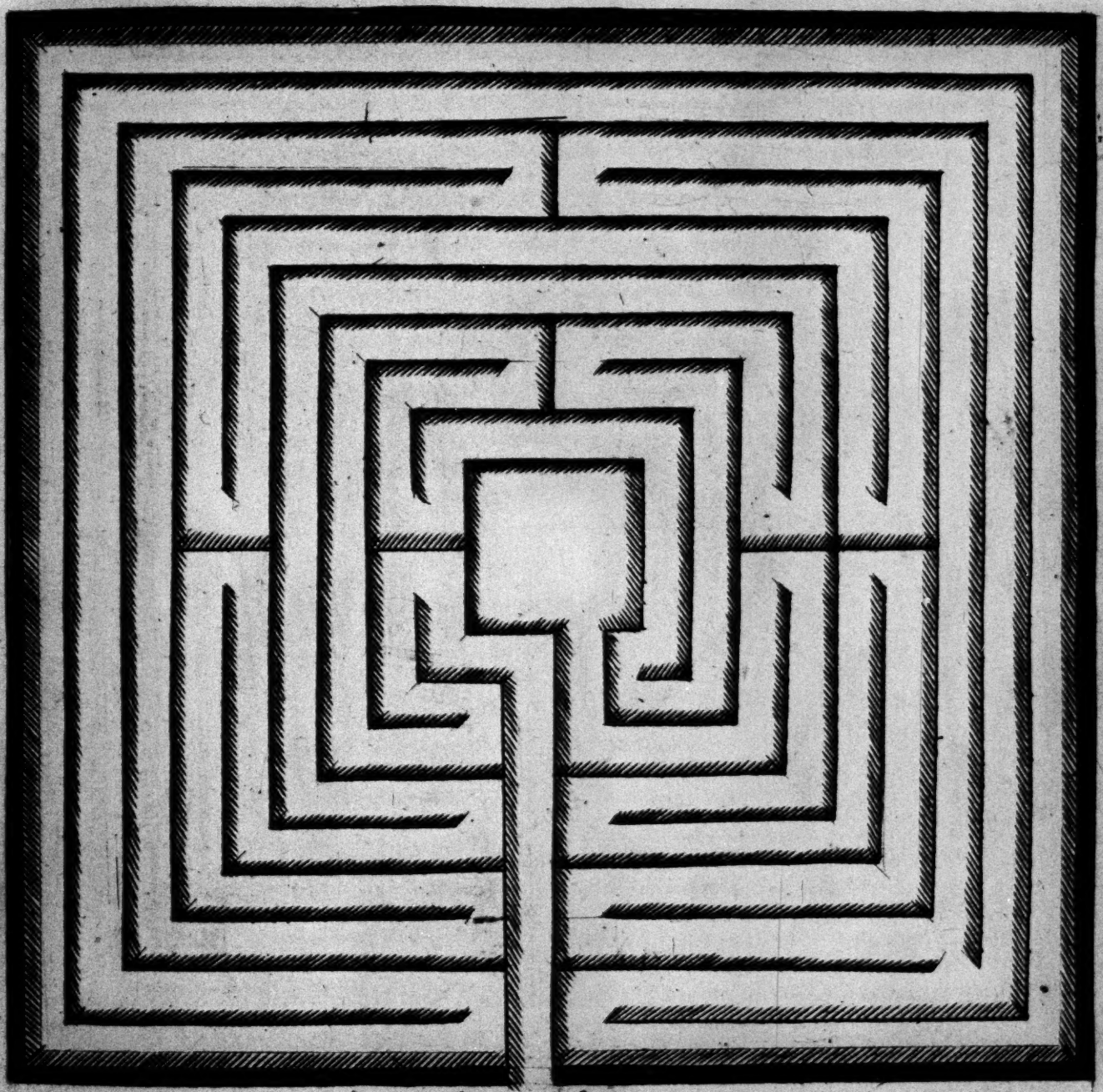




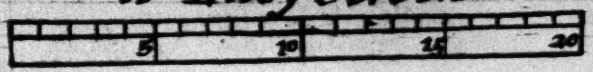
This is a good patern for a Wilderness as well as for a Quarter of Herbes.

21 a Scale of 24 foote

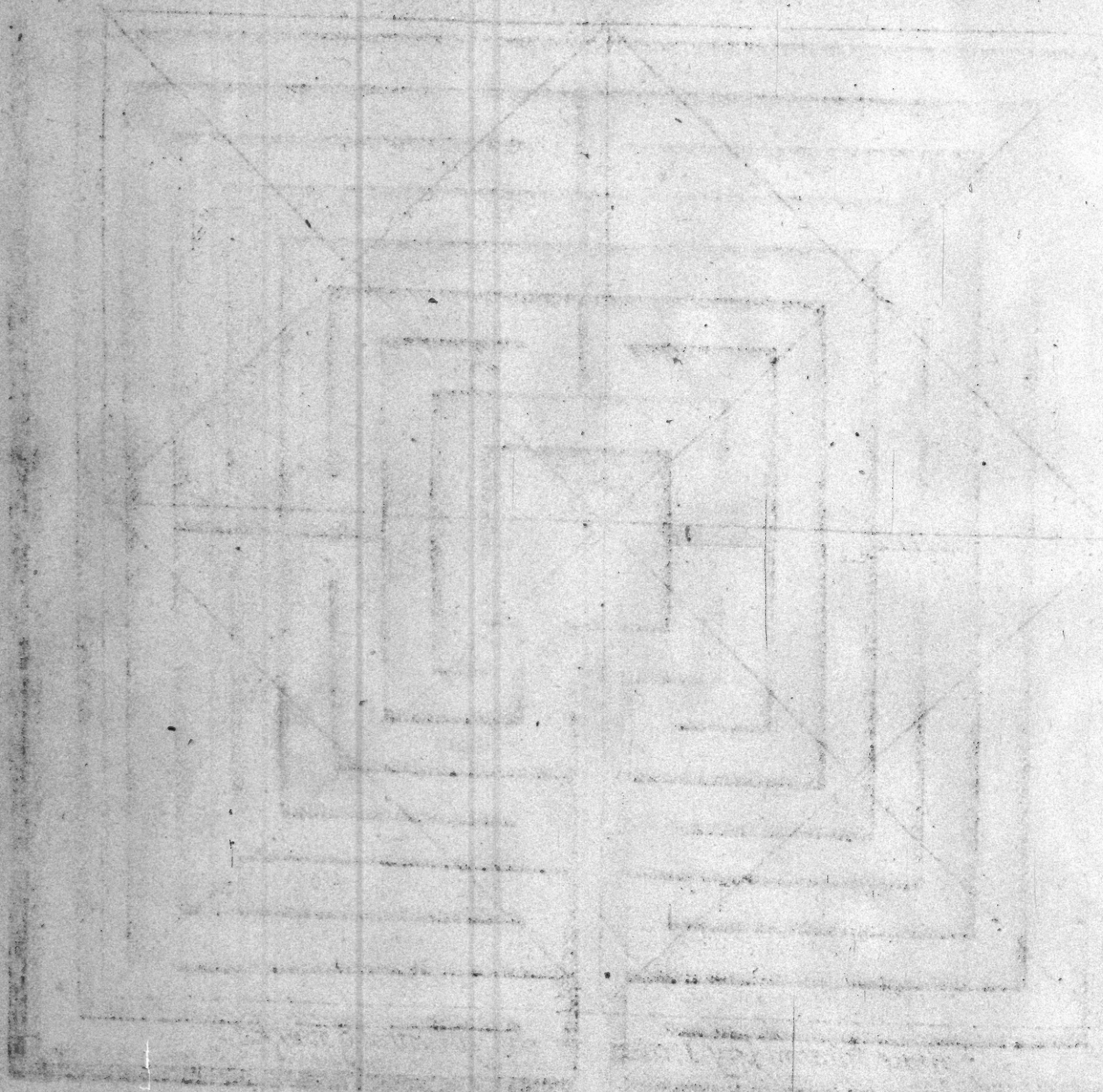


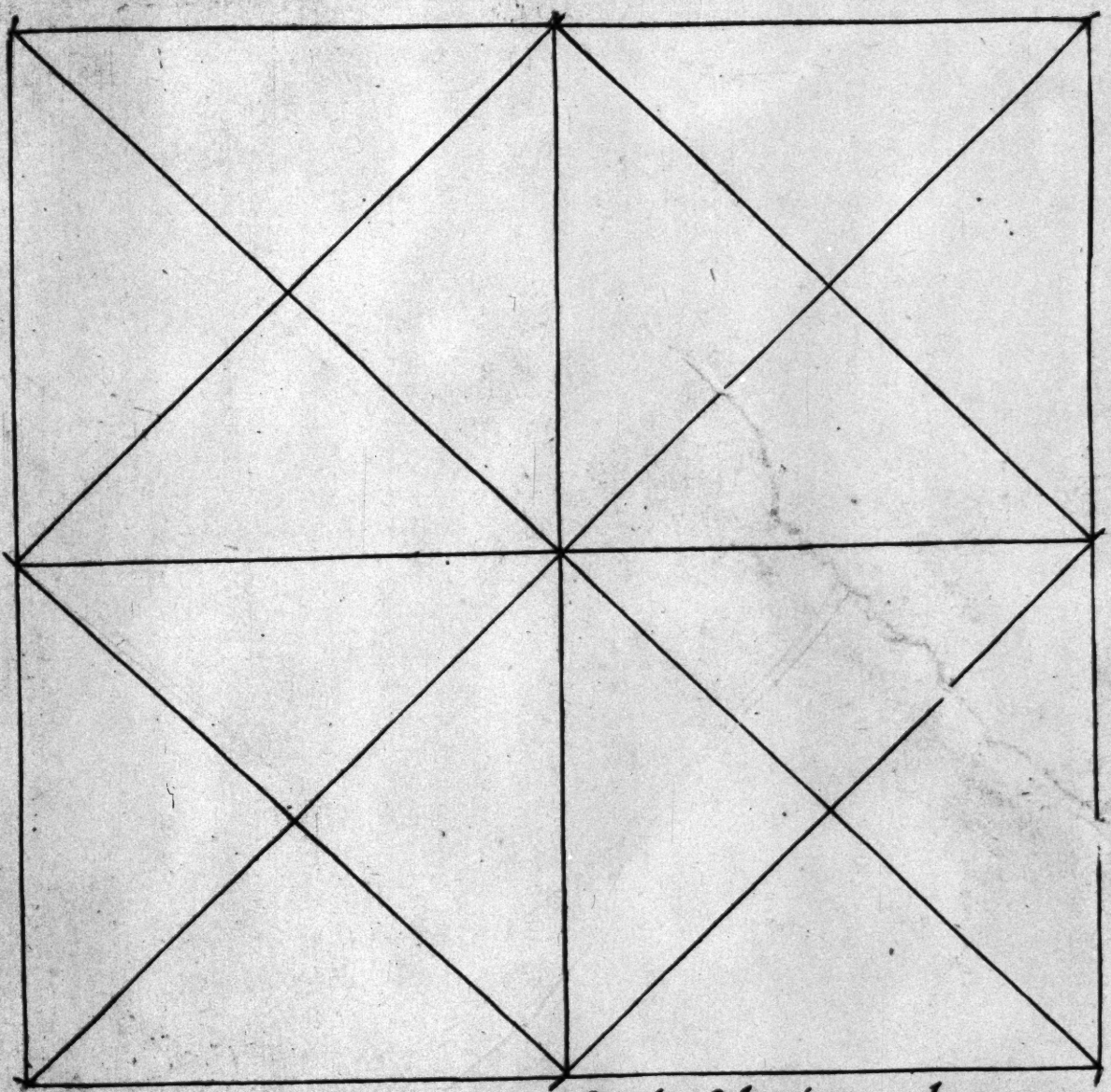


a Labyrinth

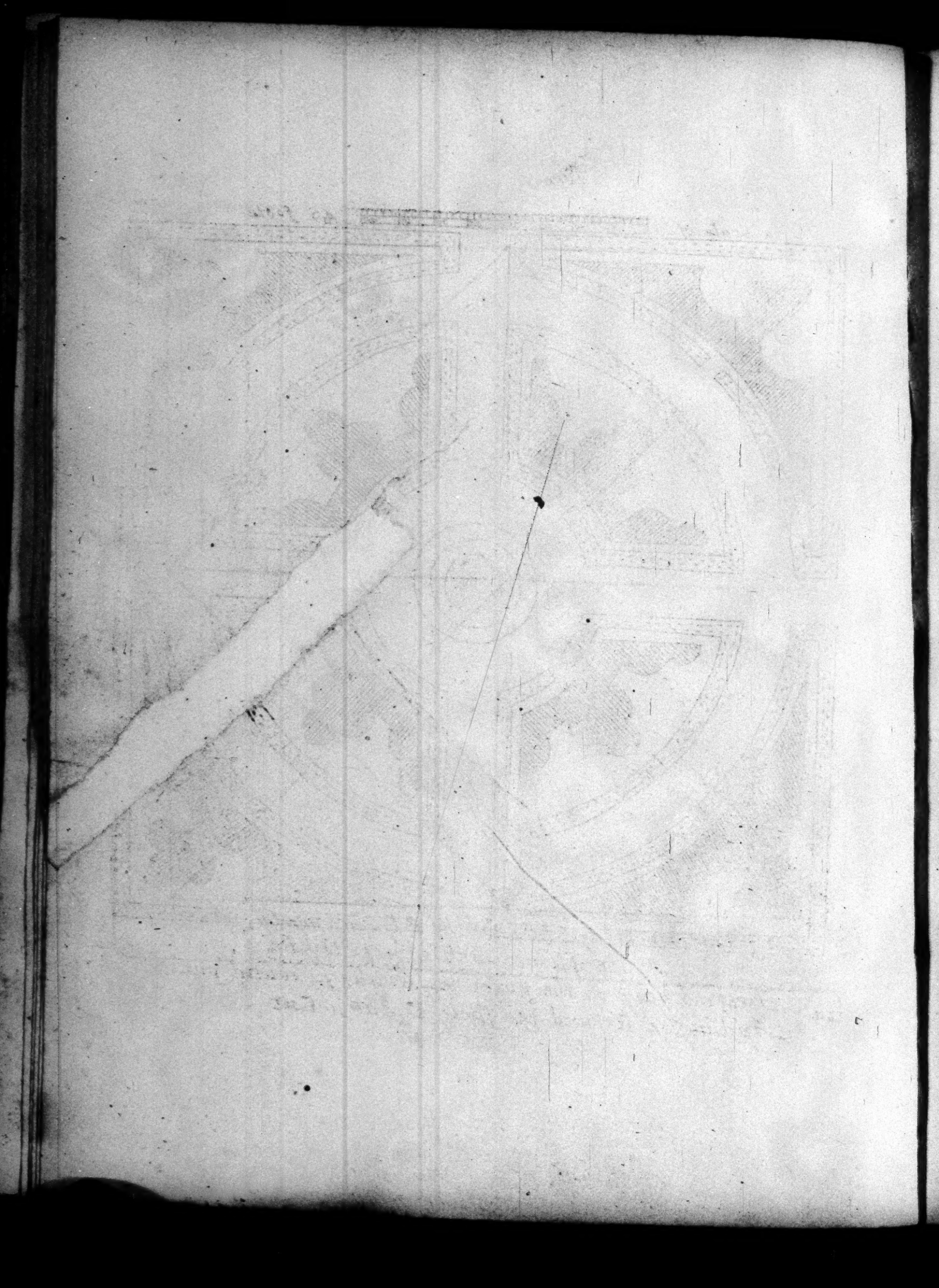
22 This scale by 

two foote and two Inches

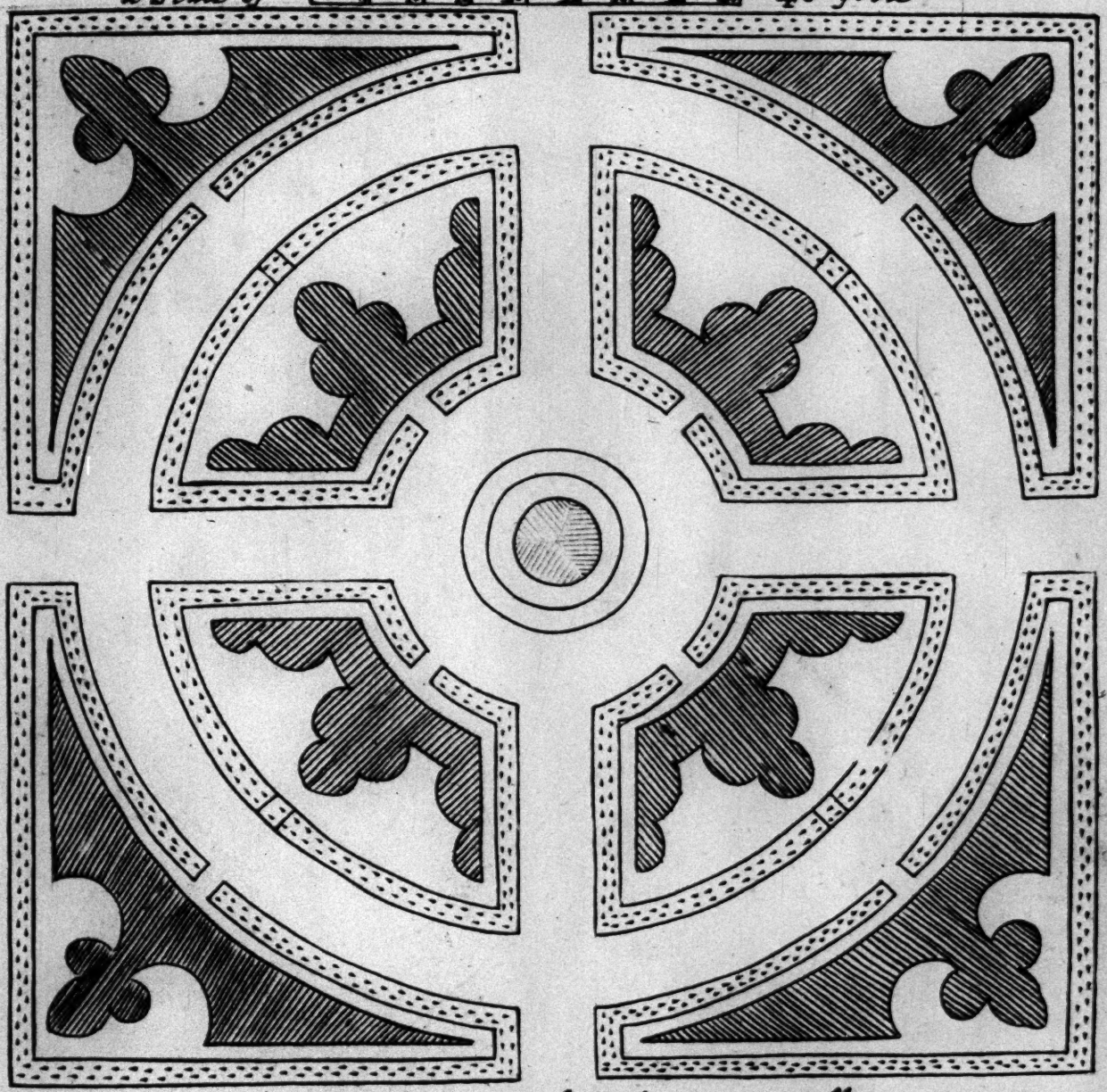




23 a forme how to lay Lines for the folowing worke.

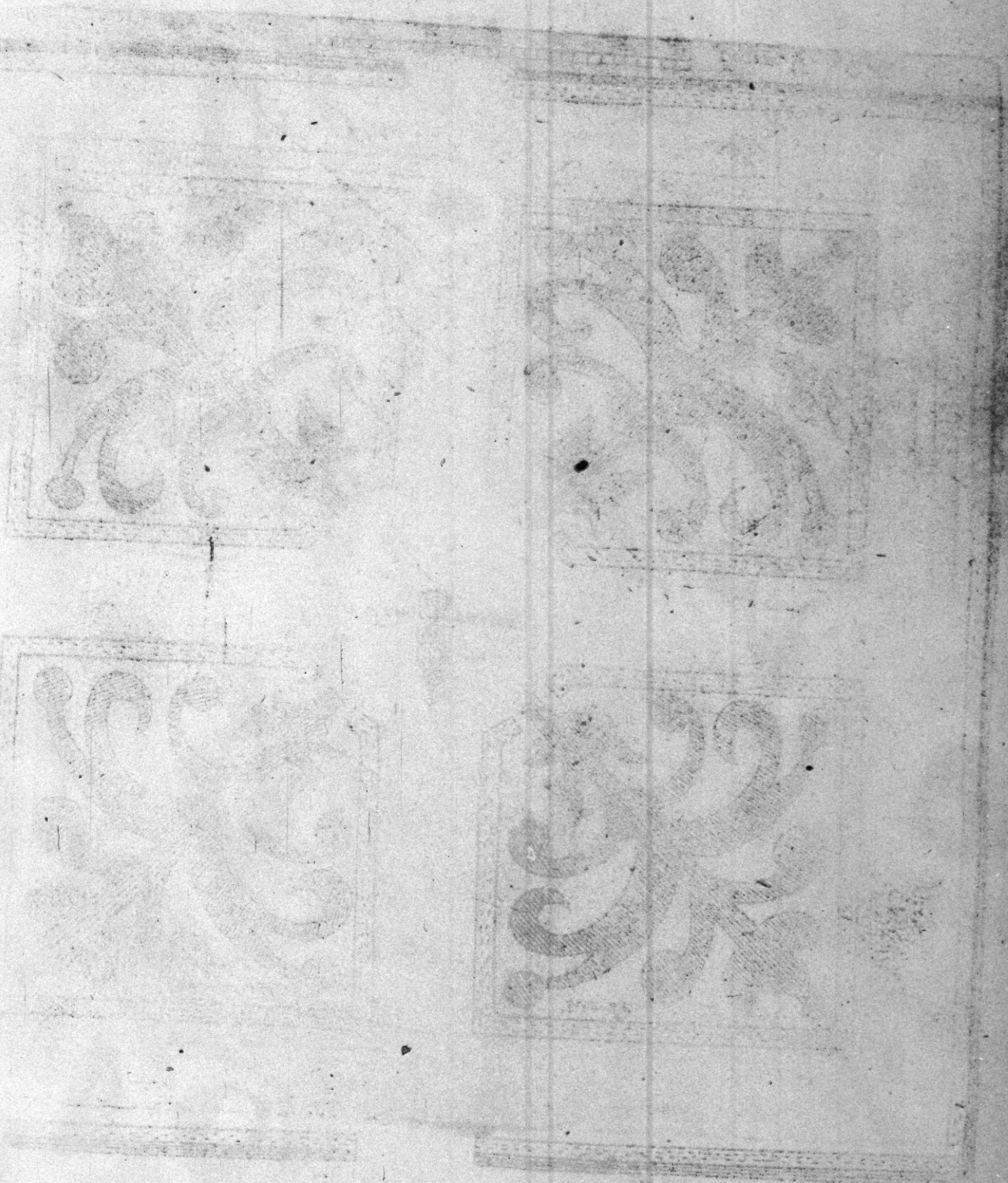


a Scale of 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 foote



The Flower of Deluse Ovall.

24 Heere I have in the paper the Ovalls so round put
And in the Ground the same I can Cut .

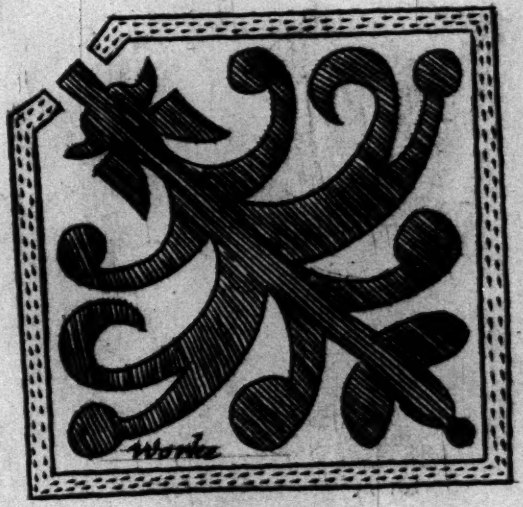




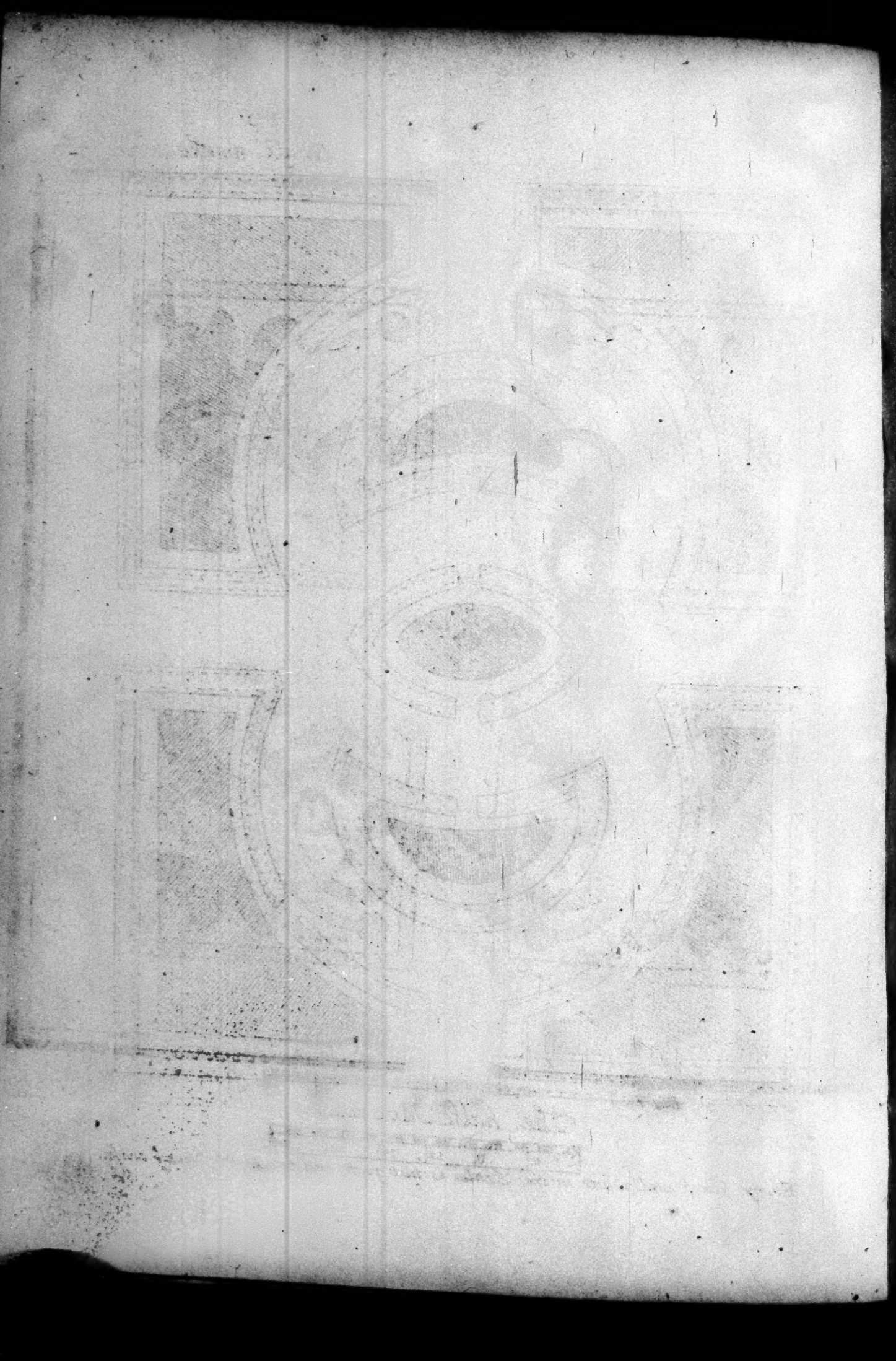


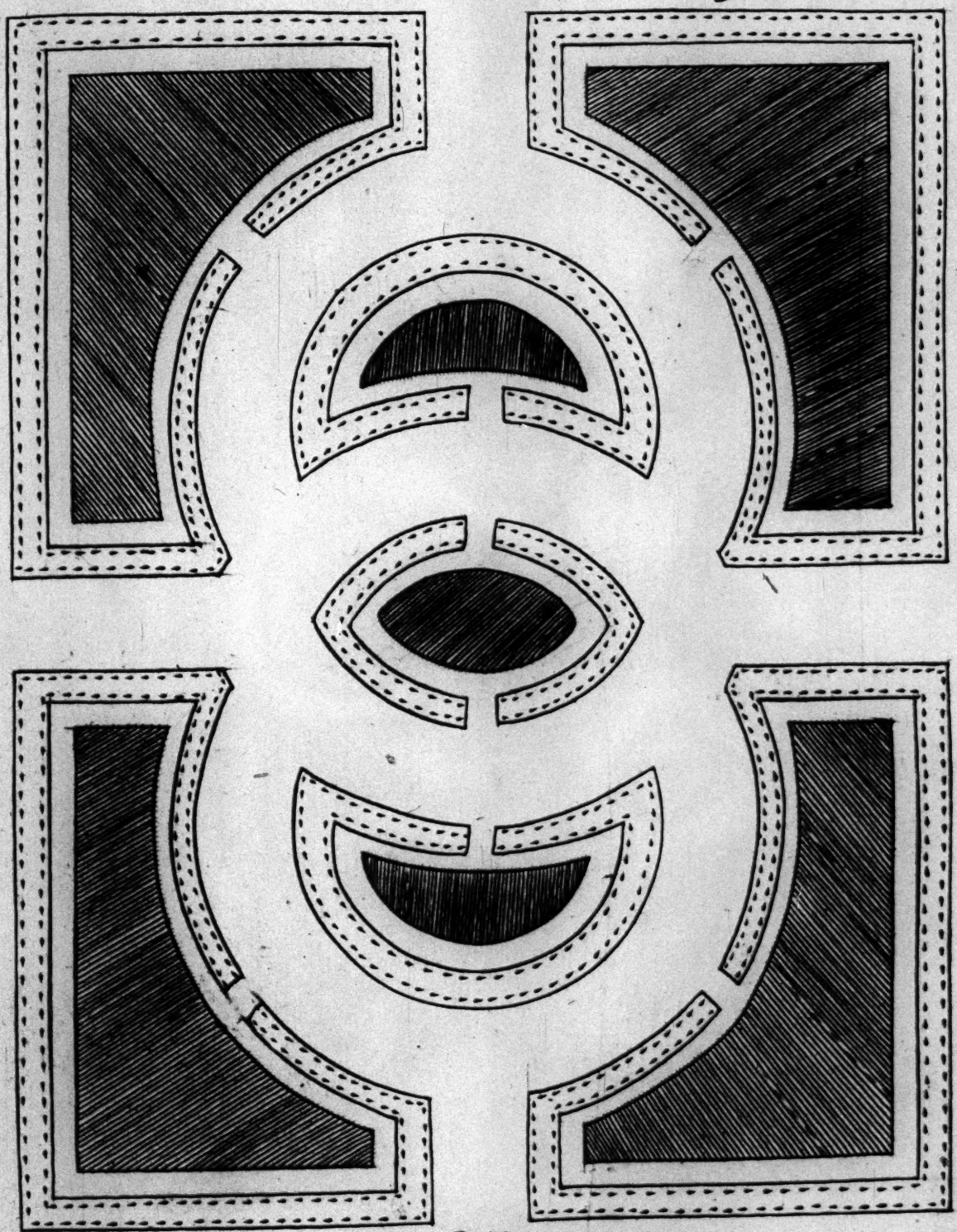
a Fount taine



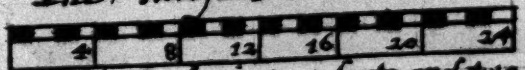


25 a Scale by the two  foote Measure

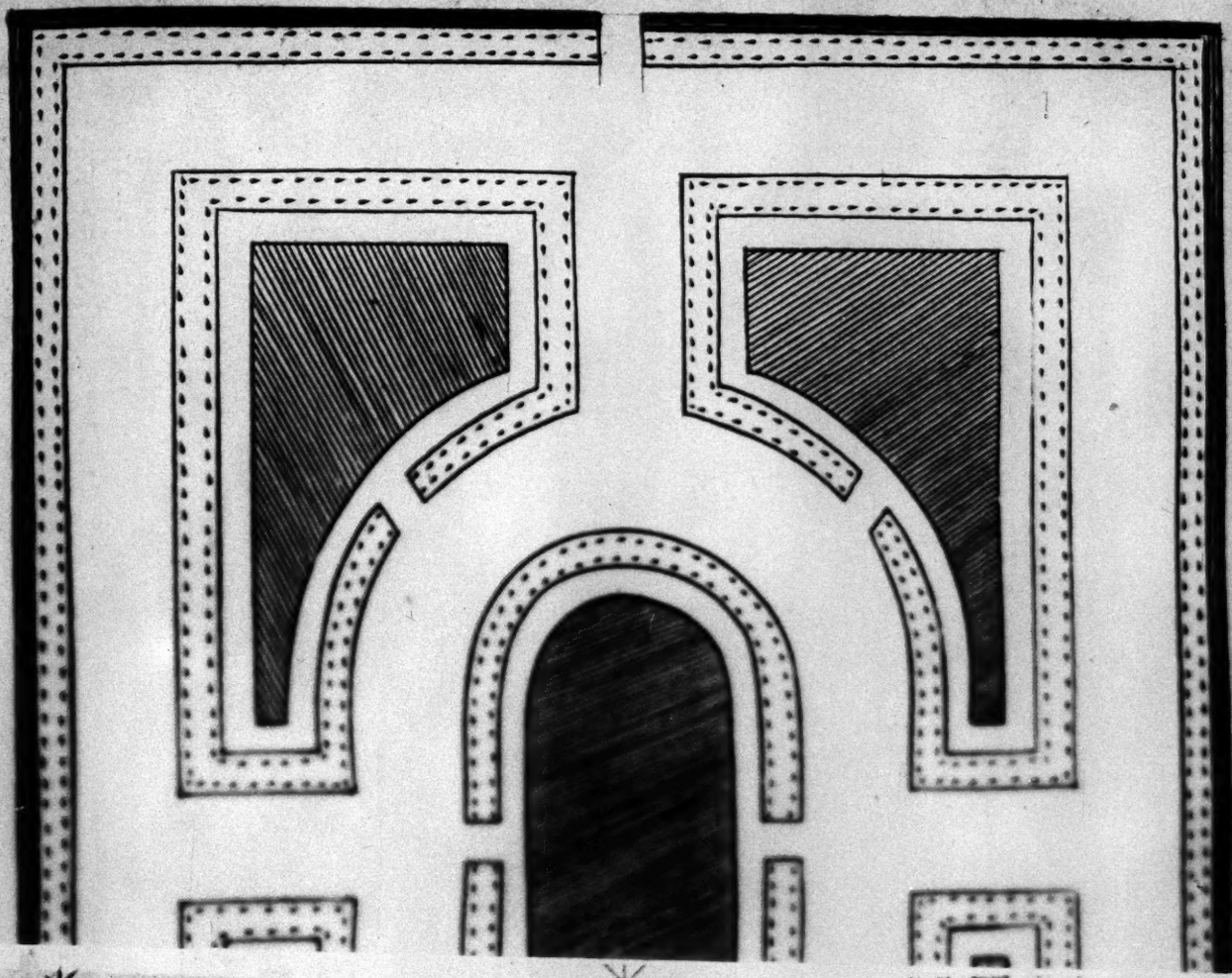


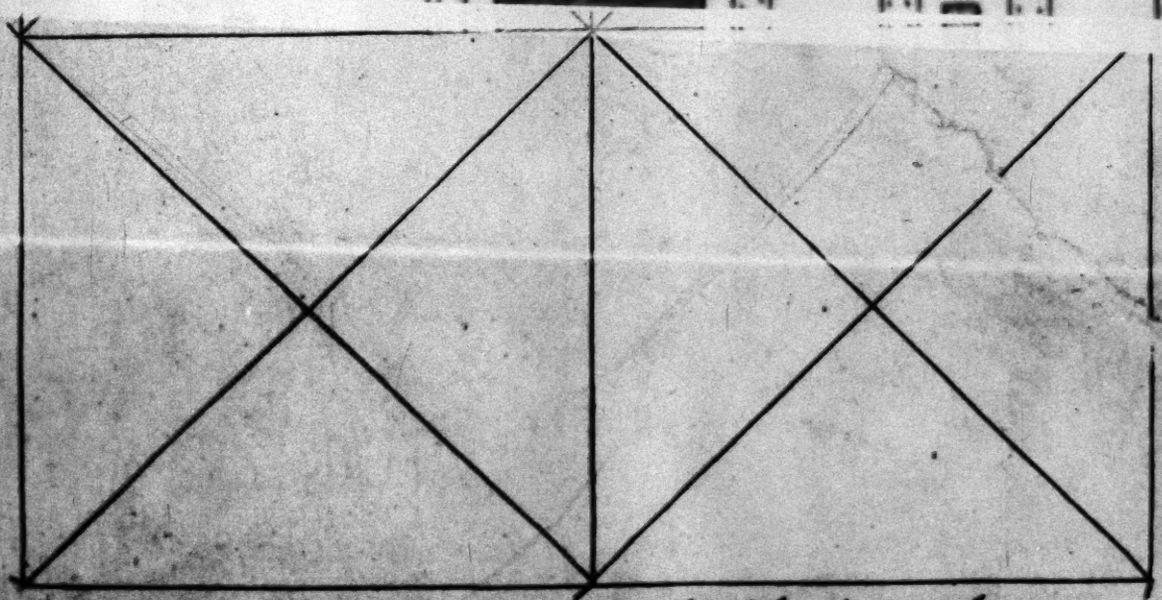


The halfe Moones.

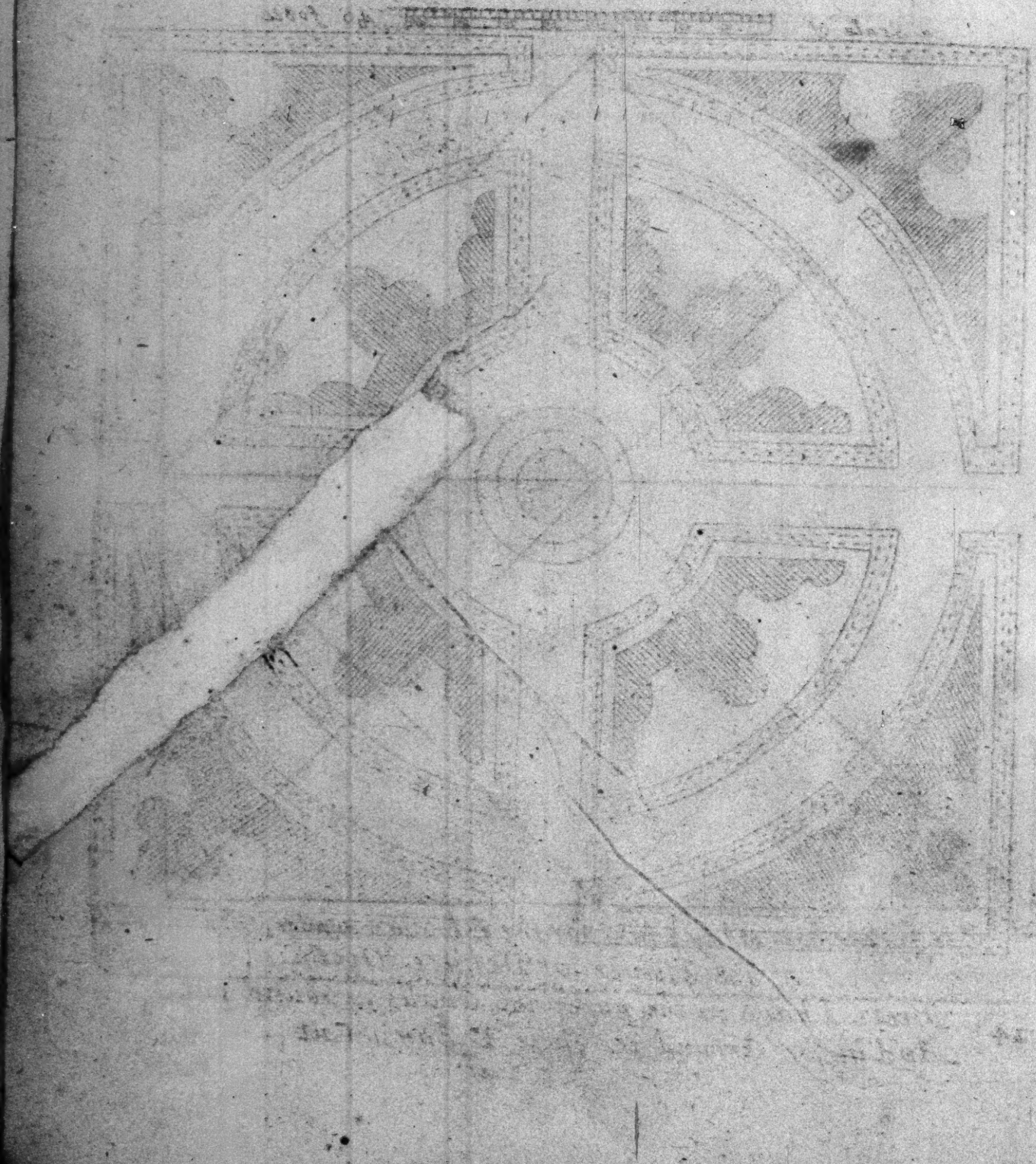


Every blark and white in this Scale is two foote and two Inches vpon y^e worke

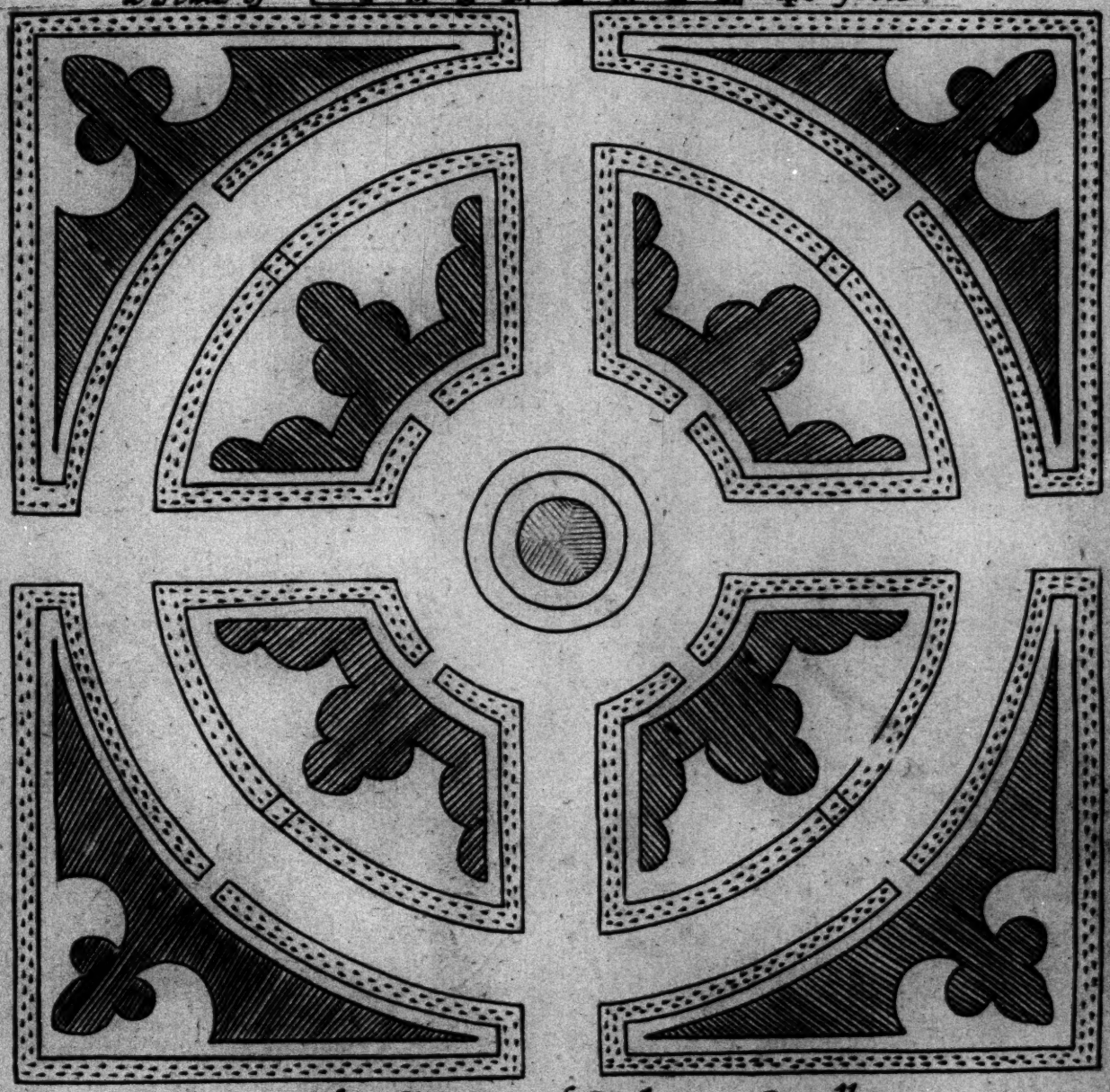




28 *A forme how to lay Lines for the folowing worke.*

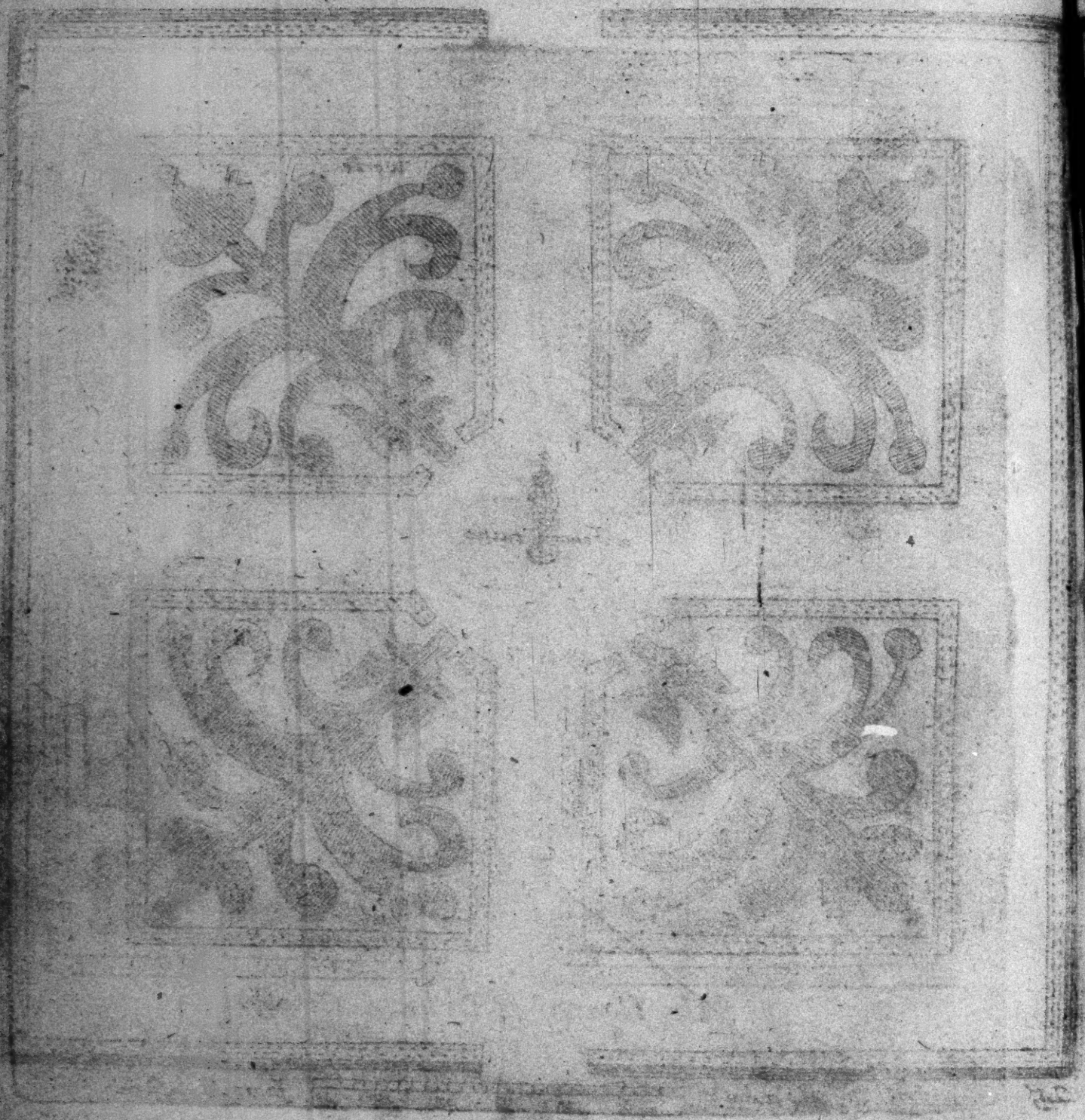


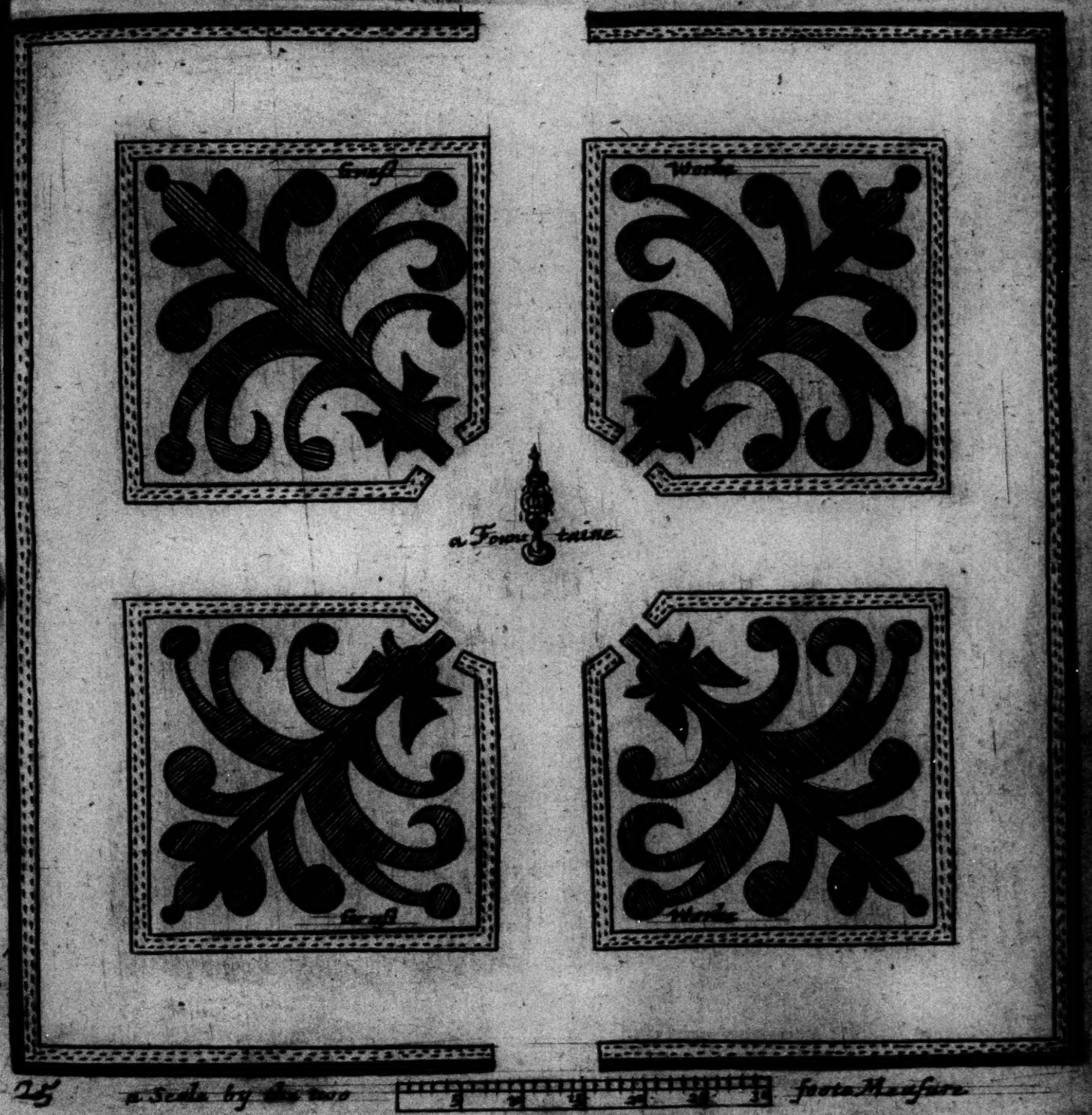
a Scale of 40 foote



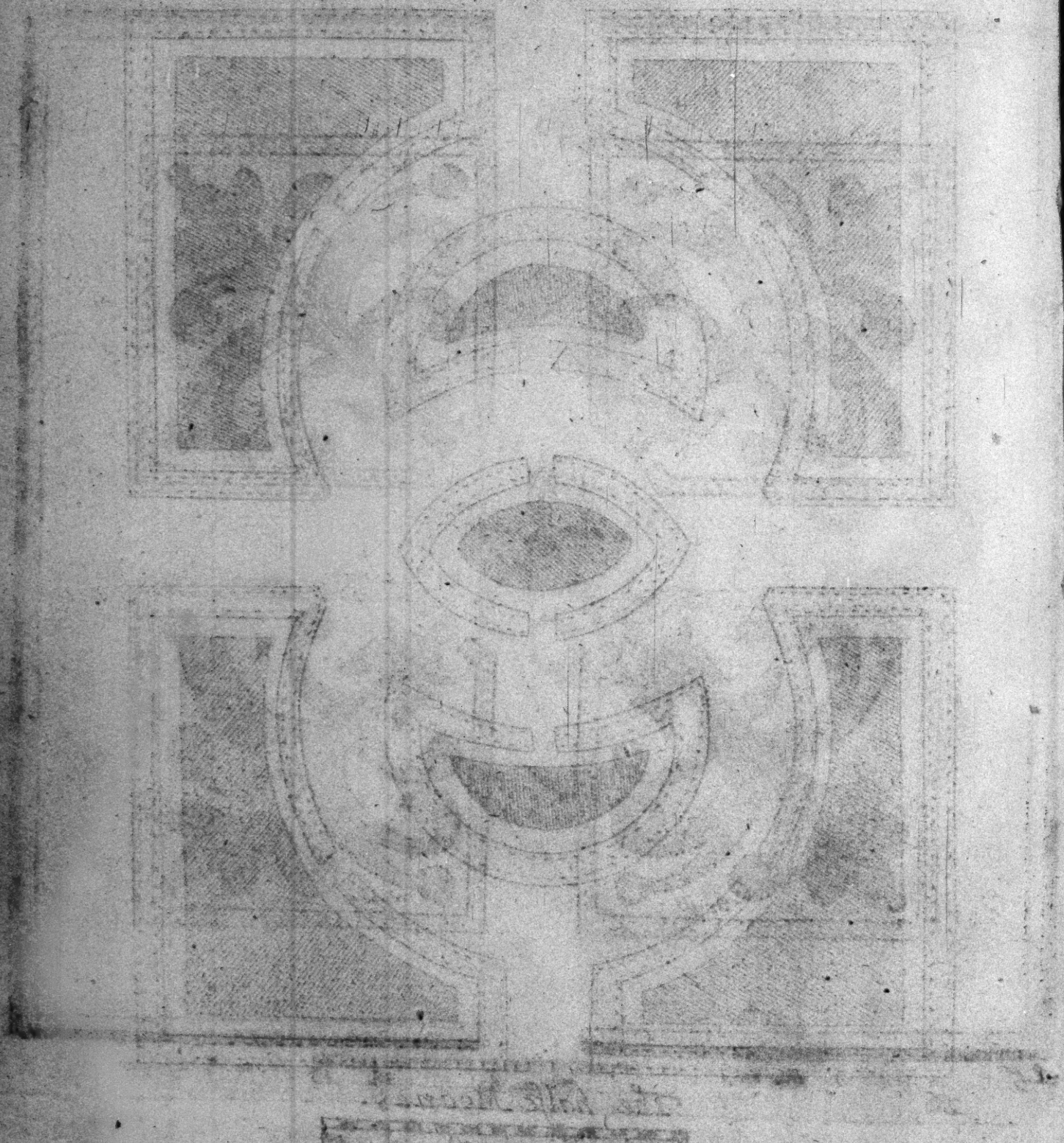
The Flower of Deluse Ovall.

24 Heere I have in the paper the Ovalls so round put
And in the Ground the same I can Cut.

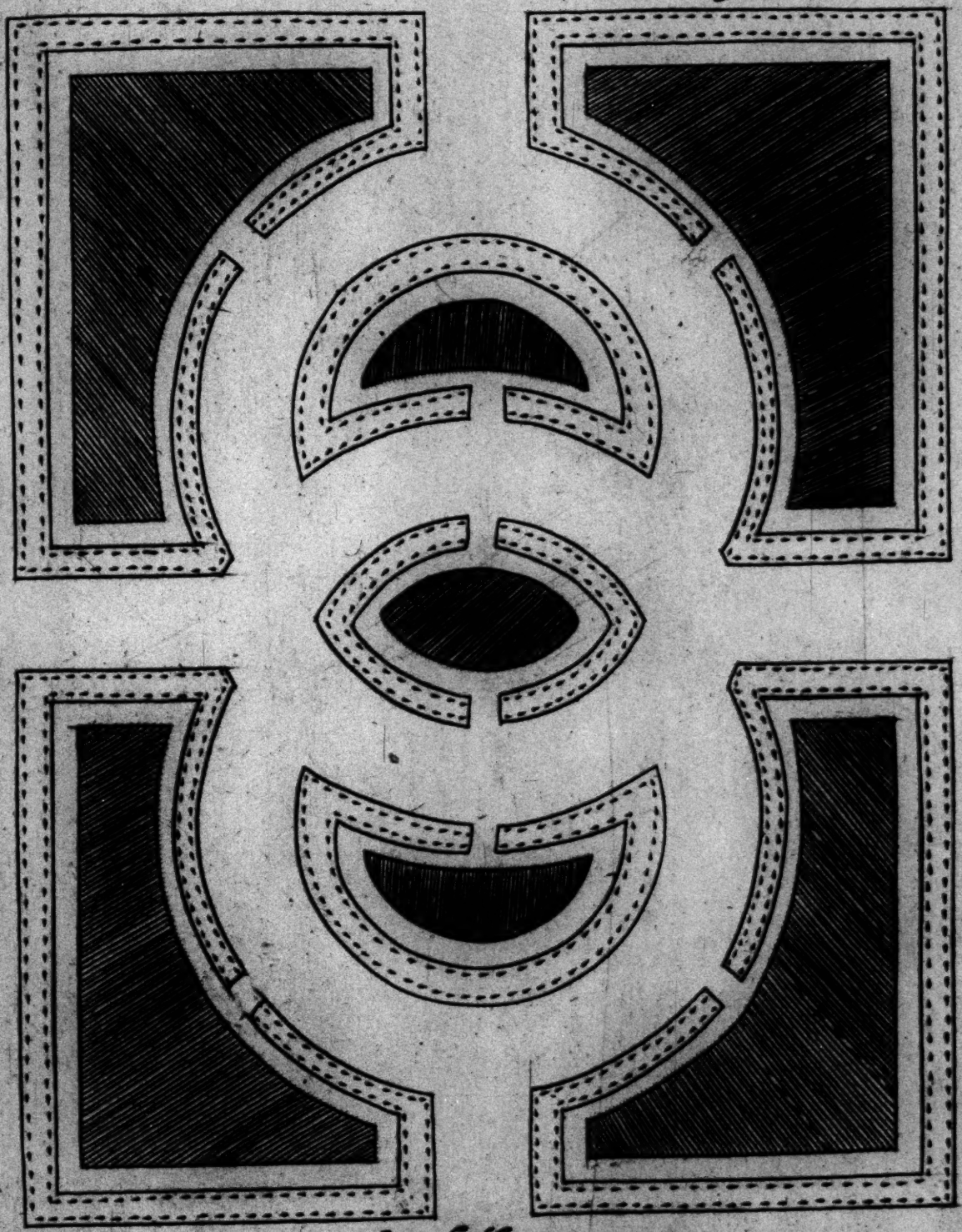




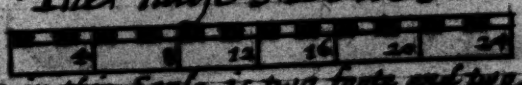
25 a Scale by the two foote Measure



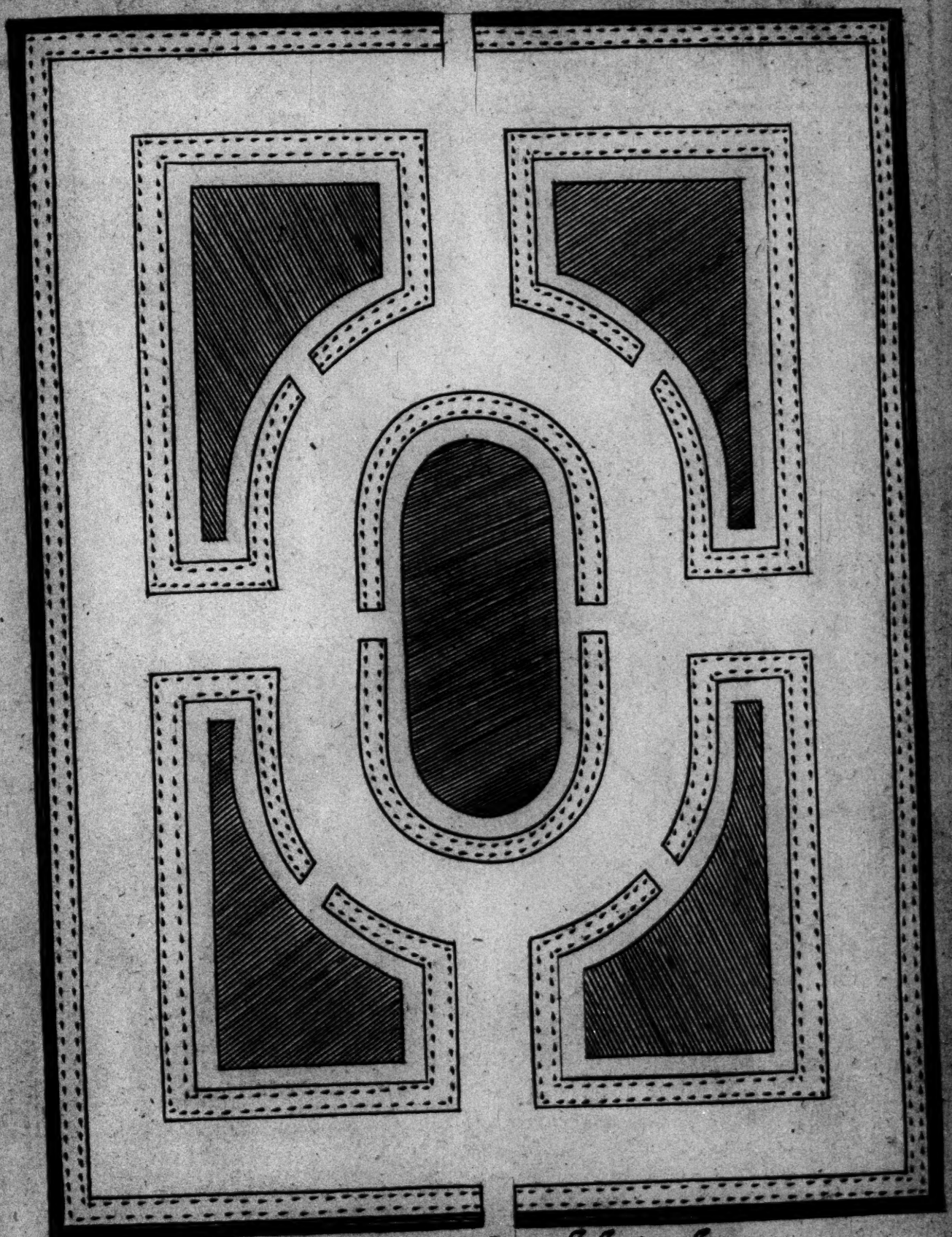
Grass worke.



26 The halfe Moones.



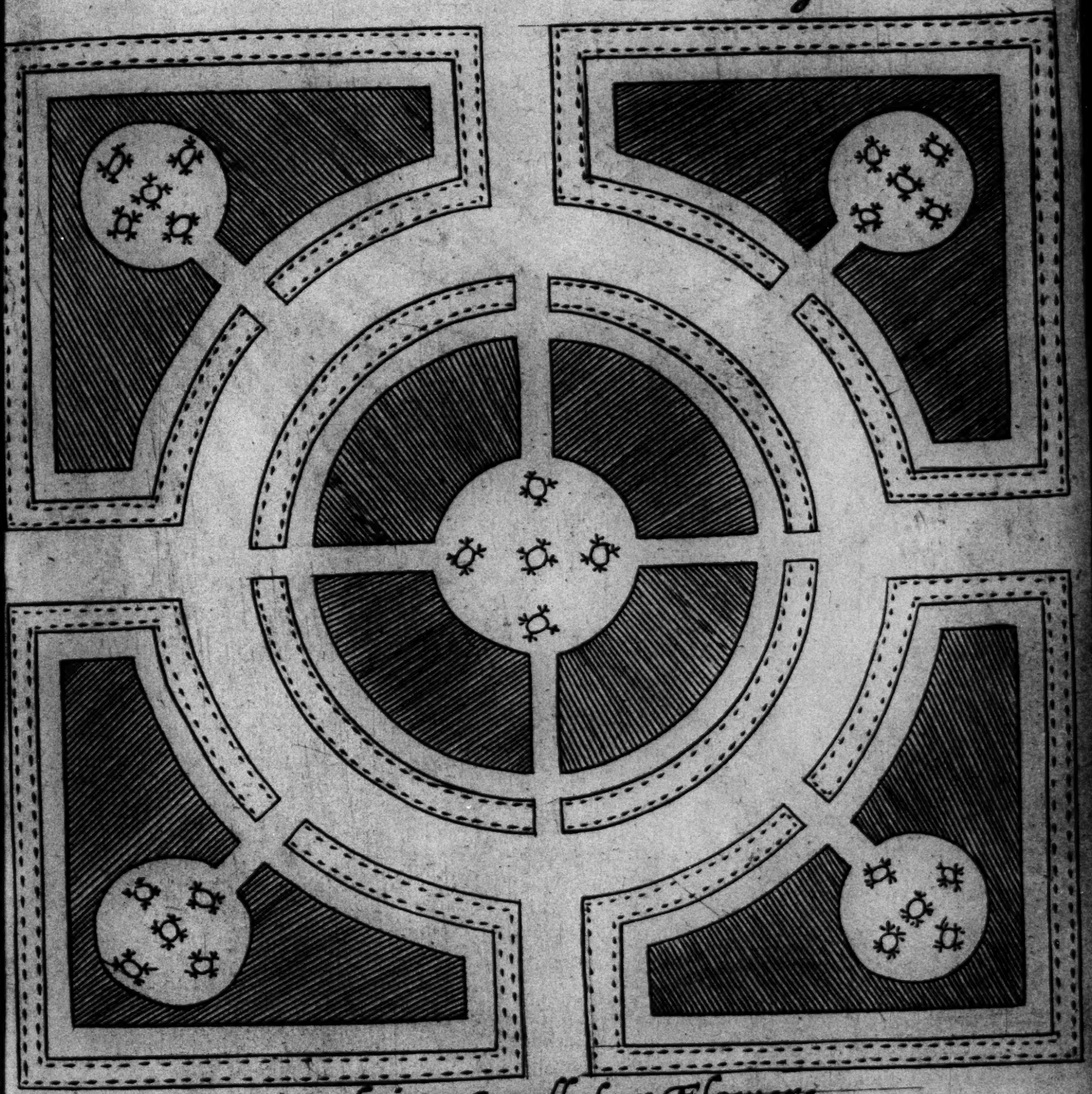
Every black and white in this Scale is two foote and two Inches vpon j inche



27 The Figure of a whole Garden.

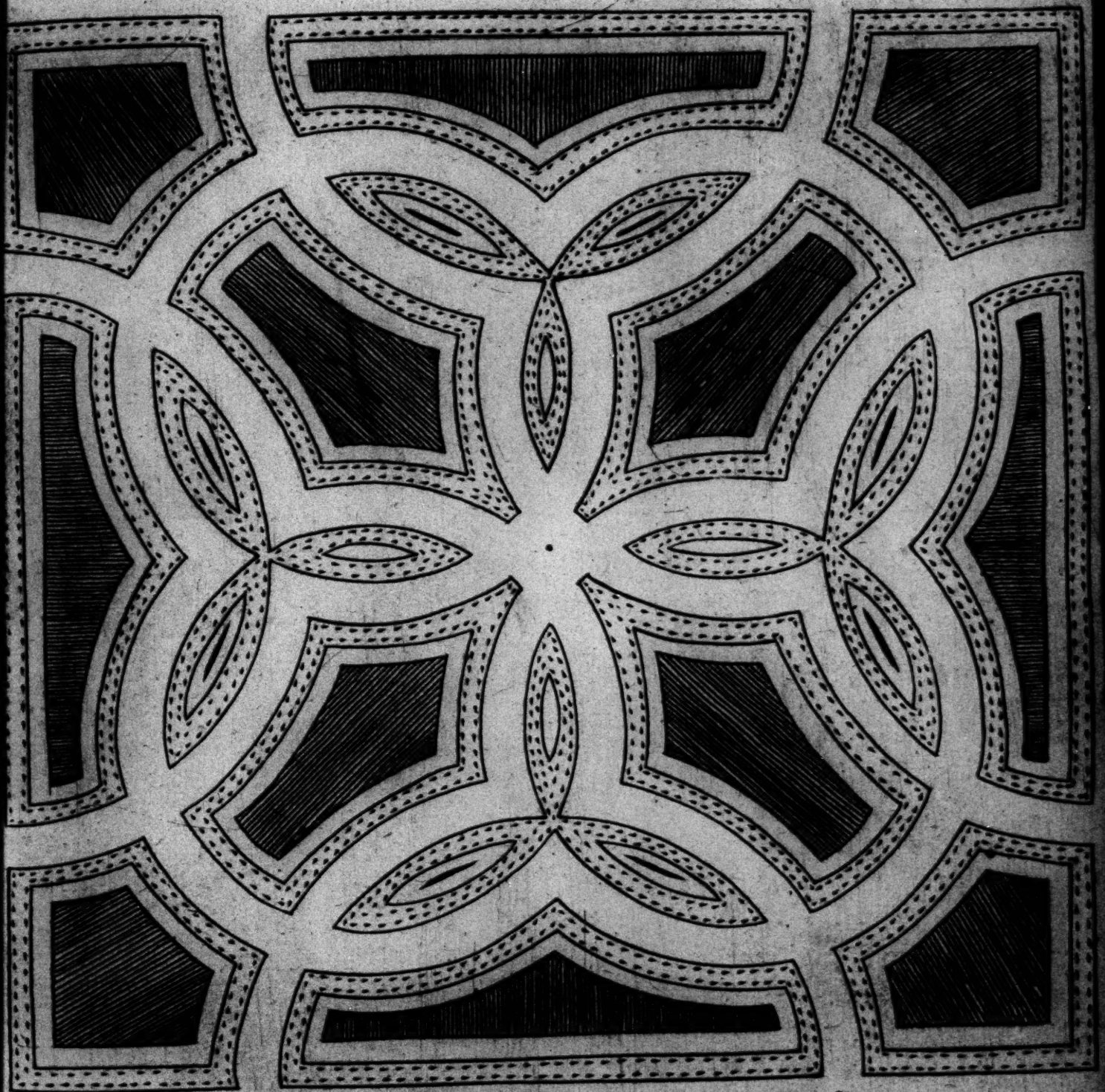
This is a foote and halfe

Grass worke



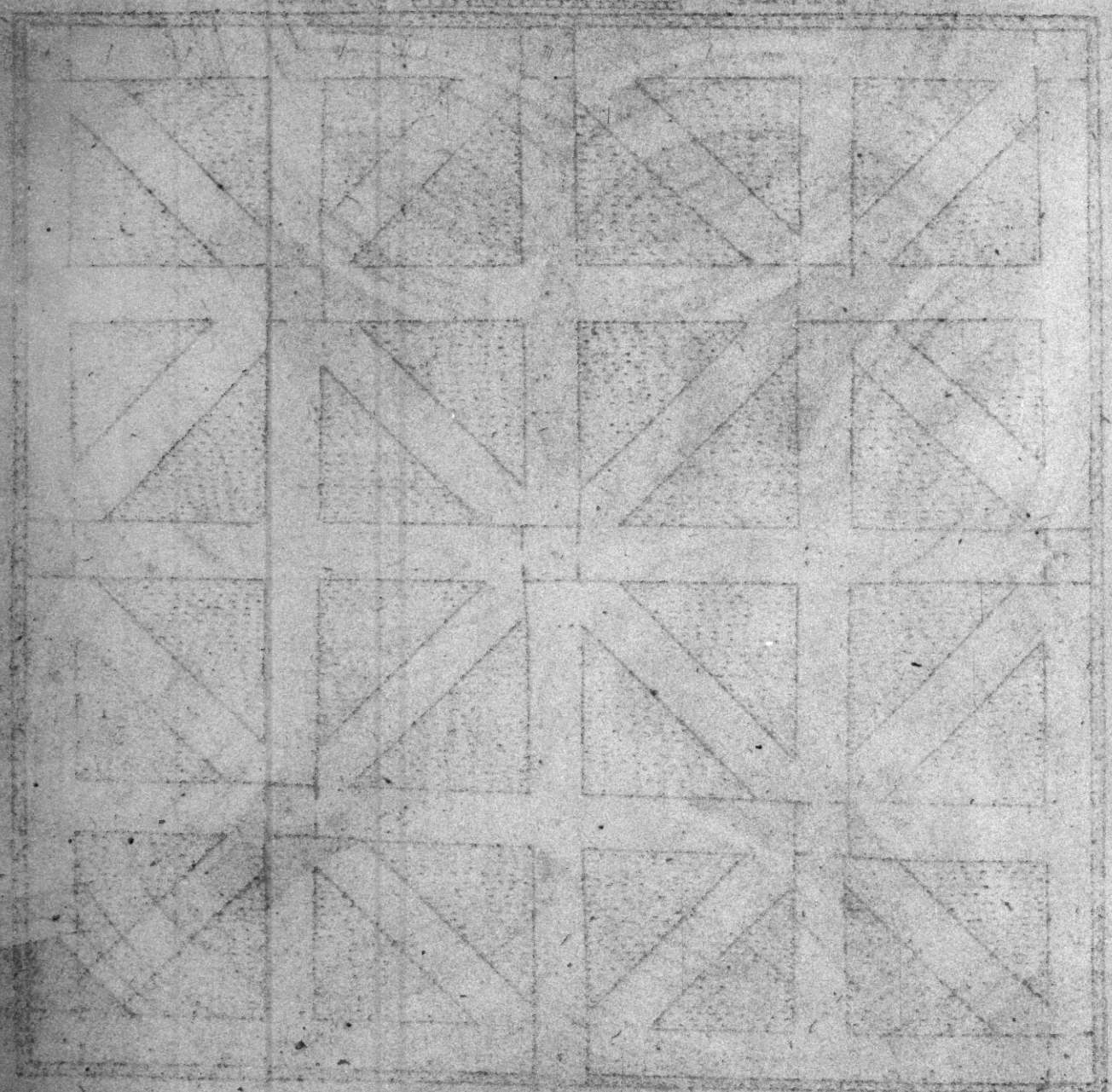
28 a plaine Ovall for Flowers. Inches

by 15

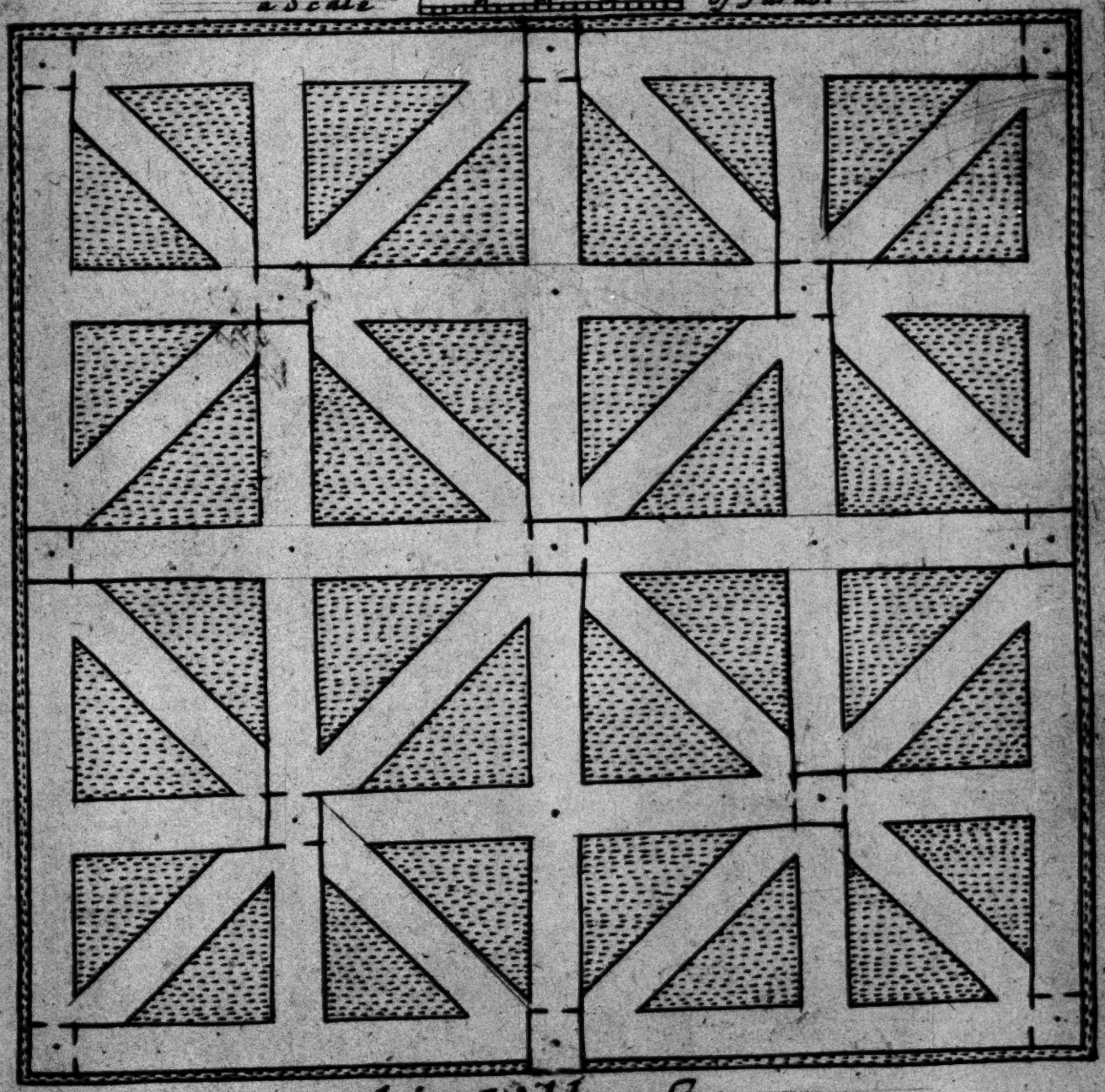


29 This is the Triangle Ovall.

a Scale by two foote.



a Scale 5 10 15 20 of Yards.



30 a plaine Wilderneſs.

THE GARDNERS PRACTICE

in the Garden of Pleasure: in the knowledge of propagating, preserving and maintaining of Flowers, and curious Trees therein contained.

First of Flowers.

Amorantus: or *Christerious Purantus*.

THere are divers names and divers colours of them, but one in nature. Their names are thus; *Amorantus* purple, *Amorantus* scarlet, *Amorantus* cleery; many more that I'le not stand to speak of. Now I'le give you a description of them; *Amorantus* is like the Princes feather in shape; it flowreth in the Spring, and it is sown in the same, and seedeth the same year, and dyeth presently after: the seed is of a purple colour; this is for no use but only for the beauty and preheminency of the Flower, and therefore we nurse it in Gardens in *England*, and hold it in great estimation. It is supposed that the seed of this Flower came first from the *Indies*, and they call it there *Utter*: it is the Flower of which they make the scarlet-dye; the Heathens with the juyce of this Flower will make their skins look as if they were imbrued in blood. Now I shall speak something to the propagating of it.

First, The season for sowing of it is in the beginning of *March*, on this manner; we make a hot bed with horse-dung, as we do for Purslin; then we sow a quantity of this seed upon that bed, setting glasses over it, covering the bed with Mats: this done, it cometh up the sixth day; so soon as it is come up, you must give it a little air in the middle of the day, covering of it again at night; water it moderately as you see occasion: this carefully done, it will grow to be half a foot high

high by *May*; then you may transplant it from these hot beds into borders or pots, or other places wherein you take most delight, sheltring of it for the first week, till it be well rooted again: this done, it will come to flower by the latter end of *May*. There is little or no experiment to be used about this plant, because it dyeth yearly; therefore it is only propagated in its own nature as aforesaid; so I leave the ordering of it to your care, and proceed to the next.

Anstartion indecom.

It is known by no other name, and it is a Flower that is raised every year. If you will have it every year, I describe it to you thus; it hath a seed something like a pepper-corn; this seed when it is sown, it cometh up something like the honey-suckle, and flowreth in *June*, and it is a Flower of great rarity amongst the Gentry and Gardeners of this Land. Now followeth the ordering of it.

The season fit for it is in *March*, in the encrease of the Moon; the place for it is to make a hot bed, covering of it pretty thick with mould; let this bed lye ten dayes, covering of it with a little straw to keep in the heat, and at the third dayes end take off your straw, and set some bended sticks over the bed; then prick in your seeds at a handfull distance; then cast a Mat on the top of your sticks; this done you shall see your seed to come up the fifth day, as I told you before. Now take notice that you must give these plants some air once a day, if the weather be warm: this done, you may transplant them in the middle of *May* into the out-borders of your Garden of pleasure, there setting of them at half a foot distance, and one chase in a border: this done, it will flower, and the flower will keep fresh long on the stalk; it seldome beareth seed in *England* without great care and industry. I should speak much more of it, but that it is of a tickle nature, as to the alteration of it in germination, which I have been informed by others, and being not well acquainted with it, I shall cease to give any arguments to the contrary, and leave those experiments with you which are set down.

Angulshenelui.

It was never called by any other name: I am not very well acquainted with this Flower, and therefore I shall not affirm any thing of experience: but take this description, as I received it from a friend: he saith this Herb or Flower, whether you please to call it, hath such a property that there is none like it, *viz.* saith he, when this Flower hath its seed full ripe in its self, then if you go to it and touch it with your hand, presently the Cod that the seed lyeth in breaketh, whatever he be that toucheth it: from the nature of this Flower, *viz.* saith he, I have gone to one that hath been counted for a Maid, and I have desired her to touch the Cod wherein lay the seed of this Flower; what if I should, saith she, why then, saith he, if you have lost your Maiden-head, then this Cod will break at your touching of it; she cannot believe that, but boldly toucheth it, then it breaketh, and she is convinced of her fault and confesseth, thinking the seed were sensible of her fact; by this saith the Author I have found out my desire, as to the knowing whether a woman hath lost her Maiden-head or not: this I thought worthy of the reciting. Now I will give you a description of it. A cunning invention.

It is much like your purple-*valaren* in shape, but in colour of a whitish green, the Flower being of a blewish colour: it never groweth above a foot high, and it flowreth in *August*, and hath a hundred seeds in a Cod, and it is much like Rose-campion seed. *Descrip.*

It is raised of the seed in the Moneth *April*, in the same manner and place as you do your Clove-gilliflowers, as you may see hereafter, and at the Moneths end it will be fit to be transplanted into the borders amongst other Flowers, or you may let it stand in the same beds if you please: this done, it will grow up and flower as aforesaid, and when the winter cometh the top-branches dye, and at the top of the root remaineth a small spring being well sheltered, but be as carefull as you will, the third year dyeth both root and branch, saith the same Author. *Ordering.*

Batchelors Buttons.

Descrip. It is a Flower that runneth on the ground like Water-cresses, with stalks like Pease, with a thick round furrey leaf like Balm, but only it hath a bright green colour; the Flower is a round double Flower of the colour of a white and red speckled Carnation, but something less; this Flower seldome leaveth any seed behind, the branches of it dye when winter cometh, and springeth again in the spring.

Now for the propagating of it; if you have it not already in your Garden, then you must procure slips of it, not that it hath slips from the branches which may be set to grow, but they must be such slips as have both root and branch, and such are easie to be had where they are growing, for they spread mightily in the ground; now having got such slips as I told you of, prepare a border, either a border round a quarter of herbs, or an out-border of your Garden, as I told you in the former part of this Book, then set your line at the uppermost part of the border, then your slips a hands breadth asunder only one chase in a border, for they encrease exceedingly; this must be done in *March* or *August*, those that were set in *August* will flower early, but those that are set in the Spring will not flower till *July* or *August*, those that are set in *August* will flower in *May*, *June* and *July*; now observe, that as soon as they have done flowering you must cut off the top-branches with a pair of Garden-shears, then it will spring presently after; and take notice, this Flower never groweth out of a Garden being once planted, though the old stock dyeth yet it sendeth forth young shoots in its stead, which causeth them to spread mightily; and therefore if you will keep them in uniform manner, you must transplant them once in two or three years, as I directed you before.

Bee-Flower.

It is so called because it beareth a Flower in shape like a Bee; whether I may properly call it a Flower or the seed I'le not dispute, but such a like thing in shape and colour; it put-

teth

teth forth at the time of seeding, therefore I call it a Bee-Flower: I shall cease to give you any further description of it, because I think it not worth the labour.

If you have a desire to raise them, if you can procure the seed, it is easily done by sowing of them in good mould in the Spring time, with other Flowers in borders or beds, setting a mark where you sow them, you shall see them come up with a sharp leaf, and in *June* or *July* they bring forth seed, and dye the same year: I have spoken with some which have been mightily taken with this Flower.

Balm of Christ.

Or if you please the hand of *Christ*; the *Romans* in former time were wont when they found any excellent Herb or Flower, to dedicate it to their Saints, and call it by their names, so I conceive that the name of this Flower was derived from some *Romish* Author because it hath this title, and indeed it is a great rarity to see a Flower representing the figure of a hand, as this doth when it is in the fulness of its perfection: it will be needless to describe it any further.

Now for the propagating, if you can procure the seed of it at the beginning of *April*, then sow it, but with a great deal of care and curiosity, *viz.* First find out the warmest place in your Garden, and there make a bed of Barley-straw and Bran, then cover it with fine mould three inches thick, then prick in your seeds half an inch deep, then shelter this bed 2 nights with a Mat, you shall have your seeds to come up the tenth day; you shall find that making of beds with Barley-straw and Bran to be the excellentest way of raising of Flowers that ever was invented, for why your beds that are made with horse-dung forceth gemination too soon, and does not continue that height which the plant was forced up, for which cause the plant decayeth, and those that are made only of earth they are too cold for outlandish plants; if you will take my counsel and sowe it after this manner before described, transplant it in *May* into a box of earth, and you shall have the balm of *Christ* to flourish in *July*, which is a great rarity to the beholders of this Nation: there are few experiments more to be used than have been described; it will dye

high by *May*; then you may transplant it from these hot beds into borders or pots, or other places wherein you take most delight, shelt'ring of it for the first week, till it be well rooted again: this done, it will come to flower by the latter end of *May*. There is little or no experiment to be used about this plant, because it dyeth yearly; therefore it is only propagated in its own nature as aforesaid; so I leave the ordering of it to your care, and proceed to the next.

Anstartion indecom.

It is known by no other name, and it is a Flower that is raised every year. If you will have it every year, I describe it to you thus; it hath a seed something like a pepper-corn; this seed when it is sown, it cometh up something like the honey-suckle, and flowreth in *June*, and it is a Flower of great rarity amongst the Gentry and Gardeners of this Land. Now followeth the ordering of it.

The season fit for it is in *March*, in the encrease of the Moon; the place for it is to make a hot bed, covering of it pretty thick with mould; let this bed lye ten dayes, covering of it with a little straw to keep in the heat, and at the third dayes end take off your straw, and set some bended sticks over the bed; then prick in your seeds at a handfull distance; then cast a Mat on the top of your sticks; this done you shall see your seed to come up the fifth day, as I told you before. Now take notice that you must give these plants some air once a day, if the weather be warm: this done, you may transplant them in the middle of *May* into the out-borders of your Garden of pleasure, there setting of them at half a foot distance, and one chase in a border: this done, it will flower, and the flower will keep fresh long on the stalk; it seldome beareth seed in *England* without great care and industry. I should speak much more of it, but that it is of a tickle nature, as to the alteration of it in germination, which I have been informed by others, and being not well acquainted with it, I shall cease to give any arguments to the contrary, and leave those experiments with you which are set down.

Angulſhenelui.

It was never called by any other name: I am not very well acquainted with this Flower, and therefore I ſhall not affirm any thing of experience; but take this deſcription, as I received it from a friend: he ſaith this Herb or Flower, whether you pleaſe to call it, hath ſuch a property that there is none like it, *viz.* ſaith he, when this Flower hath its ſeed full ripe in its ſelf, then if you go to it and touch it with your hand, preſently the Cod that the ſeed lyeth in breaketh, whatever he be that toucheth it: from the nature of this Flower, *viz.* ſaith he, I have gone to one that hath been counted for a Maid, and I have deſired her to touch the Cod wherein lay the ſeed of this Flower; what if I ſhould, ſaith ſhe, why then, ſaith he, if you have loſt your Maiden-head, then this Cod will break at your touching of it; ſhe cannot believe that, but boldly toucheth it, then it breaketh, and ſhe is convinced of her fault and confeſſeth, thinking the ſeed were ſenſible of her fact; by this ſaith the Author I have found out my deſire, as to the knowing whether a woman hath loſt her Maiden-head or not: this I thought worthy of the reciting. Now I will give you a deſcription of it.

A cunning invention.

It is much like your purple-*valaren* in ſhape, but in colour of a whitiſh green, the Flower being of a blewiſh colour: it never groweth above a foot high, and it flowreth in *Auguſt*, and hath a hundred ſeeds in a Cod, and it is much like Roſe-campion ſeed.

Deſcrip.

It is raiſed of the ſeed in the Moneth *April*, in the ſame manner and place as you do your Clove-gilliflowers, as you may ſee hereafter, and at the Moneths end it will be fit to be tranſplanted into the borders amongſt other Flowers, or you may let it ſtand in the ſame beds if you pleaſe: this done, it will grow up and flower as aforeſaid, and when the winter cometh the top-branches dye, and at the top of the root remaineth a ſmall ſpring being well ſhelterd, but be as carefull as you will, the third year dyeth both root and branch, ſaith the ſame Author.

Ordering.

Batchelers Buttons.

Descrip. It is a Flower that runneth on the ground like Water-cresses, with stalks like Pease, with a thick round furrey leaf like Balm, but only it hath a bright green colour; the Flower is a round double Flower of the colour of a white and red speckled Cornation, but something less; this Flower seldome leaveth any seed behind, the branches of it dye when winter cometh, and springeth again in the spring.

Now for the propagating of it; if you have it not already in your Garden, then you must procure slips of it, not that it hath slips from the branches which may be set to grow, but they must be such slips as have both root and branch, and such are easie to be had where they are growing, for they spread mightily in the ground; now having got such slips as I told you of, prepare a border, either a border round a quarter of herbs, or an out-border of your Garden, as I told you in the former part of this Book, then set your line at the uppermost part of the border, then your slips a hands breadth asunder only one chase in a border, for they encrease exceedingly, this must be done in *March* or *August*, those that were set in *August* will flower early, but those that are set in the Spring will not flower till *July* or *August*, those that are set in *August* will flower in *May*, *June* and *July*; now observe, that as soon as they have done flowering you must cut off the top-branches with a pair of Garden-shears, then it will spring presently after; and take notice, this Flower never groweth out of a Garden being once planted, though the old stock dyeth yet it sendeth forth young shoots in its stead, which causeth them to spread mightily; and therefore if you will keep them in uniform manner, you must transplant them once in two or three years, as I directed you before.

Bee-Flower.

It is so called because it beareth a Flower in shape like a Bee; whether I may properly call it a Flower or the seed I'le not dispute, but such a like thing in shape and colour; it put-

teth

teth forth at the time of seeding, therefore I call it a Bee-Flower: I shall cease to give you any further description of it, because I think it not worth the labour.

If you have a desire to raise them, if you can procure the seed, it is easily done by sowing of them in good mould in the Spring time, with other Flowers in borders or beds, setting a mark where you sow them, you shall see them come up with a sharp leaf, and in *June* or *July* they bring forth seed, and dye the same year: I have spoken with some which have been mightily taken with this Flower.

Balm of Christ.

Or if you please the hand of *Christ*; the *Romans* in former time were wont when they found any excellent Herb or Flower, to dedicate it to their Saints, and call it by their names, so I conceive that the name of this Flower was derived from some *Romish* Author because it hath this title, and indeed it is a great rarity to see a Flower representing the figure of a hand, as this doth when it is in the fulness of its perfection: it will be needless to describe it any further.

Now for the propagating, if you can procure the seed of it at the beginning of *April*, then sow it, but with a great deal of care and curiosity, *viz.* First find out the warmest place in your Garden, and there make a bed of Barley-straw and Bran, then cover it with fine mould three inches thick, then prick in your seeds half an inch deep, then shelter this bed a nights with a Mat, you shall have your seeds to come up the tenth day; you shall find that making of beds with Barley-straw and Bran to be the excellentest way of raising of Flowers that ever was invented, for why your beds that are made with horse-dung forceth gemination too soon, and does not continue that height which the plant was forced up, for which cause the plant decayeth, and those that are made only of earth they are too cold for outlandish plants; if you will take my counsell and sowe it after this manner before described, transplant it in *May* into a box of earth, and you shall have the balm of *Christ* to flourish in *July*, which is a great rarity to the beholders of this Nation: there are few experiments more to be used than have been described; it will dye

when winters cold breath comes, therefore remember every year to raise it as I told you.

Bears-Ears.

Descrip. By some called Rickaluses, by others French Cowslips, and purple Cowslips; it hath a leaf like your None so pretty, very thick and jagged, and keeps green all the year, they never rise above a handfull high, only the stalk, the Flower on that stalk is much like the double Cowslip, and the Flower is not much unlike in number of leaves and in shape, but in colour they differ; the colours are these, the pink colour, the scarlet, the morey colour, and the purple, these naturally flower all at one time, and that is in *March* and *April*: these are Flowers of great estimation, and a great many of curiosities are used about them, in the propagating of them from seed and slip.

Now I will give you my own experience which I found true by my practice; Rickaluses are encreased by seed and slip: first of the seed, if you can get the seed of the best colours, then sowe it in a box in *March* or the beginning of *April* in speciall good mould, you must be carefull to water the seed well for the first summer, the second summer it will flower about that time as I told you before, you may let these remain in the box, so they stand not too thick where they will grow continually, you may take slips from them to transplant into other places: take notice that the putting of them in boxes is not because they will not endure the cold winter, but to have them early.

There are ordinary means for raising of them by seed and slip, the seed you may raise in beds with other Flowers, the slip is to be set in *August* and *March* in this manner; having gotten your slips prune them handsomely, and setting of them at a distance atop of a border, or by a borders side, watering of them for the first ten moneths if the season should be dry, by that time they will be rooted and come to perfection, but they flower not that year.

Bell-Flowers.

There is a white and a blew, they differ not much one from

from the other in nature, therefore the directions of one will serve for both: first I'le give you a description; they spring up with branches like Safforn-Crocus in the beginning of *January*, if the weather be not too much unseasonable, and flower in the latter end of *March*, the Flower is in shape like a Bell, it hath only five leaves, presently after it is flowering the stalk withereth and beareth no seed, but the root remains in the ground alwayes and springeth every year, they are a Flower numbred amongst those that have Bullous roots.

The preserving of them in their nature is thus; at any time after they are flowering you may transplant the root into new places, or set them again in the old; or if you have them not, then you may send for the root to some other place where they may be had, the place proper to set them in is in your intervails of herball or out-borders of Grasswork in this manner; make holes in your ground with a diber half a foot asunder, put in each hole a root, be sure you make not your holes too deep, for then it will keep back the Flower from coming early, it lying so low and so cold, otherwise you may get them early by putting of them in boxes and housing of them: lastly take notice that you must replant them every two year, or else the roots will grow thick and the Flower will be small.

Crows-foot.

There are single and double, there are distinct colours, as white, red and purple, the double sort beareth a Flower something like the double stock-Gilliflower in bigness, set with many leaves like the inner part of the Emrose, it spreadeth with many stalks of two foot high, with many dark green leaves, and shaped like the Vine leaves with a weak stalk, it flowereth in *July* and *August*, and beareth its seed a little after. *Discrip.*

The chiefest way of propagating this is of the slip, in the Moneths *March* or *August*, the slip is taken partly from the root, for the branch dyeth every year, and the slip of such braneches will not take root. I shall not need to describe every particular in planting of them, the places fit for them is in the borders next the walks in your Garden a foot distance:

stance, for they spread very much: you must save the seed of this Flower, or take of some of the slips and set, for he'le stay with you but two years, then he dyeth; you may raise it of the seed also even as you do any other ordinary Flower, and therefore I'le not stand to treat of it.

Crokus.

Descrip. Of these there are two sorts, the striped Crokus and the Safforn Crokus, these are both winter Flowers, for they flower at the beginning of *February* even to the latter end of *March*, they are a very pretty Flower, and they are so well known I need not stand to describe them, only I'le tell you what properties they have; and though it be said that all Herbs and Flowers bear seed, this I could never find to bear any, for flower, stalk and branches soon vanish after their first appearing, nothing remaineth but the root, and this root ought to be took up presently after he is flowered, which is in *April*, and when you have taken them up, reserve the suckers by themselves and the bearers by themselves, you may keep them in a box with a little earth a Moneth or two if you please, and plant them at your leisure.

The manner and place of planting of them: the propereſt place to plant them is in borders where Tulips are planted, between every Tulip-root you shall set a Crokus-root, at what time the Crokus hath done flowering a little after the Tulips will begin; we usually take up Crokus as well as Tulips every other year, because they should not lye too deep in the earth, for they'le run downwards and encrease with so many suckers that they'le be hindered of their large growth; and by having too many suckers about them, and by lying so deep in the cold earth, they'le be hindered of their early flowering, for these reasons we transplant them every year, or every other year: from the Qualon-Crokus you may save Safforn.

Lastly, Some may enquire for experiment of moloration in the nature of the plant, in ingemination there can be none, for it is out of mans element, because they are not produced of seed, but encrease of themselves by the root in the earth: now if any man should desire to alter the colour of this Flower,

er,

er, I think it a vanity, for no man can deviſe more rarity of colours than nature doth beſtow in flowers; but for promoting of the nature of this or any other which ſpringeth of a bullous-root, take theſe obſervations: Firſt, fill ſome boxes of the fineſt mould that may be had, and as dry as may be, then put it into boxes, then ſet theſe boxes in ſome garret, or room, or other, where it may have the Sunne and Wind, but no rain come at it, have ſo much patience as to let it ſtand for a twelve moneth, then get Sheeps-bloud, the juyce of a Laren, Camomile, Mallows and Lapeons tails, mix theſe juices and Sheeps-bloud together, then water this dry earth with this ſubſtance, then take your Bullous-roots, as crotus Tulips, crown Imperials, Lillies, Snow-drops and the like, then plant them in theſe boxes at the times and ſeaſons as I have directed you formerly, and anoint the roots with this ſubſtance at their planting, water them continually with the ſame, let them have no rain, or any kind of water elſe, but only this; be ſure they have Sunne, Wind and Air enough, for otherwiſe your flowers will corrupt; this done, your flowers will ſpring out of an exceeding large growth, and produce them very early, and I can poſitively ſay, that it will make them differ from what they were formerly. So much for that.

Crains-Bill.

It is a flower of a Bullous-root about the bigneſs of the top of a mans thumb, long and flat, on one ſide riſing with branches like great ruſhes ſpreading every way, with a ſtalk riſing in the middle, whereon groweth the flower with a few ſmall long leaves, hanging down of his head; it is a flower of the Spring, being once planted in a ground, there it remains: it will not be worth my labour to deſcribe every particular of it; to be ſhort, the time of planting of them is in *April* or *Auguſt*, the place in ſome out-border in a phyſical or a kitchin-garden, and there if they be but kept clean from hurtfull weeds, they will flower yearly and increaſe, ſo you may plant more ground with the ſuckers, or pleaſure your friend with them. *Deſcrip.*

Cullenbines.

Cullenbines.

Descrip. There is a speckled Cullenbine and the purple Cullenbine, the white and the blew: and many other mixt colours, which I shall not stand to name. The branches of Cullenbines die every year, and the root springeth again; the leaves are for good use for pot-herbs; and for physical uses, as you may see in Herbals; the seed of this flower doth ripen the latter end of *July*, and if you let it shed of it self, it will spring up again, if the earth be cleansed from weeds; so where they are once, soon the falling of the seed keepeth the Garden repleniſht with them, yet the old stock dieth standing four or five years: the time for sowing of these is chiefly in *August*, so that they may flower timely; the place ought to be in some borders, next a privy walk; be sure you let them not stand too thick, for then they will grow small and single; let them be cleansed from weeds. Thus much may serve for the ordinary sort of Cullenbines.

Now there is a more tenderer sort, which we call the thrice double converted Cullenbine; these are not much unlike the former, but only they are much larger, and much exceeding the other in orient colour; these flower at the same time the other do, they seldom bear seed, but if you can procure either seed or slip, you shall order them, as followeth:

Prepare some fine boxes of earth, and therein sow your seed, or set your slip, having a diligent care over them afterward: by watering of the slip, and transplanting of the seedlings, sheltering of them from the frost and snow, you shall have them to flower early in the Spring: I cannot stand to set down every particular; there may be many means used to set forward the nature of them, but no way to alter the form, setting forward of the nature is but a watery substance, which I shall not speak of here, but refer it to that place where I treat concerning Cornation Gilli-flowers.

Crown-Imperial.

Crown-Imperial, or Imperial-Crown, counted the worthiest of Spring-flowers, for it flowreth at the beginning of *April*,

April; now underſtand that there are two or three ſorts, as the great Imperial, the *Italian* Imperial: they differ not ſo much, but if you know one you may know the other.

Imperials at the firſt coming up are ſo like Lillies that they have been took for Lillies by ſome; they riſe to three foot high, and at the very top ſhouteth out ſix flowers, hanging directly downward, above them riſes ſharp leaves, eight in number, ſharp and ſmall, and a handfull long, ſtanding directly upright, which reſembleth an Imperial-Crown: this flower keepeth freſh three weeks off the ſtalk; in the middle of the flower ſtandeth ſix blewiſh pearls; the ſtalk of this flower periſheth every year after it hath born its ſeed, which is about the middle of *June*, the root remaineth in the ground, which is as big as a mans fiſt, yellow and round, it ſtinketh mightily: I need not give you any farther deſcription. *Deſcrip.*

The propagating of them is either by ſeed or ſlip: Firſt, The ſeed that is raiſed as are Tulips (of which I treat hereafter) in the ſame time and place ſetting of the ſlip, is preſently after his flowering, then if you have them not, you may procure them, and ſet them in your borders with your Tulips, betwixt every Tulip an Imperial root, ſo by that time your Imperials have done flowering, your Tulips will begin, ſo you ſhall have your borders to flouriſh all the Spring.

And not to be troubleſome to you, the Imperial-roots muſt be removed every year, and the ſuckers took from the old mother, and planted in a bed by themſelves at a handfull diſtance, and the next year you may replant them into the borders amongſt your bearers, they flower the ſecond year.

Laſtly, To produce any thing by Art from this flower contrary to Nature, if it may be done upon any, it may be done upon this; for you may take the root out of the ground for a moneths ſpace, and in that time you may water it, or anoint it with ſuch contrary colours as you deſire moſt to have the flower of, then this root is forc'd to participate this watery ſubſtance of contrary colours into its nature; and ſome think that this muſt force the root to bring forth a flow-

er like thoſe colours, like that ſubſtance that it was watered with, but I am not of that judgement; yet ſome alteration may be, but not according to mans expectation; for ſow a Turnip in a ſandy ground, which is that which his nature requires, and ſow it in the rankeſt ground that is, and it is a Turnip ſtill: ſo Imperial roots being ſet in theſe ſubſtances, it will be an Imperial ſtill; and therefore they are but conceits, and not experiments, which I can affirm for truth; yet ſome alterations will be, and many times contrary to what a man doth expect, every ſeed will ſpring up to be the like of his mother, yet ſome difference may be in ſhape and forme, as one Phyſiognomy of a brother may differ from another, and that is not as man pleaſeth. Let this ſuffice.

Cornſtig.

Deſcrip. This is a flower which ſpringeth of a bullous-root, riſing with many leaves two foot high in the ſhape of a ſword, in the middle of thoſe riſe in the branch with ſhorter leaves, one in the ſame forme as the other; this beareth a flower reſembling the Flowerdeluce in ſhape, a matter of ſix leaves, and every leaf is of three fingers breadth, purple at the top, and blew towards the bottome; this flower is in his prime in *May*, and the ſeed is ripe in *June*, then dieth the branch, the root remaineth in the ground, and ſpringeth yearly.

The ordering of them I ſhall ſet down in few words: Firſt, If you have them not, you ſhall procure the ſeed in the moneth of *Auguſt*, then you ſhall ſow it in this manner; Prepare a border of good mould under ſome wall, where it may be ſheltered from the cold Winter, your bed being finely raked, caſt your ſeed on it of ſuch a thickneſs, as reaſon ſhall beſt direct you, then riddle a quantity of fine mould, and caſt upon theſe ſeeds, ſo that they may be covered half an inch deep, this done, you ſhall ſee your ſeed ſpring up a matter of three weeks after with a ſingle blade, ſhelter theſe all the Winter there, and in the latter end of *March* replant them into the out-borders of your garden of pleaſure at a foot diſtance, one range in a border, the ſecond year they will flower:

flower: the fourth year you ſhall replant them again, for otherwiſe they will grow ſo thick that it will ſpoil their flowering: and for planting of them, take ſlips which are took from the root in the moneth of *March*, and ſet them one chaſe in a border, as I told you of ſeedlings. Thus much for our *Engliſh Corn-flag*.

There is alſo the *Indean* Corn-flag, which is of a more ſtatelier growth, a curiouſer colour, and tenderer in nature, but it flowereth at the ſame times, and is ſown and planted at the ſame ſeaſons as the former, only with a great deal more care, for the ſeed, root or branch will not endure the cold Winter, therefore we ſow it in boxes, tranſplant it into others, and by putting theſe boxes into houſes in the Winter, giving of them air in ſeaſonable dayes, we raiſe and preſerve this *Italian* Corn-flag: now concerning any experiment of alteration, I never could find any man of ſuch an ambitious deſire as to do any ſuch thing, but for the ſetting forward of the nature of it, water it with ſuch a water wherein hath been Sheeps-dung and Pigeons-dung: So I ceaſe and proceed to the worthieſt of flowers, which is

Cornation Gilliflowers.

Of Gilliflowers there are divers kinds, as the Cornation-Gilliflower, the Clove-gilliflower, the Wall-Gilliflower; theſe I ſhall referre to another place, and ſpeak here only of the Cornation-Gilliflower, which for beauty and delicious ſmels, and excellent properties deſerves letters of gold. I wonder that *Solomon* did not write of this Flower, when he compared his Spouſe to *the Lilly of the valley*: but whether there were any of theſe flowers in thoſe dayes, or in thoſe places we will not enquire, but proceed to the flower it ſelf. To give a deſcription of it were vanity, being ſo generally known by every one, yet few know the nature of it; therefore I ſhall only ſpeak of the titles of them, and proceed to the ordering of them. Of Kinds.

They are only tituled and diſtinguiſhed by their colours, chiefly thus; the Cryſtaline, the Granado, the fair maid of *Kent*, the Fools-coat, the *Dover*, the Bandeleer, the mixt Clove, the painted Lady, the old Mans Head, the *London*-white, Names.

white, the Emperors-robes, the Patern of Nature, the Scarlet, the Wine-colour, the Widdow, the Peach-colour, the Purple: these and all these are intermixt, which doth make so many mixt colours that I will not stand to name, but will proceed to sowing, planting and replanting. First, Of these I'll begin with sowing, and therein are matters of consequence; first, it is the way to have plenty and store of these flowers; Secondly, it is the chiefest art in the practice indoubling and redoubling of them.

Sowing. For sowing of them you ought to consider what ground is fit for them; it must be a well tempered ground, by no means too rank, and in a convenient place, where it may be warmed by the reflection of the Sun: the place appointed, dig it and cleanse it from stones, then lay it out into small beds of two foot and a half in breadth, then rake them finely, take a quantity of seed and sow it of a thickness, as you think best, then get a little fine mould and riddle through a riddle, cover these seeds with it a matter of three quarters of an inch thick; these seeds will come up the sixteenth day with two spindles like grasse. Now I have shown you the manner of sowing of them; now you must consider the times and the seasons for them.

Season. The season fit for it is the first full Moon in *April*, and the first full Moon in *May*, and likewise in *August*, the same manner as I told you.

Now observe those that are sown in *April* ought to be watered in the dry weather, and in the first full Moon of *August* they ought to be replanted to a better earth in some border by a wall-side where they may be sheltered from the cold the Winter following.

The planting of them is done thus; when your border is digged and evenly raked, then go to your place where your seedlings grew, then take them up with a setting stick, which is the fittest instrument for that purpose; so done, prune them, which is to cut off all the superfluous grosse top blades, slipping off some of the under blades, then go to your place, as before-mentioned; and by a direct line set the one from the other six inches distance, and so let them stand while the next *March*, covering of them from frost and snow a nights, then

in

in *March* you may remove them into knots or pots, or any other proper place where you shall have a desire, or shall stand for the beauty of your Garden; these plants being set in a better mould than before, and diligently watered, will come to flower by the next *July* following. Thus much of the seedlings sown in *August*.

Now for those that are sown in the Spring, being ordered in like manner as the other, preserved with the same care, will come to flower the second Summer.

Next for the setting of the slips, the time for it is in *April*, *May*, *June* and *August*, the Moon being three dayes before the full; in this manner, we go to such stocks, and slip off such slips as we can conveniently; these slips we clip off the tops praise with a knife, and under we slip quite off, then slitting the lowermost part of the slip that we put in the ground; this done, set them in a convenient place, as I told you of the seedlings, at a hand-breadth asunder, the next Spring or fall following transplant them into borders, three chase in a border at a foot difference. Thus farre of the ordinary means for ordering of the common sort of Cornation-Gilliflowers. Of slips.

Now followeth extraordinary means for the propagating of the rarest sort of these flowers, with some answers to such vain opinions, as some men affirm to be true by words, but never proved to be true by actions.

First, For altering the colour by incisions; it hath been given out by some that Aris, and Bisse, and Verdigrease; these and such like may be dissolved betwixt the bark and the body of the Cornation, and that these mixt colours will cause a mixture in the flower. To this I answer, That this will never cause the effect, upon several trials that I have made; for any thing dissolved betwixt the bark and wood of a tree, causeth that part of the bark to die, which is of a stronger nature than any flower whatsoever: I could shew you many more of these arguments, but I will only propound this one Question to you: Do you think that you can any way give sustenance either to man or beast, any way but at the mouth, so that it may be concoctedin the man, and dissolved into the several parts of a man? Nothing can be applied to any Colour.

part of man to cause it to grow as aforesaid: in like case it is with flowers, for the root is the place where sustenance must be had for the maintaining of the branch, then if any alteration may be made, it must be a watery substance applied to the root, and not to the branch, but it is not Aris nor Bis that the plant will participate of, but it must be the corruption of it self, or the corruption of some other: Now I will instance to you, what I have done, *viz.* I took Camomil, Valaren, Flag-roots, Solendine-leaves, these beaten together into a salve, and applied to the roots of the flowers when they are planted or removed, and watering of them with the same, hath propagated the flower in bigness, so that it hath made it as big again as any of the ordinary natural flowers, but I could never find that I could alter the form of them; sometimes the colour of them will alter that are thus ordered, but the alteration or mixtures of colours is a law in nature more than experiment in art.

Secondly, There have been certain wayes given for grafting and inoculating of these flowers.

But I wonder whether they mean the root or the branch; if inoculating in the branch there is no bud, and to inoculate without a bud that is impossible to me: now we'll enquire about their grafting, what manner of grafting they did mean, whether it be clift-grafting, or whip grafting, or grafting betwixt the bark and the wood? If they meant any of these, or all these; if clift-grafting, I could never get any such thing as a science, for that purpose, and for any of the rest I think it more strange.

Grafting. But what grafting may be done is by addition, grafting, and addition grafting is done thus; take two young plants of four moneths growth, take a part of the bark of the root of each of them alike, then join them artificially together, then bind them with a little soft flax, and anoint it with the juice of Valeran, which is of a healing nature, then commit them to the ground, those will incorporate into one body, which will bring forth a very large flower if they be both of one kind; if of two several kinds, then there will be two several kinds of one stock, which is rare; but some have told me this will make a mixt colour, but I could not give any credit to their words,

words, as to believe them, for why, each of them keeps their own nature: For example, the leaſt bud of an Apricock inoculated upon a plum-ſtock, keepeth his own nature, and bringeth forth an Apricock, then of neceſſity we muſt needs think, that if this keep his nature where there was no ſubſtance, that the Gilliflower grafted (as before ſpoken of) where there was body and ſubſtance, muſt needs bring forth flowers according to their kinds. I can keep you a long time upon theſe like things, but ſo much for this point.

Of Sent.

Now for altering the ſent of theſe flowers, there be divers things they ſay will cauſe this effect, which I think altogether needleſſe, becauſe it hath a paſſing ſmell of it ſelf; therefore if you have any deſire to make uſe of what Authors have ſaid for altering of the ſent of flowers, make trial upon ſuch as have little or no ſent, as Fowerdeluces, Scarlet-beans, Emroſe or Tulips, becauſe they are flowers that Ladies love to have ſo nigh their noſes, which have little or no ſent, and it would be a rare art to cauſe them to have a ſent, as Authors ſay; and it is a great wonder, that if they could alter the ſent of them, that they do not produce ſome of thoſe flowers; now if you will make uſe of this experiment, I can tell you what will follow, you ſhall loſe your labour; and I give you my reaſon; the ſweeteſt and luſhiouſeſt meat turns into the fouleſt and ſtinkingſt excrement; ſo it is with theſe infuſions and molerations which man doth imagine may infuſe a ſweetneſſe to any flower; for the flower doth not draw the ſubſtance as it is, but converts it into its own nature and intercisial form that it hath.

Here followeth ſome directions for the preſervation of your choiſeſt Gilliflowers.

Divers wayes for the preſervation of Gilliflowers.

1. Obſerve that they have good mould.
2. That they have pots.
3. That they have cradles.
4. That they be not kanker-eaten.
5. That they be not bound too hard in the mould.
6. You muſt obſerve you let not too many flowers grow upon a ſtalk.
7. That they be houſed in the Winter.
8. That you get layers.

For

1. For the first of these, you must understand that every thing bringeth forth fruit according to its mother; the mother here is the earth, therefore if poor earth then poor flowers.

2. For the second, Pots are necessary for the keeping of hurtfull worms from the roots, and sheltering of them from the storms in the cold weather, and from too much moisture and too much drithe, for too much wet doth keep the plant cold, and too much drithe doth famish the plant: now these pots do preserve them from both, and if they are made of a stately fashion they do beautifie the Garden. And lastly, you may have your flowers at such times in the year by removing of them from place to place, as cannot be effected by those that grow out of Pots.

3. Thirdly, Cradles are necessary; you must understand to keep the wind from breaking and beating of them to and fro, and keeping of them in uniform manner; these cradles are made of white rods, six standing, and two woven round about, and the lower end sharp to put into the earth, and these keep the flowers up.

4. Fourthly, If flowers be kanker-eaten it will destroy them, for it is a worm that eateth the root; this you shall discern by the branches, when they look of a dead colour, then search the root, when you have found this kanker, take tarr and the yelk of an egg, and mans ordure, and apply this to the kanker-eaten, and that will cure it.

5. Fifthly, If your flowers stand too long unremoved, or the ground stirred about them, and fresh mould put to them, the ground will be bound stiff about the root, which must be remedied by opening the earth about them, and putting in of fresh mould; this must be done early in the Spring, or otherwise you will hinder it more than farther it.

6. Sixthly, If you let too many flowers grow upon a stock, they will be very small, and in danger to kill the stock; therefore you must when you see there is like to be great store of flowers, cut the most of them away, for the preservation of the stock, and the enlarging of your flower, and for the preserving of seed; for if you would have good seed, you must not

not ſuffer above five or ſix Flowers to be upon a ſtock, theſe muſt be of the top Flowers, at the firſt flowering, the ſeed will come to perfection by the latter end of *Auguſt*, and when you ſee the ſeed black in the cod, then cut off the branch and hang it up in the houſe till it be thorow dry, then you may rub it out, this ſeed you muſt ſow in your own Garden for two years, and afterwards you muſt change it, or elſe your Flowers will degenerate and grow ſingle.

Seventhly, Houſing of the Plants is neceſſary for preſerving of them from froſt and ſnow which would kill them; and for getting of them to flower early, obſerve that you are to give them ſun and air on ſuch dayes as it is to be had, and to ſet them forth in rainy dayes, for rain-water is much better than conduit for them, but if rain-water may not be had, water them with ſtanding water, and be ſure that they have it often, for all vegetable creatures do partake more of the element water more than the element earth; to prove this, take any plant and burn it, look how much aſhes ſo much earth, and all the reſt which vapour'd away was a watery ſubſtance which vapoured up out of the earth, then watering often is needfull. 7.

Eighthly, To get Laires is very needfull, and it is done thus; you may buy ſmall pots for the purpoſe, which are like a tunnell, with a hole at the bottom to let out the water if there ſhould be too much, it hath a ſlit of one ſide, theſe pots we fill full of earth, and ſet it by Cornation-Gilliflowers ſide, and bring one of the choiceſt ſlips that we can ſee in at the ſlit, ſo that the top of it ſhall be above the top of the ſmall Laire-pot, and the lower part of it is in the pot and in the earth, ſo this putteth forth root, this muſt be done in *Auguſt*, and next *March* you ſhall cut off the ſlip that is ſo rooted and plant it in another pot, that Laire-pot which the ſlip came out of will ſerve for the like uſe again. 8.

Further queries and obſervations there are concerning producing of theſe Flowers contrary to nature and ſeaſons: Various things.

The firſt diſpute is, whether Cornation ſeed bringeth forth a ſingle Pink, I anſwer ſome do and the moſt do not, for thoſe that comes ſingle were of the under-ſeed, therefore if there were diligence and care in the ſaving the ſeed, (as I 1.

told you before) there would be very few single Pinks, but those that are by diligence replanted may be made double, but if you will not bestow the pains, you may plant them in some border or bank-side, there to remain for strowing Flowers: another curiosity is to have Cornations almost while *Christmas*, and it is very probable this might be done if you will take these directions.

2. In *June* and *July* till the latter end of *August*, cut away all such buds or branches that you see are like to bring forth a Flower, and afterward let such as will spring forth alone, and by *Michaelmas* these will be budded forth, this must be done by your pot-Flowers, because they must be carried in, in the cold nights they must be set into a room, and set abroad again adayes, by this means you shall have the buds open, and keep this Flower even while *Christmas*.

3. Other things I have been told that would cause this effect, & that was by enclosing the Flower in soft wax at the time they begin to open, & so let them stand enclosed while *Christmas*, or any time of the winter that you have a desire to have a Cornation-Gilliflower, then (saith he) take off your wax in a sun-shine day, and the sun will open the Flower, and by this means you may have them at any time; you may believe this if you please, but it were good for you to find it true by experience, for my part I think it cannot be so, for the stalk withereth before that time of the year, and if the stalk be dead the Flower cannot be alive, and that is a sufficient reason.

4. Many other vain things I have been told concerning alterations, which are very uncertain truths which I shall not bestow the pains to set down, but shall proceed with laudable and creditable and profitable things for him that is employed therein: I do not intend to please any man in writing of this Treatise, unless he will be pleased with the bare truth and no more: so I'le speak a word or two of the continuance of this Flower.

Continuance. If it may be carefully looked to it may continue five or six year, or otherwise not half so long.

Some men are of opinion when they see this beautifull Flower, as to think it is of an art of their own or others, but they

they are mistaken, all the art of man is to find out the art of nature it self, for if any thing be not used in its own nature and season it will come to no effect, therefore what I have discovered of the nature of this or any other Flower (as far as my capacity can truly understand) I give it to all men; yet I know (Reader) that it may be contrary to your judgment, for so many men as there are so many minds, but the truth that I have here set down, I shall dispute it face to face with as many as have an objection against it. Nature.

One thing more I give you and then I have done: if you shall have any of these Flowers stolen, and if you would be revenged on the party, or would put a jest or a jeer, you shall accomplish your desire thus; take an Elecompane root dry and beaten to powder, then sprinkle it upon your Gilliflowers, or put it into the midst, then give your Flowers to the party that you desire to be revenged of, let it be a he or she they will delight in smelling to it, then they will draw this powder into their nostrils which will make them fall a sneezing, and a great trouble to the eyes, and by your leave will make the tears run down their thighs: other things there are which may be bought at the Apothecaries, which I will not give you the receit of, for fear it should come to a malicious mans hands, then the effect would be evil. The last experiment.

Clove-Gilliflowers.

These differ little from the former in nature, to give a description of them it were needless, I'le only speak a word of the propagating of them: they are sown of the seed and planted of the slip as the former, but for the most part they grow single without much pains and care, therefore I think it best to set them of the slip if they may be had, if not you must take the pains to sow them as aforesaid, and out of a great quantity of seed it is very probable you will have but a few double ones, for the seed is of so great a rate that they commonly mix it with others that came of single Pinks, or else of the under-seed: if you set them of the slip, the best time is the first full Moon of *August*, so that they may take root by the Spring, (all things observed as I told you of the ordinary sort of Cornation-Gilliflowers) you may remove them in Propagating.

Seasons of great force

March again at the full of the Moon; take notice that the Moon is of great force, for we find in the Scripture, that *the Moon is appointed for times and seasons*, and I observed it by this more than any other, for those slips that were set just at the full Moon were so great that they brake in the hores or the husk, and these are as bad as those that are too small, therefore set them three or four dayes before the full Moon: it will take up a great deal of time to set down every particular, but he that knoweth how to order Cornation-Gilliflowers may order these; I shall speak something to the worth of this Flower, but my pen is not worthy to subscribe it, for all other Flowers are inferiour to them, because they are preserved, conserved, and also pleasant syrups for the palate of man. Many other things of them there are which the Apothecary well knows.

The worthiness of them.

Cowslips.

Reasons why.

Double Cowslips are fit to be planted in a Garden of pleasure for the use of their Flowers in sallets, for the bedecking of the Garden, because they flower early when other Flowers are scarce, being once planted there they continue alwayes; they never bear seed, therefore they must be planted.

Ordering.

The time of planting of them is either in the Spring or the Fall, the place is in the edge of the upper part of your borders, having prepared your ground then slip your plants into as many slips as you can, cutting off the top leaves within three inches of the root, and strain your line and prick them in three inches one from another where they will grow very well, if you water them, this must be while they are well rooted, and afterward they need no care but weeding, now remember to clip off the dead leaves and stocks after your Cowslips have done flowering, then the leaves will spring green and fresh again which is very pleasant to behold.

Dayses.

Descrip.

There are three or four kinds, as the wild Dayse, the French Dayse, and the Garden double Dayse; the Garden Dayse it is I intend to treat of, of these there are two or three sorts

ſorts of colours, but one in nature; the colours are theſe, the white, the red, the purple and the ſpeckled: This flower never beareth any ſeed; the time of flowering is in *May* and *June*, a fine ornament to a Garden, and the flowers are uſed in Noſegayes: The branches of this flower dieth every year, and the root ſendeth up young again; ſo where they are once planted they alwayes continue.

The place, time and manner of planting of them, is as I told you of the Couſlips, onely the choiſeſt ſorts be ſet in knots or beds, ſo I need not trouble my ſelf nor you to give any farther reaſon for the ordering of them. Planting.

Daffodillies.

Theſe are very well known to them that know any thing; there are many ſorts, and for little uſe, and I might deſcribe them as Mr. *Purchas* hath done, and truly I think it a needleſs curioſity, I will only deſcribe to you their names; there is the wild Daffodilly, and the Garden Daffodilly, the *French* Daffodilly, and the *Italian* Daffodilly; all theſe but the wild are cultevated in Gardens, becauſe they flower early in the Spring, and are commonly uſed in flower-pots; it's a flower ſeldom beareth ſeed; preſently after it is flowering, the ſtalk dieth, and the leaves remain green. Of ſorts.

They are propagated by ſlips taken from the old root; the time for it is in *April* preſently after they are flowered; the place for the ordinary ſort is in ſome borders by a privy walk, where you may plant them half a foot aſunder, and no deeper, and that they may be juſt covered.

The *Italian*, and the *French*, and great double ſorts are planted in the intervals of Herb-knots, or in the out-borders of Graſſe-knots, in manner as I told you of the former; ſome make a curioſity to plant the great double ſorts in boxes, becauſe they would houſe them in the Winter, to the end that they would have them flower early in the Spring; you may, if you pleaſe, take up this root, and keep it in the houſe in a little ſand a quarter of a year, and plant it again, and it will grow, in which ſpace you may ſee if there be any alterations, in ſent, colour or form, as ſome have ſaid.

Dragons-Claw.

It first riseth up with dark-green leaves like black Elivert, and afterwards they grow more smaller and jagged; with these leaves riseth a stalk of the substance of a Mallow-stalk, and this stalk shouteth forth many branches; and on these branches there are many flowers of a blewish colour, in the shape and bigness of a womans thimble; the time of their flowering is in the moneth of *May*, *June* and *July*; for the top branches being broken off, the sides send forth more, which causeth it to continue so long a flowering; the seed is ripe in *August*, the stalk dieth presently after the root springeth, the next year after, and having yeelded its seed three years the root and branch dieth: the general use that it is for, is for the beautifying the Garden, and for flower-pots.

Sowing. This flower is propagated of the seed only; the time for it is the beginning of *April*; the place fit for it is in a piece of ground which we reserve only for a Nursery, only for raising of flowers in, there you may sow it with others, or by themselves in the end of a bed, having committed them to the earth, you shall see them spring up in a fortnights time with two small green leaves; being carefully watered they will be big enough to be removed, for they will spread mightily, so they will not have room enough to grow in the bed where they are sown, therefore transplant them into beds or borders in your Garden of pleasure, and in *August* they will come to flower, and the next year they will flower by the latter end of *May*.

Another season. There is another season in sowing of them, and that is in the latter end of *August*; but the plants that were sown at this season must be carefully looked after, and sheltered from the frost and snow, they will come to flower in the Spring seasonably, and die at the third years end (as I told you before) therefore save that seed and sow it again; there is nothing more of curiosity belongeth to this flower, so let these short and plain directions serve.

Eurose.

Considering that flowers are more for beauty than for vertue;

tue; this flower challengeth the title of praise: First, for its early flowering; for in warm places some begin to flower presently after Christmas, and then others begin; so some are continually flowering while *June*; others by art and nature flower twice a year, as in *March* and *September*. Now to give you a description of them, they are of a set colour seldom or never speckled, the ordinary colour is red, blew and purple; the Emroses held most in estimation are, the scarlet, the *London* white and the black; these colours being of large kinds, I have known a root of each sold for ten shillings; others have told me they have known them sold for three pound a root.

Of these flowers there are double and single; the root is like a Ginger-race in shape and bigness; this flower beareth a weak seed something like sweet Madeling-seed, and that will seldome grow; and I suppose that Emrose-seed never grew, though it be commonly sold for that purpose; yet I have found by experience that it will not grow; and as many Gardeners as ever I had conference with, did ever affirm such a thing to be true: therefore if you will have Emrose, you must set them of the root, and I will be brief and willing to show you where and how. 2.

The fittest season for setting of them is in *June*, the Moon being at the full; but if opportunity doth not then serve, you may plant them any time betwixt that and the latter end of *August*, but (as I said before) it is best to remove them in *June*, for then there will be the stalks above ground, and some flowers, and afterwards there will be none; so that in the taking of them up you may cut them with a spade, but that's not all, you'll never find all your roots, unless you will sift the earth, and that is a great deal of trouble. Of planting.

The fittest place in planting of these roots is in beds amongst your Cloves, or else at the edge of your borders where you plant Tulips, and sometimes in beds by themselves, for the common sort make a little trail of an inch deep, then break the roots into a many small peeces, and lay them into this trail at a hands breadth distance, the least peece will grow and flower the next year following. Of places

Here followeth experiments worthy of observation, Emrose- Experiments.

rose-roots must be removed once in two years, because they do so increase and multiply, so that you shall have twenty or thirty roots about one old bearer, these being so thick, and growing barren, will cause them to bear very poorly, which is a very sufficient reason that they must be removed every year, or every other year at least.

2. Secondly, Whether there might be any alteration in the colour by any skill or care that may be used. Many men have said this may be done, and they have given some blind reasons for it, which I shall wave, and tell you how you may propagate the natural growth, *viz.* Take Tulip-roots, Lettice, Sheeps-dung, Strong-waters, mix these together into a salve and apply it to the root, and so commit the root to the earth, and it will cause this root to send forth a large flower, and more speedilier than those that are not so ordered: these roots ought to be planted in a box for to have them come timely, not but that any Emrose-roots will endure any weather.

3. Lastly, To produce Emrose at all times in the year, is easily done, if the Winter be not too violent: First take notice that you may take up Emrose-roots at any time, and keep them in your house, though for a year, then set them again, and they will grow. Having this advantage, if you have a desire to have them in Harvest, you must plant them in the later end of *May*, and they will flower at that time; and to have them flower later, plant them at the later end of *July*. Now observe that there is such a Law and Nature, that any Herb being deprived of its natural season, yet it will bud forth its flower afterwards having liberty, alwayes provided it be sheltered from the cold: so it is plain, that a man may put such flowers as have bullous-roots, you may put them forward or backward by keeping of them in season or out of season out of the earth.

African.

6. names. By some called the *African-Marigold*, all that can be spoken of this flower is, that it serveth for beautifying of a Garden, for they flower towards the later end of Summer, when most flowers are nigh done; another thing, they have not been long in *England*, it came to use first out of *Africa*,

Africa, and you know that things that are new are rare in estimation.

It rises first like young ashes in shape and colour, afterwards spreadeth itself into many branches, and before it floweteth it riseth two yard high, the flowers are in shape like the double Marigold but three times as big, and of a yellow colour, if you smell to it, it will put you in mind of honey: the seeds are small and black, something like Oats; this seed is ripe about *September*, the branch and root dieth presently after. *Descrip.*

It is propagated by sowing of it in hot beds, as you may see of *Amorantus* in this Book; this must be done in the beginning of *March*, so that they may be ready to transplant into borders at the beginning of *May*, so that you may have them to flower timely. *Sowing.*

The second and the ordinary way of raising of them is in the middle of *April*; it is done thus, when you have prepared a bed fit for that purpose, then sow them, you must get other earth and cover them with, for if you should rake them you cannot cover the seeds, they being so long they will not fall in, then cover them, as I directed you three quarters of an inch thick: this done, if the weather be seasonable, you shall see your seed come up the eighth day, and when they have stood in this bed five weeks you may replant them into borders, two rowes in a border, each plant nine inches alunder, there let them remain, they'll come to flower in *August*, or in *September*. A little after the seed cometh to perfection, and the plant dieth, you may pull it up and hang it in the roof of the house while it is dry, and this will cause the seed to ripen, then you may rub it out, and sow this seed for two years, and the third year you must change it, or else your flowers will degenerate and grow single. 2.

Everlasting-Pea.

It cometh up with many branches out of one root; these branches run out to four-foot length much like the veines of Cucumbers, on the stalks are narrow small leaves set on close to the stalk without any stem, and at the top of every branch runneth spindles which will take hold of any thing that they are nigh, they spring up at the first of *April*, and flower in the *Descrip.*

later end of *May*; the flower is mixt with a blew and purple colour of the bigneſſe of the Snap-Dragon flower; the ſeed of it is like a ſmall gray pea.

Setting. The time of planting of it is in the beginning of *April*; the place fit for it is in ſome border next a wall, where you may prick them down a half a foot diſtance, they'll ſpring up in a fortnights time, and after they are of a pretty height, you muſt ſupport them with ſmall ſticks; they ſeldome flower the firſt year, but the ſecond year, and ſo onward, ſo they'll continue alwaies with you: Hence it is they call it Everlaſting-Pea. The branch dieth every Winter and ſpringeth again, as was ſaid. I ſhall not trouble you with any more directions for the propagating of it, it being of ſuch a hardy nature that it is altogether needleſſe.

Everlaſting-life.

It is ſo called by reaſon of its long continuance on the ſtalk, and being gathered, it will keep freſh two moneths in the houſe: I'll give you a ſhort deſcription of it; it ſpringeth up about the beginning of *May*, and by *Auguſt* it flowereth; it riſes up with a ſtalk two-foot high; there is but one flower of a ſtalk, and that putteth out like the Fennel-flower, with many ſmall leaves like the inner part of a Marigold; this flower is white, it ſeldome or never leaveth ſeed behind it, the branch dieth yearly, and the root remaineth in the ground, which is like the root of the Spare-mint.

Planting. If you will have this Flower in your Garden, you muſt procure the root in the Spring-time, then provide a bed by it ſelf, dreſſe it in order, as you do for any other flower, then plant three chace of theſe ſlips in a bed, the bed being two foot and a half in breadth, water them well at the firſt planting, plant nothing elſe amongſt them, for they increaſe and ſpread mightily; this done, you ſhall have them to flower that Summer, and continue with you alwayes they being cleanſed from weeds.

Flower-delice.

The Dignity. I cannot deſcribe them more than they have been by others, as to the preheminence of them; the King of *France*'s Arms is a witneſſe, and our *Engliſh* Quoin is a teſtimony that this

flower

flower is and was in great estimation: Farther consider, that no inferiour person dares put this flower in his Coat of Armes, though he may put it in his Gardens: waving this Discourse, I will shew you the ordering of them.

This flower leaveth a tender seed, therefore if you have a desire to sow them of the seed, you must have a special care in the ordering of it; the time is in the later end of *April*, in a natural fertile earth, the Moon being in the increase; this being done (in manner as I told you of Cornation Gilliflowers seed) the twentieth day it will come up with one blade, which groweth very slowly, therefore it must be diligently weeded, and the first Winter it must be covered from the cold, the second year they'll get strength, and shift very well for themselves, the third year they flower: but you must take notice, that they must be removed every year about that time that they were sown. Seed.

I have discoursed with many Gardeners, and one amongst the rest told me, that he could have them to flower in any moneth in the Summer time; I demanded of him how? He told me it was by housing of the root in boxes of earth in the Winter time, giving of them the benefit of the Sunne, when opportunity did serve, and by watering of them now and then with warm water, and this will cause them to spring forth presently, and flower by the later end of *April* (saith he.) Now reason told me that it could not be so soon, yet it may enduce to flower a moneth before its natural season, as any man of natural reason may understand. Of flowering at certain Seasons.

How to have the flower late, you must nip off the springs as fast as they begin to spindle to flower till the middle of June, and then forbear; this will cause them to flower about the end of *July*.

The next thing is, to know the right manner of planting and replanting of them for the increase of their number, and the perfecting of their nature. Of planting.

First, The time for planting and replanting of them is in the later end of *July*, or the beginning of *August*, presently after they are flowred: the place fit for it, for the preheminence of your Garden, is in the intervals of your Herb-work, or in the trailes of Grasse-work. The time.

The place

The manner is as followeth, when you have taken up your roots, slip the small suckers from the old bearers, and set them in a border by themselves at a hand breadth distance, there let them stand while that time twelve moneth, then replant them into those places where you do your old bearers: some of them will flower the first year, others not till the second after their planting.

How.

The manner of planting the great bearers, is to make holes at a foot distance in those respective places as I told you, putting of them no deeper in the earth than they may be just covered.

Alterations.

Now we will enquire of colours, and colouring of this Flower; the natural colour is the blew, the colours held most in estimation is the white and blew, the yellow and white, the blew and purple; there is another colour that I have been told of, that is the red and white.

Experiments.

Experiments of force of nature may be as easily acted on this Flower, as any other whatsoever. The first experiment is, you may take them out of the earth, and keep them in a room in sand two moneths, in which space you may steep them in mortal substances, whereby you may make some infusions and alterations, and crosse the nature and the seasons of the plant, whereby you may bring about pretty fancies.

2. Other experiments may be made by grafting of them, which is subtil, *viz.* take the root of this, and the Foxes-glove, cut apart on the side of each of these roots off with a sharp knife of each part alike, letting the strings of the bottom of the root alone, then join them together, and tie them with a little soft flax, and so plant them in a box of earth, these two roots will unite into one body, and the effect will be pretty, for there will be two several Flowers in one body.

Lastly, This Flower is a great ornament to a Garden, and for beautifying of rooms being placed in Flower-pots, and an excellent shape it hath, which my artlesse pen cannot describe in writing, but in draughts work, my Pen, Rule and Compasse hath walked a station, and set it forth in its own shape and fashion, and so I leave this worthy Flower to your care.

The

The Flower of the Sunne.

It is well known to those that have it, and so is any other Flower; therefore I shall give a short description of it, to satisfie those that are not acquainted with it. This Flower, when it is at its full growth, is at the height of a man, onely with one stalk, and that is as big at the nether end of a mans hand-rist; upon the stalk are many leaves something like Mallow-leaves, in colour and in bigness, but they are not divided: this one plant beareth but one Flower, and that is at the very top of all, and is of a great bigness, so that some of them are thirty inches about, and of a black and yellow colour, bending it self down, and inclining after the Sunne; it flowereth in *August*.

The season fit for sowing of them is in *April*, on this manner: Prepare a border, then prick in these seeds with your finger at half a foot asunder; they come up suddenly after their setting, they ought to be replanted after they are half a foot high into a rich earth, where they may have good store of rotten dung under them, to the end they may grow large; you must water them often, for it is a plant requireth much moisture, so it will grow up and flower, and bring forth seed which you may save and sow again: the root and branch of this Flower dieth every year.

French Marigolds.

These are something like the *African* Marigold, that is to say, as like as any two several kinds may be like one another, howsoever yet they are not so neer alike, but there is a difference in every part: for seeing the one, and not seeing the other, it puts you in mind of the other, this is at such time till they come to flower, then there is a great deal of difference in the colours of the Flowers, for this is more delightfull than the other, for it is intermixt with purple and yellow like your double Wall-flowers; this flowereth in *July*, being sown in natural earth, being produced from hot beds they flower sooner. *Descrip.*

Concerning the raising of them, I shall not need to trouble my self to set it down how, or where, but see the di-

rections for *Africans*, as you raise them, so you may raise these.

Of raising. I shall only give you a few observations; if you sow them in natural earth, you need not replant them, those that are sown in hot beds must be replanted; you nor I need not trouble our selves with any more curiosity than hath been spoken, for they continue not long with us, they die that year; so I hope our of your own capacity, and what hath been spoken may sufficiently serve for the propagating of this Flower.

French Pinks.

French Pinks, otherwise called *French*-Daises, by others None so pritty; and seeing the names are so obscure, I will give you a description of this Flower; it never riseth not above half a foot high, but lieth on the ground with some stalks about a foot long, these stalks are reddish about the bignesse of a Peas-vine, of a hard substance, with many thick leaves set in order upon them, thick and jagged, a whitish green colour about the bignesse of a ten shilling-piece, round also, at the top of the braches rise little spindles of a handfull long of a red colour; on these branches grow many small Flowers no bigger than a single penny, five leaves in number white and red speckled: their time of flowering is from the latter end of *May*, even to the later end of *July*, they never bear any seed, therefore take the propagating of them with slips, as followeth.

Time. The fit time for it is in the later end of *August*, or the beginning of *March*, for they cannot endure any drithe, therefore set them in these seasons, and now I will give you my directions how it ought to be done; having gotten slips, then prepare a border which is round an Herb-knot, and if you have none, prepare a border next the wall, having dresst this border by a direct line, and made the sides of it firme, then set your line against the side of the border, two inches below the top, then prick in your slips by your line at two or three inches distance, so that nothing appear but the tops of them; if you do this in *August*, they will flower the next Spring following timely; those

that

that be set in the Spring will not cast their Flower so soon.

Lastly, Remember that you cut the leaves and dead branches off after they have done flowering, then they will spring again fresh; where they are once planted they alwaies continue and spread mightily, so that they will run out upon your walls; to prevent this, and keep them in uniforme order, strain a line at the bottome of your border, and cut them off with a spade by that line; those slips you may set again, or pleasure your friends with them, which you please.

Foxes-glove.

It is a Flower that springeth up with a blade like the Corn-flag, through which shooteth up a stalk which beareth many Flowers set in order one above another, and of a reddish colour, and in the shape of a drinking bowl. *Descrip.*

This Flower is richest on the branch in *July*, it continueth fresh long on the stalk, it beareth a seed which is ripe in the latter end of *August*.

The propagating of this Flower is either by seed or root; First, of the seed, and that you shall sow in the beginning of *April*, the Moon being in the increase, in beds of natural earth, in manner as I told you of the seed of the Flower-deluce; the plants sprung of this seed groweth very slowly, so that it will be two or three years before it come to flower; in which space you must replant it once or twice at the Spring or fall, and have it weeded carefully, and after it is come to perfection they are very hardy.

Next I give you directions for setting of them of the root; thus having roots of your own, or procuring of them from some other place, slip all the young roots off the old, set the old by themselves, and the young by themselves, in the intervals of your knots, or in borders where your fancy most leadeth you.

Lastly, I advise you to cut off the dead branches when they have done flowering close by the earth, and remove them once a two years.

Globe-

Globe-flower.

Descrip. It is known by no other name that ever I did hear of, yet there are two sorts, that is, single and double, they are of one nature; to give you better knowledge of them, this plant groweth up to two foot high, with many branches of one stalk, spreading with green leaves, in shape like the Ivy-leaf, but lesser, rough and jagged; this plant beareth many Flowers, which are yellow, round, and of the bigness of a Wall-nut; it flowereth in the latter end of *April*; the branches die every Winter, and springeth again early; having stood four year root and branch dieth: This Flower is propagated by seed or slip; the slip is it which is taken from the side of the old mother, which is taken from part of the root, and part of the branch; this is to be done at the later end of *March*; the place for planting of it, is where you plant your pot-flowers, I hope I need not stand to insist upon every particular that appertaineth to this Flower. Having given you the knowledge of ordering of more choiser Flowers, I think your own discretion may guide you how to order this. So to be short, you may buy the seed and sow it in the Spring with other Flowers, and it will come forward without any great care or curiosity.

Green Cowslips.

So called, because part of the Flower is green, for there are leaves that are mixed amongst the Flowers, which maketh them appear to be green; they flower early in the Spring, and never beareth any seed.

This Flower is set only of the slip in the Spring, or in *August*; the place fit for it is upon the edge of borders, you shall do it thus; slip them into as many pieces as you can, then prune them with your knife, which is to cut off all the leaves within an inch of the root, then set them down by a line one by one upon the edge of your border, water them while they are rooted, then afterward they need no care but cleansing of the weeds from them, thus you shall have them alwayes after.

Holi-

Holihock.

Or Mallows, there are many kinds and full of many vertues, but first I will describe which they are, and then I'le treat of them in particular.

First, For worthiness and beauty that are placed in Gardens of pleasure, is the white, and red, and double Holihock; next the red, white, yellow, and blew, double Holihock; forasmuch as they are called Mallows, I take them to be two or three distinct kinds, for there is the Kings-Mallow, *March*-Mallow, and French-Mallow, these bear single Flowers, and so will the Holihock without good industry; but that is not all, they differ in vertue; as the Kings-Mallow, the French-Mallow, these are for physicall uses, and the Holihocks are very wholsome for the body, and a very pleasant Flower they bear: I shall not treat of every sort in this place, because they fit not the Garden of pleasure, I shall reserve the French-Mallow, *March*-Mallow, or Kings Mallow, to the Treatise of the physicall Garden. Divers kinds.

Holihocks I have described, what they are in order to their places and names, I think it is needless to write any farther description of them they are so generally known: I now proceed to the propagating of them.

First, To have them early from the seed, you shall sow them in hot beds in the middle of *March*, the seed is of a quick spirit and cometh up the sixth day, these plants must be covered or else you will lose your labour; by *May* day you shall replant these seedlings into borders next the walls, set them at the innermost part at a yard distance, set them nigh the wall, because they spread much: another reason is, you may nail the body of it to the wall to keep the wind from breaking of them, these will flower by the latter end of the summer. Sowing.

A second and ordinary way of sowing of them is in the middle of *April*, in beds of ordinary earth, where you may let them remain till the next *August*, then replant them as you did the former. 2.

The third best way is, to sow them in the middle of *August*, so by the coming on in winter they will have four or 3.

five leaves; be sure you shelter these plants in the frost and snow, and the seedlings will flower as soon as the old standards, which is in *July* and *August*, the seed is ripe about *Michaelmas*, which you may save and sow again.

Herbit.

If I am mistaken in the name I will give you a description whereby you shall know it; it hath many jagged thick leaves rising half a foot from the ground, in the midst of it riseth a stalk like the stem of a Cowslip, though something bigger and higher, it is bare without leaves, the Flowers have many small leaves in the middle with five greater set round it, this Flower is the biggest of a double Primrose white and red speckled, the time of flowering is in *May*, it seldome bringeth seed to perfection, the nethermost leaves keep green all the year.

This plant is set of the slip in the Spring of the year, I suppose it is needless to stand telling of you how in every particular; the place fit for it is in a quarter laid out into beds for Flowers (as before,) this being so planted it will endure any weather till the fourth year, and then it dieth naturally, therefore take off some of the slips from the branch and root, and set them, which will renew their nature and keep the Garden flourishing.

Humble-plant.

Of the name. I suppose the name of it was derived from the nature of it, for the nature of it is thus; when it is in its perfection, if a man or a woman go to it and touch it with their hand this plant will bow to them, therefore an humble plant.

Descrip. It's a plant that riseth never above a span in heighth with a broad head, only a single stalk with small sharp whiteish green leaves set thereunto about the top, the foot of the stalk is without leaves, it putteth forth a blossome before it yeeldeth its seed, which I cannot fitly call a Flower: the seed is in shape and colour like the Spanish-Broom seed, though not half so big, and a smooth glistering seed.

Care in propagation. In the propagating of this plant there must be a great deal of care and diligence; this plant is only raised of the seed;

observe

obſerve the time and ſeaſon for it, that is in the beginning of *April*, the Moon being ten daies old, or in the encreaſe, at leaſt the ſeaſon being temperate for the time of the year, then order this ſeed as followeth.

Firſt, Get a ſmall quantity of horſe-dung, lay this in a bed of two foot ſquare and a foot high, lay upon your dung ſome barley ſtraw and ſome bran, which may make it riſe to a hands breadth higher, then get a quantity of Pigeons dung and lay atop of that an inch in thickneſs, then ſift ſome freckled mould and lay atop of all about two inches in thickneſs, then prick a ſmall ſtick through the middle of your bed, ſo that it may reach to the bottome and ſtand an inch above the top of the bed; the uſe of this ſtick is to let up the ſteme of the heat below, when you ſee the plant ſhall want it: now theſe things obſerved, cover the bed with ſome litter for four and twenty hours both top and ſides, and when the time is expired, then take the litter off from the top of it, and prick in the ſeeds in ſuch a circumference as a million glaſs may cover them; I ſuppoſe no body will be willing to buy any more ſeeds than may be planted therein, for they are uſually ſold at twelve pence a ſeed. 1.

Now for the further care of the plant, be ſure that your bed be not too hot, for if it be it will ſpend the ſpirit of the ſeed before it hath taken root, and then it will fade immediately: to prevent the bed for being too hot, you ſhall make a hole with a ſtick of one ſide, or both, to let out the ſteme; theſe things obſerved, the plant will come up moderately the ſixth day, and afterward you muſt give it a little air, by raiſing of the glaſs up on one ſide, for without air your plant will never come to any colour or perfection; if the plant ſtand at a ſtay by reaſon of the coldneſs of the bed, then ſtir the ſtick of the middle of the glaſs to let up the ſteme and the heat which is at the bottome to the plants, with this care I have raiſed them up in five weeks time, fit to be tranſplanted into boxes of freckell earth, and then I left them, they left not me. 2.

For the further preſervation of them, I have been ſatisfied by my brother Gardeners and by my own reaſon, they may be preſerved in boxes all the ſummer, and in the winter houſed in the ſame, ſo they will continue two years before they die. Preſervation.

Hearts-Ease.

Or Wall Flowers, by others yellow Gilliflowers, I cannot stand to dispute why this Flower hath severall names.

The nature. The nature of this plant requireth to have a dry and a rich soyl; for fear you should mistake, there are two kinds sometimes called by one name, the one is single and coveteth to grow upon walls, the other is double and desireth such earth as I told you of.

Descrip. This Flower yeeldeth a pleasant smell, and keepeth green its leaves all the year, and flowereth the most part thereof; this plant is in shape and substance like the stock-Gilliflower, the Flower is yellow intermixt with purple, this plant being planted in earth that it liketh it continueth five or six years, the double Wall-flower seldome beareth seed to perfection, therefore I shall not trouble my self to set down directions for the ordering of the seed, yet it is generally sold and sown, but seldome or never hits.

Planting. This plant may be set of the slip, at any time of the year save the middle of the winter and the middle of the summer, the place fit for them is in the borders of high walks: having prepared such a place, then dress your slips, which is to slip off all your under-sprouts and leaves, then twist the nether end which you intend to put in the earth, and thrust them in with a dove-tail setting stick, about eight inches asunder by a line, two rows in a border; if this be done in the beginning of *September*, most of them slips will flower in the Spring quarter, those slips that be set in the Spring, if they be well watered at the first planting they'l come to flower in Autumn.

Preservation. For preservation and doubleing of them, first I advise you to cut most of the under-branches away, this will help to enlarge the rest of the Flowers and preserve the plant: secondly they would be moulded up with fresh mould, by these means many times such as are single are turned double.

Another sort of Wall-flowers. The other kind of Wall-flowers are single with five leaves only, they love to grow upon walls and are seldome set of the slip because walls are not a convenient place for it; they

are

are ſown of the ſeed thus, take a quantity of ſeed and caſt it upon an old wall or pavement where you have a deſire it ſhall grow, this ſeed will ſpring forth without any more care and come to flower and bear ſeed, which ſeed will fall and grow up of it ſelf, ſo where they be once ſown they alwayes continue, the time for ſowing of them is when you pleaſe, for if you ſow them in the winter, they will ſpring in the ſummer, ſo it is no matter when. So much for Wall-flowers, it may be ſome may think it too much.

Jeruſalem-Cowſlips.

The leaſt hair hath a ſhadow, and every ſhadow hath a ſubſtance, and this ſmall Flower hath a property which maketh it to be cultivated in Gardens, though it be but ſmall, yet it is pretty.

Deſcrip. It hath many ſpindle leaves like ſoft ruſhes, in the midſt is a ſtalk of a handfull high, very ſmall, with a Flower atop of it of five leaves, uſually of a blew colour, in the ſhape of a Cowſlip, the root of it is a Bullous-root with many knots, which increaſe in the earth, for the Flower never bringeth ſeed to perfection.

The time, place and manner of planting of them, is as I told of Crocuſes, where they are once planted they alwaies continue.

Indian-wheat.

Indian-wheat or *Chriſtmas-flower*; it is known of a broad blade like a flager-leaf, theſe leaves ſpring out of the earth, on the ſtalk are a matter of four ſmaller leaves, of one root ſpringeth but one ſtalk, and that ſtalk never beareth but one Flower riſing to two-foot and a half high; the Flower is like the Dragon when it firſt begins to open in the husks, under the Flower grow ſeeds in colour and ſhape like a reddiſh ſeed, only flatter of one ſide; the time this plant flowereth is preſently after Chriſtmas, if it be houſed from the cold; the ſeed never cometh to perfection in *England*, but in the *Indies* from whence it had its name. *Deſcrip.*

This plant is propagated by ſowing of it upon hot beds in *March*, theſe beds are only to be covered with mats, the ſeed

is of a quick nature and cometh up suddenly after it is sown; the plants coming thus of seed are to be transplanted into boxes (as I told you) and after it hath yeelded its Flower it dieth.

Catterpillars.

Descrip. Is a plant men fancie to have in a Garden, because it beareth a seed so much like a Catterpillar, that at a distance one may take the seed for it; the branches of this plant lieth on the ground like Clovergrass with many knots and small green leaves, it beareth a Flower like the Broom-flower.

Raising. This plant though it be little worth yet it hath a peevish nature, for one must sow the seed many times before they will grow if it be not ordered carefully, the surest way to get them, is to prick in some of these seeds on your hot beds with choice seed, and at the replanting water them well at the first, and afterward they will grow very well and yeeld their seed in *August*, presently after root and branch perisheth.

Lillies.

Reasons. I write Lillies because they be of the plurall number, for there are many kinds of the wild sort; the water-Lillie, the Lillie of the vale; the garden-Lillies are these, the white, the red, the yellow, or cur-Lillie; the worthiest of all both for pleasure and antiquity, for use and vertue is the white Lillie.

Although that all these are generally known by the sight, yet the nature and the properties are not so well known, therefore I shall describe them to you; this Lillie beareth a seed in four quarters, being but a small seed, and small in quantity, and if you sow it, it will be long before it come to perfection; and seeing the root is so common, I think it needlesse to bestow the pains to shew you the difficulty of the raising of them from the seed.

Planting. In planting of them, take notice that the root seems to be set with leaves like a Hartichoke, and brittle, therefore you must be carefull in the taking of them up, and planting of them again, for fear of breaking of them; the place fit for

the

the planting of them is under ſome ſtone or brick wall which incloſeth your Garden on the Sunnie part thereof, for of all Flowers this delighteth moſt in heat and drithe : When you have provided your ground in ſuch a fit place, the manner of planting of them is thus, lay a line upon your border in the midſt thereof, ſo that you may plant but one row in a border, then the way is to make a trench with your planting hoe a matter of four inches deep, then ſet your great Lilly-roots, ſuch as bore Lillies the laſt year in this drill, a matter of ſix inches difference one from another, the ſuckers are beſt planted by themſelves at four inches diſtance in another place, thoſe you may ſet with a Diber ; the time for this is in *Auguſt*, for that is preſently after they have done flowering: ſome will plant them in *February* and *March*, but they will proſper nothing ſo well as thoſe that were planted as aforeſaid, it may be a reaſon, becauſe they ſpring in *February*, and the removing of them in the Spring will hinder their growth.

Some would have Lillies to be coloured by art, and they have ſet down directions for it, and that is, you ſhall take them up out of the ground about *Michalmas*, and hang them up in the ſmoke for the ſpace of a moneth, and then ſteep them in Claret-wine two daies and two nights, then commit them to the earth again, and this they ſay will alter the colour: *Gravos Marcombe* is the Author of this. A queſtion.

I anſwer to the firſt of theſe, for the keeping of the root ſo long in the ſmoke, I have not the faith to believe that ever they will grow when they are committed to the earth, for ſure in that time they will be dried up ſo, that they will have no more moiſture than a dried chip ; for if you be pleaſed to take notice of this root, there is no ſubſtance in it, as in others, no ſooner is it out of the earth, but preſently it withereth and falleth aſunder : I thought good to give you theſe reaſons, that you might not loſe your labour about what Authors have ſaid concerning the alteration of Lillies. Anſwer.

But if you have any deſire to make any inciſions by applying of liquors, do it ſeaſonably at the removing of the root, for it is ſo looſe a root that the liquor will go into every part, but I think it a needleſſe curioſity, for there is no Liller to compare. Of alteration.

pare with the white Lillie, nor no Lillie that there is any likeneſſe of altering of the colour but it, and why ſhould you alter the beſt to make it the worſt?

Other ſorts. Red Lillies, and yellow Lillies, or cur Lillies, theſe differ not from the white, but that they are of a contrary colour and growth, not to half the ſtature; they differ not in nature, as the one is propagated, ſo is the other.

Obſervations. The laſt obſervation of Lillies: all ſorts of Lillies being once planted, there they continue, yet if they be not removed every year, or every other year at the leaſt, and the ſuckers taken away and ſet in another place, they will grow ſmall and wild.

To conclude, Lillies were held in great eſtimation in *Solomons* daies, when he commended his *Spouſe to the Lilly of the valley*: You may conſider that it was the Flower that he took moſt delight in, or at leaſt the admirableſt Flower that was in thoſe daies; but as the world hath grown in years, ſo doth it ſtill grow in knowledge more every day than other; for I am perſwaded, that the moſt part of the Flowers cultivated in a Garden, do grow naturally in ſome part or other after the ſimilitude which we have them in, though not in that perfection that they are brought to with diligence, care and induſtry. Induſtry.

Larks-heel.

Nature. *Larks-heel* or *Larks-ſpur*; it is a plant ſo well known I need not give a deſcription of them, therefore take the nature of them as followeth: they are a plant that are propagated only of the ſeed, it is a plant that dieth every year, and ſpringeth no more, therefore they muſt be ſown yearly, if you will have them every year.

Sowing. The time of ſowing of the ſeed is in *April*, the place fit for them is in a bed by themſelves in your quarter of Flowers, for they ſpread a great deal of ground, and will not let any thing grow nigh them; if the plants grow too thick, you'll do well to pull ſome of them up, and plant them again, or throw them away, whether you pleaſe, for the reſt will proſper much the better: In *Auguſt* theſe plants uſually flower, and after the flower fadeth, there ſpringeth a cod, wherein are eight or ten

ſeeds,

ſeeds, ſmall, round, coal black and rough: of Larks-heel there are three ſorts of colours, though but one in nature, thoſe are the perfect white, blew and purple, very pritty Flowers they are all.

London-pride.

It's a plant that dieth every year, and when it is at its full growth, the plant is a foot and an half high, with a ſtalk like the ſweet *William*, but it is ſtrong, it ſupporteth it ſelf; at the top of every ſtalk ſpring many ſmall branches of an equal height, atop of every branch is a Flower of a pritty Pink, ſpeckled colour, the Flower is five leaves in number, at the outer part of every leaf of the Flower groweth a prickle: This Flower flouriſheth moſt in the latter end of *July*. *Deſcrip.*

For the propagating of them I will be ſhort with you, the time is in the latter end of *April*, the place is in the quarter which you reſerve for Flowers, in that manner as I have ſhown you of other ſmall ſeeds of Flowers, in which bed you may let them ſtand till they flower, ſoon after they have yeelded their ſeed the whole plant periſheth. Ordering.

Lupins.

Many ſorts there are, *viz.* the blew, the yellow, the white, the purple, and the great Lupin; theſe and all theſe differ as well in ſhape as in colour; they differ alſo in growth, every ſort of ſeed hath a difference in greatneſſe, and in colour alſo, to puzzle my ſelf and trouble the Reader with the deſcription of each is altogether needleſſe, I ſhall give you ſome obſervations, how all ſorts of Lupins may be raiſed of the ſeed, and not ſtand to name in particular how each is to be raiſed, for one direction will ſerve for them all. The names and kinds.

The time of planting of all ſorts of Lupins, is in the middle of *April*, and ſo till *May*; the place is in beds or borders, according as your fancy is, or the quantity of your ſeed; if you have a great quantity, then you may plant them in trails, in beds or borders, in manner as they plant Peas; theſe are for the blew and yellow (which are the ordinary ſorts) but the greater ſorts require more room. Of planting.

Obſervations. Laſtly, Obſerve that any ſort of Lupins committed to the earth in their ſeaſon, will ſpring up without any further care, ſo they need nothing but weeding; in the latter end of *July* all ſorts of Lupins come to flower, which are very beautifull in a Garden; after the ſhading of the Flower ſpringeth cods in the ſhape of a Bean-cod, bigger or leſſer according to their kinds; the cods are rough like a Peach; the ſeed will come to perfection in the latter end of *Auguſt*, and may be ſet again in the ſame Garden where it grew for many years, and it will not degenerate.

Ladies-Thiſtle.

Deſcrip. It hath only one ſtalk upon a root, with long leaves, and as broad as a mans hand; theſe leaves are prickley, and of the colour of a Cardus-leaf; the plant never groweth to above two foot high, and in *Auguſt* it flowereth; the flower is of the colour of the great wild thiſtle-flower, but greater and without prickles; the ſeed is long and rough, of a gray colour.

This plant is ſet of the ſeed in the later end of *March*, the place is in a border; when you intend to have them flower, each ſeed being ſet half a foot aſunder, and half an inch deep, it cometh up ſuddenly, and flowereth the ſame year, and the time as aforeſaid: the branch when Winter cometh dieth, and ſpringeth again in *March*, the third Winter after it ſoon dieth root and branch.

Lowe in idle.

Deſcrip. *Lowe in idle*, or two faces under a hood, is a Flower that is much like Violets in all reſpects, but only it flowereth at ſuch times as Violets does not, that is in *June* and *July*; this Flower beareth a ſeed, of which it may be raiſed, if ſlips might not be had.

Sowing. The time for ſetting of them in the ſlip, or ſowing of them in the ſeed, is in *March*; the place is either in the ſide-borders of high walks, or on the edge of low borders, in manner as I told you of Cowſlips; if you ſow them of the ſeed, then you ſhall make drils by a line with a ſtick half an inch deep, each drill at a foot aſunder, if it be on the ſide border

of

of your high walks; if on your low borders, one is sufficient in these drils, thinly cast your seed, then cover it, and it will grow up, and cover the whole border suddenly, where it will alwayes remain, for it renewes its nature by the branches taking root as they lie on the ground.

Ladies-liveries.

This is not a Flower, yet many people fancy to have it in the Garden of pleasure, because it hath such a pretty property with it, for it shouteth up with many blades like spire-grasse, of an inch in breadth, each blade is striped red, white, yellow and green; some call it Truelowe-grasse, it hath a root like such grasse, though it runne not so farre; this root if you set in any part of your Garden, there it will grow and continue alwayes. *Descrip.*

This plant I thought fit to set down for brevities sake, because I would not exempt any.

Ladies-smocks.

Otherwise called Blew-caps and White-caps. It is a plant that the nethermost leaves keep green all the year, those leaves are green and jagged, of the length of a mans finger, set on close to the ground; in the midst of these leaves riseth a stalk with a few smaller leaves on it, and on the top of the stalk are four or five Flowers, white, or blew, according to their kind: This Flower is single, with five leaves, in shape and bignesse like a Dogg-rose; the time they chiefly flower in, is in *April* and *May*, it seldom bringeth seed to perfection. *Descrip.*

This plant is set of the slip, at any time of the Spring or the fall, in the edge of borders for the keeping of them up, and for the beautifying of the Garden; if you set them in the fall, it is much better than in the Spring; for those that are set in the Spring in dry weather, usually cometh presently after, then your borders will be so dry, without watering, will cause the slips to die; those that are set at *Michaelmas* will be well rooted by that time the Summer cometh, and so flower in their season; these slips being thus planted continue always, *Planting.*

nothing dieth but the ſtalk whereon is the Flower, which you ſhall cut off after the Flower fadeth for the keeping of your border handſome.

Marmadle deparve.

Various deſcriptions.

Or otherwiſe called the Worlds wonder, and I think it no wonder that it ſhould be ſo called, for it hath a quality naturally as no other Flower hath, and that is this, it beareth a Flower of one colour as it may be to day, and on the morrow after of another, and ſometimes two or three colours at once; the colours are chiefly theſe; firſt red, white, purple, peach, yellow, and cinamon, theſe are diſtinct colours; there are mixt alſo, as the white, and the red, the purple, and the yellow, and ſo of the reſt; the ſhape of this Flower is much like a heart, with the ſmalleſt end upward, no bigger than an Acron, this Flower is of no continuance, for it continues not long upon the ſtock not touched, and being pulled off it withereth preſently, ſo that it is of no uſe but for the ornament of the Garden.

There is two kinds of theſe plants, that is, the ſingle and the double, the ſingle dieth yearly, the double will continue two years, if it be ſhelter'd from the froſt and ſnow in the winter.

Deſcrip. This plant is in growth like unto the ſtock-Gilliflower, it riſeth not ſo high, it ſpreadeth cloſe to the ground, with ſharp-pointed leaves, with a ſtock of the bigneſs of a mans thumb, each Flower bringeth a ſeed and no more, which is in ſhape and colour like the Pepper-corn, but ſomething greater.

Sowing. The fit time for ſowing of it is in the Moneth of *March*, the Moon being in the encreaſe, theſe ſeeds are tender and very dear, for I never bought them for leſs than two pence a ſeed, therefore they ought to be raiſed with great diligence, and thus it muſt be ordered; it muſt be ſown in a hot bed, but you need not make it purpoſely, for about that time we ſow Colliflowers, Cowcumbers, and Muſmillions, and in ſome part of one of theſe beds you may prick down your ſeeds, three fingers aſunder, ſo done cover them with a glaſs, the ſixth day they will come up with two round thick

leaves, the next leaves that ſhoot forth will be long and ſharp-pointed, when this plant hath ſix leaves, they ought to be tranſplanted into a border or pots of good mould, ſo done about the beginning of *Auguſt* they will come to flower (in manner as aforeſaid.)

There are other wayes of ſowing of them, that is in beds of freckled mould in the latter end of *April*, for if they ſhould be ſowed before they would not grow, thoſe that are thus ſown toward *May* day, may be let ſtand in the ſame bed and it will be *Michaelmas* before they come to flower, the year being ſo far ſpent they will not come to perfection, therefore I think it beſt to take the pains to ſow them in hot beds (as was ſaid) ſo I'le leave theſe directions to your charity, and reſt to ſpeak any more here of the Worlds wonder. 2.

Muſcabious.

Be not Flowers of diſtinct natures and properties, but diſtinguiſhed in colours, as the purple, white, red, and damask-colour Flowers.

Scabious is a plant that groweth to great ſtature as it is in number of branches, though they be but ſmall they ſpread and grow to three foot high, with ſome leaves growing jagged, and others ſmooth, of a dark green colour, ſtanding from the branches upon ſtems, every plant yeeldeth abundance of Flowers, in ſhape and bigneſs like the great double Emroſe; this Flower ſmelleth like honey; the time of their flowering is from *June* till *Michaelmas* and after, the ſeed of this plant groweth atop of all, ſtanding in order naked being encloſed in nothing, theſe ſeeds when they are ripe have many beards whereby it entangleth one in another, it is a hollow looſe ſeed and the lighteſt of all others.

Theſe plants are propagated from the ſeed, the time for it is in *April* or *Auguſt*, for indeed *Auguſt* is the beſt, for then it ſheddeth its ſeed; and it is to be noted, that at ſuch time as plants ſhed their ſeed, is the naturall time of ſowing, if they be ſuch plants as keep green all the year.

Then in *Auguſt* prepare a bed of earth in a quarter which you reſerve for Flowers, ſo do ne mingle with your ſeed ſome earth, or otherwiſe it will not untangle, ſo that you will Raiſing.

sow it too thick or too thin; so done get some other earth and cover your seeds half an inch thick; these things observed, and your seed new and good, it will come up in three weeks space like Gruncel; let it alwaies grow on this bed, and next summer following it flowereth, then if you rail in this bed with little sticks, it will keep the wind from breaking the Flowers, keeping the plants in uniform order: when the seed is ripe upon the stalk, then cut the stalks off within a hands breadth of the ground, the plant will spring again, so you shall preserve seed and plant, thus you may do for three years, the fourth root and branch dieth.

Monks-hood.

Or old mans head: it riseth up like the branches of Carawaies, with small stalks never above two foot high, every plant yeeldeth many Flowers, which are set with many small whiteish grey leaves, the Flower is of the bigness of the ordinary Cornations, with a few green prickles growing among the Flowers.

This plant is sowed of the seed only in the latter end of *April*, usually after this manner; we dig a border by a walk side, when this border is digged and raked, then lay a line in the middle of the border, and by the line make a drill, then cast the seed thinly into that drill, for it is very small, then cover it; this done it needeth no more care, it cometh up well, and by the mid-*August* after it flowereth, and dieth as soon as it yeeldeth its seed.

Marble-flower.

Descrip. It is a plant of a small stature, and the stalks are of a soft substance and of a whiteish green colour, the leaves are of the same colour in shape like the wild poppy-leaves; this plant beareth many Flowers which have no more than four leaves apiece, and of a perfect white colour, the time of flowering is in *July*, the seed is ripe presently after, then dieth the plant.

This plant is raised only of the seed in the Spring time: I shall not stand to set down every particular concerning the ordering of it, but so as you raise Monks-hood so you may raise

raiſe this, you may have that at one end of the border, and this at the other.

Nurſſuſuly.

They are a kind of Daffodillies; the difference is, theſe flower after the Daffodilly, and is of a milk white colour, ſomething ſmaller, growing upon longer ſtalks.

Theſe are planted of the root, as I told you of the Daffodillies; the place is chiefly upon borders of high walks, becauſe they are of a hardy nature, and nothing elſe might ſo well grow there as they, becauſe of the drithe you may ſet them in any place elſe, and they will grow and flower yearly, neither weeds, nor graſſe, nor any thing that groweth nigh them will kill them; ſome will plant them in their Orchards round their fruit-trees.

Oxſlips.

The double ſort are planted in Gardens, becauſe they flower early in the Spring, and for uſing of the Flowers in Salets, and for ſtrewing Flowers.

Oxſlips are ſet of the ſlip onely in the Spring or fall; the place fit for it is on bank-ſides; where they are once ſet they alwayes continue.

Oak of Paris.

It reſembleth a young Oak-plant, the leaves being much ſmaller, body and branches alſo are of a ſhort ſubſtance: the plant ſpreadeth at the top, whereon are many pretty Flowers; they flouriſh chiefly in *Auguſt*, the ſeed groweth in great cods eight ſquare, wherein is brown ſeed as ſmall as Parſley-ſeed; after this ſeed is ripe the plant dieth. *Deſcrip.*

This plant is propagated of the ſeed only in the beginning of *May*; the place fit for it is in a bed, in a quarter amongſt other Flowers, but ſow no other ſeed amongſt them, for they are a tender plant, ſo that another will kill them: this obſerved, ſow them as I have directed you to ſow Muſcabion; this done they will grow up (if the ſeed be good) according to the deſcription.

Pionys.

Pionys.

Of these Flowers there are two or three sorts; first the male Poiony, next the Rose-Poiony, the small Rose-Poiony, or the Poiony-Rose; the colours are all these, it is naturally red, there are scarlet colours (supposed to be made so by art) the male Piony never beareth seed to perfection, but the rest do, which you may raise Pionies of: the way here I shall not stand to treat of, because it is so nigh the nature of Tulip-seed, and must be ordered alike, and it will be so long before it come to flower; I will save the pains to set it down here, but refer you where it treateth of Tulip seed, and so give you a short direction for the ordering of the root.

Planting. The fittest time for planting of Piony-roots is in *July*, presently after their flowering, yet you may do it in *March*, or *September*; the place and manner is thus: First, the place is in the out-borders of your Garden, the ground being good, where you must set them a yard distance, no deeper than the root may be covered: Now if you have but small store of roots, and would willingly have great store of Pionies, you may cut every great root into half a score pieces, and set them in like manner, and they will grow, but they will not flower till the second year; those that are set whole will flower the next Spring following.

The old Piony-roots should have the suckers took from them once a year, in so doing you need not remove the old root, but make the Flowers much the larger.

The male Piony is planted at the same times and seasons in a box, because it is of a more tenderer nature; and for the causing of them to flower early; some have told me they have had them flower at the beginning of *April*, but I'll not affirm what I hear by relation for fear I should not make it good by my action.

Primrose-tree.

If you know it not by that name, I will give you this description; when this plant first springeth it hath many broad, long leaves lying on the ground, whitish green in colour, jagged on the sides, full of veins; afterward riseth the stalk, being

being bore without leaves, at the lowermoſt part, and at the top a few ſmall one; this ſtalk riſeth to four-foot high, and it reſembleth the Daiſie very much; this plant beareth its flower in *June*, it beareth a ſeed that ſeldome will grow by mans induſtry, but I have known it grow naturally of it ſelf; ſometimes the branches of this plant die in the Winter and ſpring again; this plant hath certain young ſprings come from the ſide of the old mother, which may be taken off, and ſet in good earth, and they will grow; thus you muſt do if you have them of your own, if you would have them to multiply; and if you have them not, you muſt procure them of the ſlip, if you will have them. The place fit to plant them in, is in a bed with other Flowers, where they will proſper without any more trouble; I ſhall not trouble my ſelf to write any more of them. Of planting.

Princes-feathers.

Otherwiſe called, *My Love lieth a bleeding*; yet foraſmuch as they are called by two ſeveral names, they are partly of two kinds, but both in one ſhape, though they differ in colour; that which is called the Princes-feather hath green leaves with red and white ſpeckled Flowers, bending of it ſelf down, and many of them put together in a mans hat at a diſtance, you would take it for a feather: That which is called, *My Love lieth a bleeding*, hath red branches, red leaves and red Flowers, hanging its head down: There is a difference in the ſeed alſo, that of the Princes-feather is white, that of *My Love lieth a bleeding* red, both as ſmall or ſmaller than Muſtard-ſeed, gliſtering like a Marble-ſtone; the nature of them are alike, therefore the ordering of them I will ſet down alike. Of Kinds.

The time for raiſing of theſe curious Flowers is from the later end of *April* till the middle of *May*, in manner as followeth; prepare a border, or a bed being finely raked, take the ſeed and mix them with a little earth in a diſh or bole, for theſe ſeeds are ſo ſmall that you cannot ſow them otherwiſe, but that they will be unevenly ſowed; this obſerved, commit them to the earth with an even hand, according to the quantity of your ſeed, then riddle a little fine earth, and caſt Sowing.

uodn the seed a matter of half an inch thick, if the season prove dry, afterward you shall water it in the evenings and mornings sometimes; this done, you shall see this seed to spring up like Bloudwort about the twelfth day. When these plants come to have five leaves, you may remove some of them, or all of them into another bed or border, and set them by a line each plant half a foot distance: they would be watered at their first planting, for then the time of the year is commonly dry; these plants will hang their heads the first three dayes, while such time as the root is well fixed in the earth, then the plant riseth and flourisheth bravely, and needeth no more labour but only weeding: In the later end of *July* they begin to flower; and if you note, this Flower hath a quality as no other hath, and that is this; it appeareth at the first in the same shape and colour as it is in the fullnesse of its perfection, and that will be five weeks after: this Flower keepeth long fresh in a Garden, and being gathered it fadeth quickly, therefore they are little used in Flower-pots: this plant after the seed is ripe dieth suddenly.

Transplanting.

Lastly, To have them sooner than ordinary, you may raise them upon hot beds, as I told you of *Amorantus*.

This Flower hath a property of colouring as none hath, of it self it coloureth red, writing upon paper, it serveth as well as the best Ink in the world; it coloureth Cloath, or any thing that the juice of it toucheth.

I have shewed a pritty experiment with this Flower; I took the juice of it, and went to the white Lilly, and gave it strokes with it, presently the Lilly appeared white and red striped; all that saw this Lilly thought it grew so naturally, which indeed is strange to behold. Many rarer things may be done with the juice of this Flower, if a man be studious thereabout.

Experiments.

Poppies.

Blew, white, black, red, double and single, wild and Garden Poppies there are: I shall only speak here of the blew and white. Double Poppies I shall not need to give any description of them, because they are so well known: nor shall I need to make any distinction of the directions for the

Kinds.

the propagating of them, they being of alike nature.

Both theſe ſorts are raiſed of the ſeed only; the time for it is in the beginning of *March*; the place for it is in a bed in a quarter which is reſerved for Flowers onely, in manner as I ſhewed you concerning the Princes-feather: if your ſeed be good, in a ſhort time it will come up: and obſerve, if your plants ſhould be thick, then pull ſome of them up, and ſet them in another place, or caſt them away; by the later end of *July* following your plants will flower according to their kinds. The white Poppie is for general uſes, and for diſtilling, as the Phyſicians Herbals will ſhew you. The red is alſo good for the cure of many maladies. Preparations.

The ſecond ſeaſon of ſowing of Poppies is in the later end of *Auguſt*, or the beginning of *September*, in place and manner as aforeſaid. Theſe plants will come to flower in the later end of *May* following. 2.

Laſtly, Where Poppies are once, they likely alwayes continue, though the plant dieth every other year, yet the ſeed that it ſheddeth ſpringeth up again naturally.

Pinks.

Two ſorts there are, *viz.* the matted Pink, and the graſſe Pink. I need not trouble my ſelf to write any more of them they are ſo well known; I will only acquaint you the eaſieſt and the beſt way of propagating them by ſeed and ſlip, which may be moſt for pleaſure.

Firſt, For ſowing of them of the ſeed; the time which is ſeaſonable for it is in the middle of *April*, the place in ſome high border ſide, or a high wall ſide, provided that there be but earth dreſt conveniently and finely: if the bank-ſide be ten foot high, then make as many drils at a direct line, and at an equal diſtance one from another; in thoſe drils ſow your ſeed with an equal hand, then cover it and fix the face of your bank ſmooth again. Eaſie way

Now underſtand that theſe ſeeds will come up in ranks, which will be very pleaſant to the beholders; theſe plants muſt be well weeded the firſt Summer, the ſecond Summer they will ſpread ſo that they will cover the bank themſelves, ſo that no weed can poſſibly grow there, then theſe Pinks will

flower, which will cause such a beautious sight as hath not been seen in *England*, unless it were the like. Besides this, they will alwayes continue there, and need no labour, but cutting off the dead stalks after they have done flowering.

Of slips. The time for the setting of the slips is in the beginning of *September*, the place is in the edge of borders, round grasse-work, or herb-work, a single chace in every border, set at three inches distance: so done they'll come to flower the later end of the next *May* following.

Purple-Primrose.

These are Flowers that differ not from the white Primrose in shape and growth, but only in bearing purple Flowers; and that which is more rare, they flower twice a year, in *March*, and in *September*: These Flowers are set only of the slip, at two several seasons, and those are presently after their flowering.

Planting. The place fit for it is in borders, at the uppermost part thereof, directly at a hands breadth asunder; if this be done in the Spring time, the slips must be well watered till they have taken root; if in the fall, you have no more care or trouble with them but to keep them weeded, to cut off their dead leaves and stalkes after their flowering, for the renewing of their nature, and to cause them to look the pleasanter.

Pawmers.

Descrip. So called because the seed is the figure of a Pawmer, and upon this account men hold such a thing a great rarity, and though of little use, yet they will bestow the pains to propagate it as followeth.

Ordering. About *May*-day this plant is only to be raised of the seed in this manner; prepare a place in a border under a wall, or some other warm place, there prick in your seeds with your finger, at a hands breadth asunder, (I suppose you will not set many of them, because they are no more usefull) and so by *July* they will come to flower, and a moneth after the seed is ripe, and the plant dieth.

Queens-Gilliflower.

Some call it the white Gilliflower, whether it hath any more names I cannot tell; yet I know it is usuall to give divers names to one and the same plant.

It hath many leaves growing and spreading close to the ground, something long, sharp-pointed, of a dark green colour, being hard, rough, rugged, and grayish underneath, of little or no sent, but of a fine pleasant sharp tast: above these rise a stalk two foot in heighth, and at the tops of the stalks and branches stand many tufts of small white Flowers which smell sweet, and in their places, being fallen, come cods wherein is a brown flat seed, and at one time you shall have Flower and seed ripe upon the stalk: the root is somewhat black and woodish with divers great strings, the top branches die every year, but the root and the under leaves perish not, but abide many years, the sides (partly from the root) send forth many young slips every year. *Descrip.*

By this description I hope you understand the nature of this plant; I shall not need to stand to treat of every particular in reference to its ordering: to be short, get of the slips of this plant either in Spring or fall, and set them in a convenient bed or border of good earth, *&c.* Nature.

The Flowers of this plant are good in nosegaies or to be placed in Flower-pots, the leaves are a good pot-herb and serve for many physicall uses.

Rose-campions.

Be these, the white, the red, the purple, they differ not in form but in the colour, let one description serve for all: Rose-campions have white hoary leaves and soft, sharp at each end; the stalks are of the same colour, weak and small as a Hop-vine, not well able to support themselves: from one root springeth many of them which spread mightily: in *June* and *July* this plant hath its Flower richest in the branch, these Flowers are made of five leaves, the seed lieth in bags which are round and of the bigness of a mans fore-finger, and when this seed is full ripe it will rattle in the husks; the seed is as small as Gunpowder and of a dark brown colour;

on this plant will be ripe seed and a rich Flower at once: this plant riseth to three foot high, the second year the whole plant dieth naturally.

Ordering. This plant is propagated only of its seed, and in short I will show you the way, *viz.* prepare a bed or one end of a bed in the quarter which is appointed for Flowers, so done sow your seed, then cover it thinly with a little ridled earth, let this be done in the beginning of *April* or the latter end of *August*: now observe, that those that are sown in *August*, if the winter following be hard they must be covered with a little straw, and the Spring following when your plants are grown up, make a frame of rods round your bed to support the plants, for they are altogether weak of themselves, so oft as the seed falleth it groweth naturally.

Rose-Rubee.

Descrip. Or Sattin flower: it rises with a stalk of a foot high, bare at the bottome, towards the top are many leaves like the smooth Charlock leaves or wild Turnop leaves, and on the tops of the stalks are many small Flowers, composed of five leaves betwixt a blush and a scarlet colour.

The naturall time for the sowing of the seed of this plant is in the latter end of *August*, in a bed by it self as was said of Rose-campion seed: so done, by the next *March* these plants flower in manner as was described: after the Flower is gone there appeareth a bag wherein is composed many small seeds, after these are ripe the plant fadeth and springeth no more.

Rocket-flower.

It's needless to give you any description of them because they are so well known and so little worth, yet shall I not wholly exempt this plant, by reason it is one that helps to make up the inventory of kiltevated Flowers, the leaves when they are young serve well in sallets.

Of raising. This plant is raised of the seed only, the season for sowing of it is in mid-*April*, in a bed as I told you of Rose-campion seed, in the same manner and with the same care, by the middle of *June* it will come to flower, and a little after the seed

ſeed is ripe (which is as ſmall as any ſeed whatſoever and of a whiteiſh red colour and gliſtering) the plant fadeth and ſpringeth no more.

Stock-Gilliflowers.

This Flower hath the preheminency of a Garden for ority of colour, delicious ſmell, and for continuance of flowering, for they flower almoſt all the year: and again they caſt ſuch a pleaſant ſight afar off or nigh, and are ſuch a pleaſant ornament, as cannot be better expreſſed than they expreſs themſelves, for ſome of them are of a crimſon and a purple die, others of a ſcarlet, and ſome have intermixt colours, as white and red, purple and blew, ſo overſpreading the buſh with a paſſing beauty, ſome double, and ſome ſingle: but the chiefeſt of my work ſhall be to ſhow the ordering of the double ſtock.

Double ſorts.

Firſt, I muſt make ſome queries, what is meant by a double ſtock, whether the double and ſingle are two diſtinct kinds or no? I anſwer, they are, and they are not, for the double is made by art of nature, the ſingle comes naturally: now you muſt underſtand there is two ſorts of nature, the one voluntary, the other of induſtry, for naturally every creature liveth, but by nature and induſtry every creature cometh to the fulneſs of perfection, and ſo man by nature and induſtry cometh to the fulneſs of wiſdome, whereas naturally he is a fool.

Of nature.

Well then I hope you confeſs it is truth (and this fits my diſcourſe) that we muſt uſe induſtry in the propagation of Gilliflowers, wherein there is ſome art in doubling and redoubling of them.

The art of doubling.

The firſt thing needfull to know in this art is, the diſtinct times and ſeaſons for the ſowing of them: true it is you may ſow them betwixt *March* and *Auguſt*, and they will grow very well ſo that the earth be fixt for the ſeed, but yet they will prove ſingle if you do not take the right times and ſeaſons for them: the right ſeaſon is the firſt new Moon in *April*, when it is about fifteen dayes old, and in *May* alſo obſerving the Moon, theſe are the fit ſeaſons: now I will ſhow you what earth the ſeeds require, that is a dry, looſe, and ſomething

thing stony, but by no means barren: the fitteſt place for it is in a border by ſome wall, where they may have the reflection of the ſun, and a ſhelter from the ſtorm: ſuch a convenient place prepared, ſow your ſeeds as you think fit according to the quantity of it, then cover it with a little fine mould as thin as you can poſſible, forget not to water it if the ſeaſon be dry: all this done you ſhall ſee your plants come up the eighteenth or the twentieth day: let theſe plants be weeded, and ſo ſtand while that day two moneths that they were ſown, then remove them into a richer earth of the ſame nature: but one thing you muſt obſerve, ſuch plants as have crumpled heads, them reſerve by themſelves, for thoſe will be double if you will order them as followeth: in the next *September* following remove them again at the full Moon, and that will keep them back from flowering untill the next Spring: be ſure theſe plants be ſheltered from the froſt and ſnow the winter following, for we found by experience, that the laſt winter killed all the Stock-Gilliflowers, both old and young, unleſs it were ſuch as were ſheltered.

Thirdly, Replant theſe plants the firſt full Moon in *March* following, and be ſure that they be tranſplanted into a better earth which is as rich as it may be poſſible, to that place where you have a deſire they ſhall be, and the moſt of theſe will be double, if in their farther growth, before they come to flower, you guild off ſome of the leaves, and cut off ſome of the branches that would deprive the Flower of its ſap.

Fourthly, There are ſubtle wayes of grafting of them, the effect of it is to have two ſeverall colours of one ſtock, it is done in manner as I told you of the Cornation-Gilliflowers, ſo of theſe, and with a great deal more eaſe you may obtain your deſire.

Fifthly, The ordinary ſowing for ordinary and ſingle Flowers is at any time you pleaſe, for they uſually grow beſt to be ſingle Flowers when they have leaſt care took of them.

Sixthly, Means for ſetting of ſlips of double ſtocks that they may not degenerate but be double and large, ſtill the time for it is the firſt full Moon in *May*, the Flower is riched

in

in the branch, then ſlip off as many ſlips of the under leaves as you can conveniently, then plant them in ſuch earth, and in ſuch a place as you replanted the ſeedlings in: Let theſe ſlips be often watered with ſuch water wherein have been ſteeped Sheeps-dung; theſe plants thus planted, and thoſe raiſed of the ſeed, will continue three or four years before they decay, and then they muſt be ſupplied with younger in the room.

Seventhly, To plant ſeedlings for pleaſure, and that is upon the border of a high walk (where there is no hedge) ſet by a direct line, each plant ſeven inches one from another, and ſo to grow up in a frame made with ſmall ſticks, and to be kept clipt with a pair of ſheers on each ſide, and on the top where a plant riſeth higher than ordinary, ſo that they may ſtand like a hedge, and a pleaſant hedge indeed: but if ſuch a convenient place is not to be had, then you may plant them in uniform order in ſome out-border.

Laſtly, Some may ſurmiſe, or be ready to conjecture, becauſe I have not ſet down rules for inoculation and transforming of ſhape, and altering of ſent and colour, nor any objections to the contrary, that I do not underſtand whether any ſuch thing may be done yea or no. To this I anſwer, That theſe interciſions or ſupplies, are but conceits took up upon truſt, and never made good by practice, and therefore I ſhall not diſpenſe with the time to anſwer them in particular, and ſwell up my Book about ſuch uncertain, vain and needleſſe curioſities which are unpractical, and that which is more, they were never affected, ſo I wave the Diſcourſe. Natures fancy.

Snap-Dragons.

They are not diſtinct kinds, but diſtinct colours, *viz.* the white, the red and the peach colour, ſo I will give a deſcription which ſhall ſerve for all. This plant ſpreadeth at the middle with many branches, the bottom of the ſtalk is bare without branch or leaf, the top of the plant riſeth by degrees above the reſt, whereon are many ſmall leaves, green and ſharp pointed, of the ſame colour of the ſtalk, on every branch are many Flowers knit double, in the ſhape of a Peas bloſſome: the time of flowering is chiefly in *July*, the ſeed is ripe

soon after, which lieth in bags, it is very small and of a brown colour: after the seed is ripe, the uppermost branches die, the lowermost spring again two year after its first flowering, then root and branch dieth.

This plant is propagated of the seed only; the time is in *March* or *August*, but it is best in *August*; it is done as followeth: Prepare a bed or a border, and there sow the seed, in manner as I told you of others, so done it will come up in a fortnights space, it need not be removed; all the care is to shelter it the Winter following from the frost and snow; the Summer following these plants will flower, and continue with you according to the description.

Sweet Williams.

Descrip. It is a plant that springeth every year, when it is at its full growth, it lieth one half of the ground, the other rising up; the whole branches being nigh three foot in length, with many knots or joints, where springeth many small leaves set close on to the stalk, betwixt the stalk and the leaves springeth tufts whereon are many small Flowers, four leaves in number of a Pink colour, rising all of a height, that at a distance you would take it for one united Flower: this plant continueth flowering both *June* and *July*, it seldom or never beareth seed to perfection.

Propagation. Now this plant is set of the slip in *March* or *September*; the slips must be such as have part of the root and of the branch, and that is easie to be had where they grow, for the root spreadeth in the ground mightily. The place for planting of them is in banks or border sides: I shall not need to stand to declare every particular of it, but as you set the Bachelors-buttons, so set these: where they are once planted they alwayes continue, they need no more trouble, but after their flowering cut off the old vines, and they will spring anew again.

Scarlet Beans.

Various are the wayes which I could enter upon the description, and the ordering of this plant or Flower, which I shall omit: The description is thus: This plant riseth in all respects

ſpects like the Kidney or *French* Bean; the Flower is of a ſcarlet colour, which continueth long on the ſtalk, and after it fadeth ſpringeth cods, wherein are likely five Beans, ſomething bigger than the Kidney-bean, in the ſame ſhape, and of an intermixt purple and red colour; theſe Beans or ſeeds are ſet in the middle of *April*, and ſo till *May*-day, if opportunity do not then ſerve, or the weather contrary to the ſeaſon.

The place fit for it is in out-borders of Gardens of pleaſure, where they may runne up againſt the trees, or ſupported with ſticks againſt the wall; this done, by the later end of *July* they will come to flower, and yeeld their ſeed ripe in the middle of *September*, and then dieth the plant.

Laſtly, This plant yeeldeth a great increaſe of ſeed, which you may plant again, and it will proſper very well without any changing for three years: Theſe Beans are very good for to eat, inſomuch that they are prized before the Kidney-bean. *The increaſe.*

If you have a great quantity of the ſeed, and would plant them for food, you may do it in a Kitchen-garden, the ground being hot and ſandy, well dunged; plant them in rowes of two foot and an half diſtance, and when they are grown up, if they be ſtuck with ſmall ſticks, they will be much the better, yet they will bring a good increaſe without. *Profit.*

Snails.

They are ſo called, becauſe the ſeed is twiſted much like it in ſhape and bigneſſe, and of the colour of a dry Tobacco-leaf: This ſeed is ordinary to be bought at moſt ſeedmens; and if you ſet it in the Spring time, it will grow and bring forth its ſeed the ſame year, and after that the plant dieth.

Snow-drops.

They riſe with many ſpiriſh blades, thick and of a ſoft ſubſtance, ſet cloſe to the ground, bending with their tops down to the ground again, through which riſe many ſmall ſtalks of half a foot in length, upon which groweth Flowers of the *Deſcrip.*

bigneſſe and ſhape of an Acorn, five leaves in number, of a milk white colour bending downward: The time of this Flower is in the beginning of *April*, the roots are bullous-roots, which you may tranſplant after their flowering.

The place that they are commonly planted in is upon borders in intervales, with Crokus, and other Flowers with bullous-roots. Let this ſhort direction ſerve, for I think it is as much as is needfull, it being a Flower of ſuch a hardy nature.

Start up and kiſſe me.

Deſcrip. Or otherwiſe called Wag-wantons. This is a plant that riſeth to half a foot in height, with many ſmall brown leaves, with a few branches ſpreading from the ſtalk, whereon groweth Flowers of a sky colour, being but a ſmall Flower ſpreading of it ſelf full abroad; in the middle ſtandeth three or four knots alwayes wagging, of the colour of the flower; the time this flowereth is in *April*, and after the Flower is gone, are round husks wherein is ſeed much like Violet ſeed.

This plant is ſown of the ſeed, or ſet of the ſlip in *March*, in manner as you do Violets, and ſuch like. I cannot ſtand to diſpenſe any more time about it, but muſt go to that of more conſequence, which is

Tulips.

I am come now to that Flower which Authors have left a large deſcription of to poſterity, and alſo vain diſputes, how Tulips are made by art into thoſe ſeveral colours that they are in. To give an anſwer to thoſe things I ſhall omit the pains, and not raiſe my diſcourſe out of other mens words: ſo I'll ſet down what I have found by experience, and what the nature of them is.

Firſt, In nature: Here is a wonderfull work, and many rare and excellent things to be obſerved from this work in nature: Firſt, conſider how beautifull it is, and of what a hardy nature it is of; other Flowers that are beautifull are of a tender nature, it is not ſo with this, conſidering what a ſtately form it hath: but this I ſhall wave; I will ſpeak how Tulips are tituled.

Tulips

Tulips are diſtinguiſhed and called in the oraty of the colour each Tulip hath; that which is held moſt in eſtimation is the Scarlet, the Princes-robes, and the Fools-coat, the Chimney-ſweeper, and the black and yellow, eſpecially if they have the ſhape of the Crown-Tulip. The ordinary ſort of Tulips are theſe, the Wind colour, the *London*-white, the yellow, the purple, the peach colour, the Maiden-bluſh, the red, the white, the Cinamon, the Widow-Tulip. Ordinary mixt colours are theſe, the Lords-livery, the Prieſts-veſtures, the red and white, the yellow and red, the orange and damask, the purple and red, and many more, which I cannot ſtand to name. All theſe colours, or any other, doth ſometimes alter their colour by nature as well as by induſtry of themſelves; and foraſmuch as the colour of Tulips do differ one from another, is of an apt nature, and not of a forced nature; and ſeeing that they are apt to alter of themſelves, I will endeavour to ſhew you how you ſhall find the nature of this Flower. Of names.

Firſt, If you have Tulips already in your Garden, when they are flowering, take notice of what colour they are, then ſtick a ſmall ſtick by each particular Flower, and write upon the ſtick what colour each Flower is; now by the ſetting down of this ſtick, you ſhall know what colour they were when the Flower is faded, and nothing remaineth but the root in the earth: Let theſe ſticks or marks ſtand till ſuch time as you remove them; the time of removing them is preſently after they have done flowering, and that is about the beginning of *June*: in the removing of them, all the art and knowledge conſiſts, either for the enlarging of them, or to have them flower at contrary ſeaſons, or to alter the colour.

Firſt, For altering the colour: Having ſet the marks to know what colour they were, take up your roots, and lay each colour by themſelves, ſo done prepare your ground to ſet them in; if you ſet them in the ſame place where they were taken up, ſome freſh mould muſt be gotten and well ridled, ſo lay it upon the border where you have a deſire to ſet them. Colour.

But happily you may ſet them in a wrong place for orna-

ment, therefore I will give some directions for the place; if the Garden be crosse-work, then it is proper to set them in a border round it; if Herb-work, then Tulips must be set in a quarter cast out into beds, in such a manner as is in the draft-work of this Book.

Suckers. Secondly, These Tulip-roots thus taken up, you must seprrate the young suckers from the old bearers, and plant them in a bed by themselves, at a hands breadth one from another, the old bearers must be planted at eight inches difference either in bed or border, no deeper than that there be half an inch of earth above the root, for if you do, they lie cold in the ground, and cannot get the benefit of the Sun and air to cause them to spring timely.

Colour altered. Thirdly, Concerning the altering of colour, having taken notice of what colour they were before, set the red Tulips by themselves, and the white Tulips by themselves after these directions; take a quantity of wild or Garden-herbs, and Sheeps-dung, and Pigeons-dung, beat these Herbs and the dung together, so done put some of this into the holes where you set your Tulip-roots, anoint the roots with the same, and set them into the holes, and put in more atop of them, covering of them with earth; this done, upon several trials it hath altered the colour, some after one manner, and some after another, but still the red and the white carrieth the greatest sway.

Again, I have been told, and I have conceited it to be true, that is in the planting of a red Tulip, to alter the colour, I should take a white Tulip-root, Lettice-leaves, Solendine-leaves, Camomile, and the white Thistle and Peas-flower, and beat all these together, and so I did, and committed them to the earth, as I did the former, and I did imagine that the root would partake of those several coloured juices, and convert it into its own nature, which should cause, so many orites of colours as was mixt in the juices, but I found by experience that it was nothing so, for I found no more alteration in those than I did in the former, which was only the enriching of the earth with the strength of the substance of the Herbs and dung; so Flowers do not convert any colours as they are, but into its own colour and intercisial form as every one hath.

Some

Some think that there is ſeveral juices in the earth which is the cauſe of it, as is ſaid, that if Garlick be ſet by Gilliflowers, that they will be the ſweeter, becauſe that they think that the Garlick doth draw away the ſtrongeſt juice; this is as uncreditable as the ſtories of *Robinhood*; for ſure if Flowers draw juice, ſo does the Crab-tree, I mean drawing or receiving of it, as it is; then mark, an Apple grafted upon a Crab-tree muſt needs turn a Crab, for it receiveth its juice from the Crab-ſtock; and as they ſay the Crab-ſtock draweth ſower juice, and if it be ſo, from whence ſhould the Apple receive its ſweet juice? Why then it is plain, that the Apple graft converts the ſower juice of the Crab-ſtock into its own nature, and becometh of a pleaſant taſte, and ſo it is with all plants elſe: ſo it is not Garlick by Roſes can make them the ſweeter, nor contrary colours applied to Tulips that will alter the colour, and ſeeing there are divers colours it is an art of nature, and thoſe things which I direct you to apply to them in the former page, is that which doth agree with their nature, for it inlargeth the Flower, and altereth the colour as ſoon as any thing whatſoever applied unto them. Diſputes of Nature.

Fourthly, There is certain wayes of grafting of them to have two Flowers ſpring from one root, and that is done thus; Take two Tulip-roots of two ſeveral colours, one as big as the other, and cut off a part from the ſide of each, proportionably alike, ſo that you cut not the ſtrings at the bottom, then joyn them together, and bind them with a little flax, and ſet them in the earth, and the next year, according to what they are grafted, they will bring forth Flowers of two ſeveral kinds, ſeeming to ſpring from one root; ſome are ſo ſimple to think that they will be mixt colours; but that is anſwered where I treat of Flower-deluce-roots, and prove to the contrary. Grafting.

Fifthly, To have Tulips of the ſeed, is to ſow it in the later end of *Auguſt* in a fine fertile earth, for it is a very tender ſeed, though when it is come to perfection the plant is the hardieſt of all others. The plants that come of ſeed will be very ſmall the firſt year, and beareth no Flower while the fourth year; and ſeeing Mr. *Purchas* and others have took up their time to ſtudy curioſities about ordering this ſeed; and that this Flower Of Seed.

is grown so common that the roots may be had almost any where, I shall not insist any more upon ordering this seed.

Removing. Sixthly, Tulips must be removed every year, or every other year; the time fit for it is in the later end of *June*, in manner as aforesaid; the reason is, if they be not removed, they grow too deep in the ground, and the ground groweth stiff about them, and they send forth suckers from the old bearers; these things hinder the timely bearing, and maketh the Flower the less.

Of sent. Seventhly, Concerning sent. In the former Treatise of Gilliflowers I had an occasion to speak of the alteration of the sent of Flowers, and if it could be done on this, as I know it is impossible, it would make this Flower exceed all Flowers, for here is nothing wanting in this Flower that nature did bestow in any other, except sent; and what may be done in altering the sent, Authors say it is thus: Take two or three Cloves, as much Mace, and a stick of Cinamon, two grains of Musk, and a little Amber-grease, these beaten together, adde unto it a few drops of Damask-rose-water, then take a fine Camebrick rag, and spread this upon it; lay this to a Tulip-root, then commit it to the earth; this done, water them now and then with Damask rose-water, and some other sweet drugs: this cost with diligence performed, say they, the Tulip that springeth from that root will be as sweet as any Flower whatsoever. This you may believe if you please; but I can assure you that you will lose your labour and cost: My reason is, as I said before, plants do not contract any substance, as it is either sweet or sowr, black or white, but into its own sent, colour and forme that God and Nature gave it.

Crossing of Nature. Lastly, Some things may be done in crossing of the nature of this Flower, by keeping of the root out of the earth to put it backward for flowering at contrary seasons, for you may keep it out of the earth a quarter of a year and set it again, and it will grow and flower; thus you may keep them back from flowering one Summer, and the next Summer they will flower the timelier, and the Flowers will be much the larger. I cannot insist upon every particular, but I hope I have shewed you the principal things of concernment, and I have

have answered some of the groundlesse opinions that men have took up upon trust concerning the ordering of this Flower.

The Sensitive plant.

A strange nature this plant hath, and that is, if a man touch it with his hand, it will crumble it self up together; hence the name of it is derived, or called the Sensitive plant.

It riseth to a span high, with weak stalks, but tough with small browniſh leaves, with a few tufts at the top of the branches, where groweth small Flowers, and it beareth a small seed presently after. *Descrip.*

This plant is raised on a hot bed of the seed under a glass: In the beginning of *April*, and at *May* transplant it into a box of fertile earth, where it will remain two years, if it be housed in the Winter, and carefully looked after.

Thrift.

It is matted close to the ground like matted grasse, with spiry blades like matted Pinks; it spreadeth mightily upon the ground, and it beareth a Flower in *May*, which is double, and of a whitish Pink colour: This Flower standeth upon a naked stalk of an handfull long, and after the Flower fadeth and beareth no seed. *Descrip.*

This Flower is set of the slip only, for the keeping up of borders, and for the distinguishing of knots; these slips may be set at any time of the Spring or fall, and where they are set they alwayes continue.

Turkey-caps.

They spring up like red Lillies to two-foot high, and afterward brancheth out into five or six branches, on each branch groweth a Flower which is red, and in the form of a cap, standing with the tops exactly downward; the time of its flowering is in *July*, and after the Flower fadeth, it leaveth the seed behind it, which seldome cometh to perfection.

This Flower is set of the root only; the time for it is pre-

ſently after its flowering, or at its firſt ſpringing in *March*, in the ſame places and manner as was told you of Lillies, after the ſtalk dieth the root ſpringeth again yearly, the roots would be removed every year, or every other year, or elſe the Flowers will be but ſmall.

Violets.

Both double and ſingle are ſown and planted in Gardens for ſeveral uſes as well as for pleaſure.

In *Auguſt* and the beginning of *March* they ſet up the ſlip in borders or banks, and in *April* you may ſow them of the ſeed in drils, as was ſhown of Pinks, where they will alwayes remain. I need not trouble my ſelf to write any more of them.

Wall-gilliflowers.

I am now come to the laſt Flower in my Treatiſe, it needeth no deſcription; it is only propagated of the ſeed, by ſowing of it amongſt rubbiſh, or upon wals, at any time of the year you pleaſe; for it is a ſeed of that hardineſſe, that it maketh no difference betwixt the Winter and the Summer, but will flouriſh in both equal, and beareth its Flowers all the year; therefore I adviſe you to ſow it upon ſome wall or ſtony bank: Now after this ſeed is once ſown and hath taken root, it will naturally of it ſelf overſpread much ground, and will hardly ever after be rooted out. This beareth its ſeed much like to the Stock-gilliflower, but that it is much ſmaller, and the lighteſt of all ſeeds; and as it ſcattereth it cometh up naturally of it ſelf; and ſeeing it requireth no more labour, I will not inſiſt any more upon it.

So endeth the Treatiſe of Flowers.

THE

THE GARDEN of PLEASURE as it treateth of CURIOUS TREES.

Here followeth ſhort Deſcriptions and Directions for the raiſing and maintaining of ſuch curious Trees as are placed in Gardens of Pleaſure now in England, *either for their Fruits, Flowers or Pleaſure.*

Apricock.

AN Apricock is a tree that is placed againſt a wall for the gaining of fruit from them; for if they be ſet abroad for ſtandards they will never bring fruit to perfection; neither will thoſe againſt the wals ſome years, if they be not preſerved with mats, and that is done thus; Drive ſome Tenter-hooks at the uppermoſt part of the wall, and upon thoſe hooks with a pole hang your mats in the Evening, and in the Morning take them off with the ſame, and theſe mats will preſerve the fruit from froſts, winds and blaſts, which oftentimes periſheth fruit at the firſt knitting: thus you may preſerve any other wall fruit.

Apricocks are propagated by inoculation and circumciſing; the experiments I refer to the Treatiſe of Fruit-trees.

Almonds.

There be two ſorts, the ſweet and the ſowr; the ſweet ſort are planted againſt wals, as the Apricocks are, and propagated as the other are in all reſpects.

Bay.

Bay-trees are planted sometimes against pillars, or on each side of doors of Gardens of Pleasure, but chiefly in fore-Courts at a yard difference, to the end that they shall spread the wall, and not grow too big, for then they would not be nailed to the wall, but would endanger to throw it down, and stand very unseemly.

These trees are raised of seed or slip: First of the seed; the time for it is in the middle of *April*, in a good earth; and if the seed be new and sound, it will come up suddenly, and by the third year it will be four foot high: The setting of the slips is in this manner; in *September* go to a Bay-tree, and cut off all the strait shoots that are joyning to the body, and set them slope-waies in good earth, and they will take root most of them at that time twelve moneth, they may be took up and set in those places where they shall remain.

Box.

With Box, knots and borders are set, but now it is almost out of fashion, for the roots of it drieth and impoverisheth the earth, so that nothing can grow nigh it, so it is chiefly now used for setting of hedges upon the edge of high walks, where it shall annoy nothing but cast a pleasant sight alwayes: this is set of the slip in *September*, and the least slip of it will grow, though it be but slowly.

Cyprus.

There is two kinds, that is the great Cipruss and the dwarf-Cipruss: the great kind will grow to twelve foot high; the dwarf-Cipruss seldome grows to above four or five foot high; they are both planted for pleasure thus: The great kind is planted at ten foot distance, more or lesse in strasie-knots, according to the space of the Garden, usually at the corners thereof, and for to keep them in a pleasant form, you shall set a stake by them, which is strait, to the end that the plant may grow up by it, and be bound to it with wier, and clipping off of the loose branches with a pair of sheers, and keeping of it so clipt that they grow no bigger than a mans body,

body, and cutting of them all off at an equal height, which is usually at nine foot high, and when they are at their full growth they will be kept in this form with twice or thrice clipping in the year.

The dwarf-Cipruſs is uſually planted by pole-hedges, two foot and an half diſtance, ſo that when they are grown up they might be a hedge themſelves, cut at three foot and a half high: The place that they are thus planted, is round the quarters of a Garden, and it is the neweſt work that is growing, witneſs his Majeſties new Garden at *St. Jameſes*.

Theſe plants are raiſed of the ſeed in *April*, ſown in exceeding good earth, and ſometimes in hot beds: The plants thus come of ſeed ought to be tranſplanted into other beds, and ſet at half a foot diſtance, ſheltered the firſt Winter, and the third tranſplanted for pleaſure as aforeſaid.

Fig-tree.

Fig-trees are planted againſt the houſe, becauſe they run up to ſuch an height that no wall will be high enough for them.

Theſe are ſet of the ſlip which ſpringeth from the root of the old Fig-tree, as uſually all Fig-trees put forth, unleſs ſuch as be ſet in pavements, where the ſtones hinder them from coming up.

Figs of India.

Figs of *India*, or *Indian*-figs: it is ſuch a ſtrange kind of plant that I cannot call it an Herb, Flower, nor Tree.

It groweth on the ground like an heap of Cucumbers laid up together without either branch or leaf, or any thing like it; at the bottom it hath a root which is white, and of a ſoft ſubſtance, and thoſe kind of parts which I cannot give a name for, which I told you are like Cucumbers, take root, whereby it increaſeth; and for me to give you any farther account of them, I ſhall go beyond my knowledge, but theſe are to be ſeen in the Earl of *Meaths* Garden in *Ireland*. *Deſcrip.*

Filleroy.

There are many ſorts of them, but all are of one nature and held in great eſtimation.

Deſcrip. They are trees that grow to three foot high, ſpreading with branches to the very bottome, and in the beginning of *March* this plant putteth forth ſo many Flowers that it covereth it ſelf, theſe Flowers are made of four leaves and of a reddiſh colour, and after the Flowers ſhed there ſpringeth leaves which are of a ſwarthy green colour and as broad as a ſhilling, afterward appeareth a green berry, and in *Auguſt* it turneth red as a Cherry, and ſomething bigger than a great Pea, by *Michaelmas* it is full ripe, then it is coal black and loſeth the outer huſk, the ſeed is in the middle, which is black alſo and ſmooth as glaſs.

The propagating of this plant is chiefly of the ſeed in this manner, in the beginning of *April* make hot beds of a foot high, laying of two inches of earth on it, then caſt the ſeed upon that, then lay another inch of earth upon that, let both be ridled well; make a ſhelter over the bed with ſticks and mats, and in ſhort time the ſeeds will come up and there they muſt ſtand till the fall, and then tranſplant it into ordinary beds, but they muſt be ſheltered the winter following or elſe the cold will endanger to kill them: many curioſities more there are uſed about them which I will not treat of, a wiſe man knows one thing by another.

Geſamits.

Of theſe there are two ſorts, the white, and the yellow, the yellow is little ſet by becauſe it hath no ſent, yet it flowereth early even at the beginning of *May*, the white Geſamit flowereth not while *June*, this tree beareth a Flower, in ſent, colour and ſhape, like the white ſtock-Gilliflower, both theſe kinds are ſet of the ſlip in Autumn, in a moiſt rich ſoyl, ſo they will take root by the Spring: the place they are ſeverally tranſplanted to after they have taken root, is againſt walls or bowers, ſo that they be nailed or tied up, for they cannot ſtand of themſelves: theſe directions are ſufficient, there is no curioſity belongeth to theſe plants.

Holyander.

Holyander.

It is a tree that keepeth green all the year, it groweth to four foot high, with five or six branches rising together even from the very root, on these branches stand leaves in order one against another much like the Laurell leaves, and atop of every branch springeth a Flower like the white Lillie. *Descrip.*

These plants are not raised in *England* but are brought in boxes of earth out of *Italy*, so I shall cease to give any directions for the propagating of the tree: this tree is to be seen in the Lord of *Brobston's* Garden, where you may be satisfied whether I have given you a right information of it yea or no.

Horn-Fig-trees.

It is a tree hath few branches scattering one from another with here and there a leaf, the bark of the body is of a brown colour, the whole tree groweth to be a little higher than a man, atop of every branch putteth forth a kind of a fruit like a Key ball, and at the first it hath a kind of a red husk on it, which maketh it appear at a distance like a Flower, and when that sheddeth the fruit is as hard that is underneath and as rough as the Pyone Apple. *Descrip.*

This tree is raised either of the seed or slip, but best of the seed, for it is done with as much ease as the Pippin-kernels are raised, but it is hard to procure the seed or slip, for the tree is very scarce.

Creeping Vine.

So called, because if it be set against a wall or a house, it will take hold it self without any nailing, and run up to the very top, and needeth no care but pruneing: you may say, what need it have any pruneing, seeing every branch will take hold of the wall? I answer, the reason is, because one branch will grow over another else, and therefore they must be prevented while they are young by cutting off.

I need not trouble my self in setting down waies for the planting of them, for it is done with as much ease as the ordinary Vine.

Lowaray.

Descrip. This tree groweth to ten foot high, with branches springing from the body of the root, even from the very bottome to the top, being very strait shoots covered with a grey bark, the leaves are of a pale colour, round at the bottome and sharp at the top: at the end of every old branch springeth a Flower in the form that the Vine putteth forth her Flower, but of a blew colour.

This tree is raised of the sucker which springeth from the root, these being taken away in *September* and set in any ordinary earth, they will grow as soon as a willow: the place that they are usually set in is by bowers, to the end that they may cover them, for you may bend this tree which way you please and they will not break.

Laurell.

Is so generally known that I need not speak any thing in describing of it, I shall only speak two or three words of the raising of it, and the place of planting of it in for ornament.

First for the raising of it; if you have good store of Laurell trees, at *Michaelmas* cut off so many young branches as you can, that are two foot in length and longer, the longer the better, then find out a place that is very moist earth and rich, lying something in the shade, there plant your cuttings, laying of them slope-waies, so that there be a foot of them in the ground and the rest above; thus done let these cuttings remain there till the next *March*, and by that time they will have roots of an inch long, then you may transplant them to wall-sides or pales, where they may be set at four foot distance, and kept nailed to the walls or pales: those that have great store of them make hedges of them by walks sides, supporting of them with poles, and so keep them cut at the top: about *London* they make a great profit of the cuttings of Laurell.

Lowrex.

Descrip. This plant spreadeth like a bush even close to the ground, and

and ſeldome groweth to be three foot high, the leaves are green and two inches in breadth, made of the faſhion of a long ovall, and are ſo thick ſet on, that a man cannot ſee into the body of the plant: this plant keepeth green all the year, and beareth a berry, but it never cometh to any perfection, therefore it is ſet of the ſlip, and the leaſt ſlip of this plant will grow.

The raiſing of it and planting of it, is as I told you of the Laurell cuttings, therefore let one direction ſerve for both: the place that this plant is ſet in, is in phyſick-Gardens, becauſe it is a phyſicall plant.

Loreſtrinus.

The branches of this plant are weak, ſo they are uſually planted againſt walls, arbors, or upon frames of cloſe walks: it keepeth its leaves green all the year, which are of a brownish green, ſhooteth out with long branches, like the young Vine ſhoots, and the old ſhoots beareth a tufty white Flower which flouriſheth in *May*. *Deſcrip.*

This plant is planted of the ſlip as moſt plants are that keepeth green all the year, ſo I ſhall not need to inſiſt upon the manner of it, for it is done with as much eaſe as any of the other; ſo nothing remains but that it be planted in the places according to the deſcription.

Ligna-vita.

Is a tree that is not very common, I do not know that ever I ſaw above three of them in my life, yet if the ſlips of them may be had, I am confident that it would grow almoſt any where, but it never beareth ſeed which cometh to perfection, and that maketh it ſo much a ſtranger in *England*: and for your better underſtanding I give you this ſhort deſcription, it is a tree which hath branches like the Saven, the body of it is ſmooth and ſtrait, and of a ruddy colour, with never a twig upon it, but at the very top, which is very pleaſant to behold: this tree at his full growth is as big as a mans thigh; and a matter of twelve foot in heighth, the body of it is the beſt wood in the world for muſicall inſtruments and for your new Engine turning-work; I think it needleſs to ſpeak any

thing of the propagating of it more than I have.

Mirtill-trees.

Of Mirtils: there is the sweet Mirtill, the smooth Mirtill, and the prickly Mirtill, and some will have them distinguished into more names, yet he that knoweth the one may easily know the other.

Descrip. All Mirtils keep green all the year, and have a thick leaf as broad as a groat; that they call the prickly Mirtill hath a sharp-pointed leaf full of veins: the sweet Mirtils leaves are smooth and round: that they call the smooth Mirtill, differeth not in any thing from the sweet, but only the sweet hath a bloom which hath a sweet savour: no Mirtill tree groweth to any great stature, for it is a great tree counted that is so big as a mans thigh and six foot high.

The propagating of each of these sorts is chiefly of the berry or seed on this wise, prepare boxes of as good mould as may be had, set the seeds therein, so done, let the boxes be sheltered anights: the time for this is in the beginning of *April*, this observed, if the seed be good it will come up in a little more than three weeks space, let the plants stand in these boxes till the next *September*, then draw out such plants as stand too thick, and plant them in other boxes, and let some remain in the same, where they may stand alwaies if the boxes be big enough and deep enough: these plants must be housed in the winter as long as they stand in boxes, but some when they are three years growth transplant them against walls, where they will prosper very well if it be upon the South part thereof.

Orange-trees.

And Lemon-trees will grow very well in *England* if they have houses built on purpose, so that they may be wheeled in and out upon truckels, in the boxes of earth that they grow in, but yet they seldome bring any fruit to any perfection, they are only for a sight, they are pleasant trees to behold, for their leaf never fadeth but keepeth green all the year: I think I may spare the labour to give any further information of them, or any directions for the propagating of them, for I think

think few of my countreymen will diſpence of ſo much charge for to have nothing but a ſight for it.

Pomegranate-tree.

Is the ſtatelieſt tree in ſhape or growth of all others, it is a tree alſo that never fadeth its leaf, the leaves are long and of a yellowiſh green colour, of a thick ſubſtance: this plant groweth not to its full ſtature in *England*, and I never ſaw it out, therefore I cannot give a right deſcription of it: theſe plants will be raiſed no where but at home, which is in *Spain*, and being brought hither when they are young plants, in boxes of earth, they may be preſerved in warm chambers to bring untimely fruit.

Peach-trees.

Of Peaches: there is the double Peach-flower, the ſmooth Peach, and the rough Peach, the early Peach, and the winter Peach, all theſe are planted againſt walls, at twelve foot diſtance, and preſerved as you may ſee of Apricocks: for the raiſing of them I ſhall wave it here, and ſpeak of it in the Treatiſe of fruit-trees, I only name them here, becauſe they are cultivated in the Garden of pleaſure.

Perrywinckle.

It runneth training on the ground with many joynts, whereat ſhoot out leaves of a dark green, ſhining leaves ſomewhat like the Bay leaves but not half ſo big; at every joynt cometh Flowers of a pale blew colour, ſome are white, ſome of a dark reddiſh colour; the root is a little bigger than a ruſh, the branches creepeth far about. *Deſcrip.*

This plant is ſet of the ſlip only, and it may be ſet any where, it refuſeth no ground, being ſet either in the Spring or the fall: the beſt place to ſet it in is upon bank-ſides, where little or nothing will grow, this taketh root and ſpreadeth a great deal of ground preſently, and keepeth the bank whole of it ſelf without weeds, for it killeth them.

Sweet-Bryer.

It is planted underneath windows for its sweet savour sake, the suckers that come from it may be planted, they will grow up very well, but to have great store of sweet-Bryer, save the seeds while the Spring of the year, and then sow it in beds of loose earth and it will grow without fail, the plant sprung of that seed by that time a twelve moneth they will be big enough to transplant into hedge-rows, as some have them planted round their quarters of their Gardens, others plant them in maze-form, keeping of the sides cut and the top, and pleasant walking it is there.

Tamarus.

Is a tree so well known that it needeth no description, it is usually planted to grow over doors or bowers, for it shadeth and covereth much; it's a tree that never beareth seed, therefore it is only planted of the sucker or the slips which comes from the body, or the root being took of in *September* and planted where you have a desire they should grow, and it may be done without any curiosity.

The Gilli-Rose.

Descrip. Or the Gilderland-Rose; it riseth to six foot high with a body as big as a mans wrist with a reddish bark, the leaves resemble the Vine leaf, though much less and of a darker colour, upon one branch groweth but one Flower, after the Flower sheddeth there appeareth a seed but it never cometh to perfection, this tree decayeth not in eight or nine years where it liketh its air and earth.

Of the sucker this Rose may be raised: the time for getting and setting of the sucker is in *February* the latter end thereof, placing of it in a very warm place, so done it will come to flower the third year after: another way is, which is more certainer, for to inoculate it upon a Damask-Rose stock.

The Province-Roſe.

There be two or three ſorts, and that is, the Province-roſal, the Province-vicar, the red Province, and the damask Province: a great enlargement I could make upon theſe, but the ſumme of all is, Province-Roſes muſt be inoculated upon damask Roſe ſtocks, ſo I ſhall give you the way of inoculation, and that briefly.

Firſt, Obſerve the time, and that is about the firſt of *June*, when the plant is full of ſap: now followeth the manner; Go to a Province-Roſe tree, and cut off one of the likelieſt young ſhouts that you can ſee, then go to a young damask-Roſe ſtock, which muſt not be above a year old; this obſerved, take off a bud from off the cutting which you brought from the Province-roſe; the bud took off evenly and ſquare, then lay it upon the damask-roſe ſtock, a matter of a foot from the ground let it be, ſo mark out juſt ſuch a proportion of bark by that, then take it out with the point of your knife, then ſet the other in its room, which if you did it artificially, will juſt fill up the place, or elſe it is worth nothing; but if it do joyn right then it is very likely it will grow, then bind it with a little flax, leaving the middle open for the bud to grow out; ſet two or three of theſe buds of one ſtock, but if one grow it is enough. Now when you ſee the bud incorporated with the ſtock, then unbind them for the band will do them hurt; after the bud is ſhotten forth an handfull length, then cut the ſtock off above it: theſe are certain and eaſie wayes of inoculation of Roſes, but if you are not ſatisfied with theſe ſhort directions, ſee the Treatiſe of inoculation for fruit trees.

The Cinamon-Roſe.

A great quoil there is about this Roſe: Some think it was coloured by a morical ſubſtance, being a damask Roſe before: Others are of that opinion that it was inoculated upon a Barbary ſtock; but whilſt men hold theſe opinions, it doth plainly appear, that they do believe, that colours in Flowers were made by mans art; but I am not of that opinion, for I believe they are only preſerved by mans induſtry, and all mans

art is to find out the working nature, and all that is here required in the promoting of this plant in its own nature, is to inoculate it upon a damask Rose stock, which may stand in a warm convenient place where the unkind Winter may not nip it.

Vines.

Of Vines there are many kinds, and many Authors have given large descriptions, praises and directions for the promoting of Vines, whose large and historical Discourses have drowned the sense or the method of it to the Reader: This Discourse I shall omit, and speak a few words in brief, how Vines are propagated of such ordinary sorts as grow in *England.*

First, I will give you an account of them: There is the white Muskadine, the red Muskadine, the small sugar Grape, the Murcot, the ordinary *French* white and red Grapes, and the *English* white and wild Grape: In the raising and maintaining of these, I find but four things requisite, and that is, Planting, Pruning, Gelding, and Cures for hurtfull distempers.

For the first, Before you plant, get such plants as are rooted, though some say, that cuttings will root very well, but I have found by experience, that one in ten will hardly come to any thing; and if they do shoot out the first year, they decay afterward: The way to get rooted plants is thus; Go to an old Vine, and bring most of the young Vines that grow nigh the root, and bring them under the earth, and bring the tops up to the wall again; this ought to be done in *September*, and those Vines let lie under the earth while that time twelve moneth, and by that time they will have taken root, then they may be cut from the old mother, and planted against walls, houses, bowers, or close walk frames; and in setting of them, observe that they stand not too nigh the wall, and not above a foot deep, and that you put about them some Pigeons-dung and good mould, and that the plant be cut off a yard above the ground: these are certain and sure wayes of planting of Vines.

The second is Pruning, and that is one of the necessariest things

things that belongeth unto them, for if they be not pruned they will ſoon decay and give over bearing of fruit, and grow out of all ſhape and form. The time for pruning of them is in *February*, for if it ſhould be done before, the cold would nip the cuttings and kill them, and if it ſhould be done after, the Vine would bleed out moſt of its ſap, which will hinder its growth, and keep it from bearing that year. Now the pruning is thus; cut off all ſuch as were of the laſt years growth, ſave ſuch as are leaders, and thoſe muſt be left to ſpread further againſt the wall, and in cutting the branches off cut them ſo that you leave one joint or eye from whence ſpringeth the Grape.

For the third, Gelding of the Vine is requiſite for the preſerving of the Flowers and the Grape: Firſt, Underſtand that gelding is to pluck away the ſprouts where they grow thick, and the leaves which deprive the grape of its ſap, and keep the benefit of the Sun from it, which the Vine loveth above all plants.

Laſtly, Hurtfull Diſtempers which annoy Vines is canker eaten earth, bound and barrenneſſe of the ſoil: Firſt, for canker eaten, that is uſually at the root, which is eaten by worms; the cure is to anoint it with tar and Herb-graſſe, and pouring ſome Chamber-lie on it, which will cure the diſtemper, and keep the worm from eating of the root any more. Secondly, If they be earth bound, then open the earth from about the root in *September*, and lay a little chaff or bran about it, and ſo let it lie till *February*, and then take the chaff away, and put good mould in the room. Barrenneſſe in a Vine is ſometimes the cauſe of its too deep planting, and in the barrenneſſe of the earth; if the cauſe be in the earth, it is ſoon remedied with the taking that away, and bringing better in its ſtead; if it be too deep and an old Vine, there is little remedy: I am forc'd to end here.

THE

THE GARDENERS PRACTICE IN The Physical and Fruitfull Garden, in the Knowledge of Raising, Growing, and Maintaining of Herbs and Trees contained therein.

First as it treateth of HERBS.

Angelica.

IT is called by no other name, and so well known I need not describe it.

This plant is sown of the seed, or set of the slip; the slip is that which springeth from the old mother-root, which may be more properly called young plants: the time for the getting and setting of these is in the beginning of *March* at the first springing, or in *September* after the old branch decayeth. The place of setting of them (if you have a great quantity) is in beds by themselves laid out at two foot and an half in breadth, two rows on a bed, each plant a foot asunder; the earth would be very rich, because the plant is of a speedy growth, and where it is once set it alwayes continues, yet the old plant dieth being six years old, and sendeth young suckers from its sides, which keepeth the bed alwayes flourishing; and (as I said before) if the earth be not made rich at the first planting, it cannot be easily hope afterward, because the plant ought not to be removed.

Secondly, Observe that the branches of Angelica dieth every

every year, and beareth a ſeed in like manner as the Parſnip doth, and the ſeed is much like it, but that it is thicker and weightier, it hath a ſtronger ſent than the herb, and as much vertue, and ſo it is great profit to ſow or plant Angelica near any Market Towns where there live any Apothecaries or ſtrong Water men, for it is the excellenteſt of all Herbs for Waters or Cordials, and commonly ſold at a dear rate.

Thirdly, In ſowing of it, it is to be noted, that it hath a peeviſh nature, for if you take never ſo much pains and care with it it will not grow, and yet ſometimes as it ſhades naturally of it ſelf, ſo it will come up if the plants grow in a moiſt place; therefore I adviſe you to caſt the ſeed in a mighty moiſt place in *Auguſt*, raking of it lightly, and by the next Spring ſome of this ſeed will come up, and ſome the next year after; every *Michaelmas* take theſe plants out of that place, and ſet them in beds, the firſt year they will be worth little, the ſecond year they may be cut, and the third year it beareth ſeed: This is as much as need to be done or underſtood in the ordering of Angelica.

Alicompane.

Deſcrip. It ſhooteth up with long broad and whitiſh leaves, hoary and ſoft in the handling, ſet upon three foot ſtalks, with a leſſer toward the top: This plant hath divers great and large Flowers, like thoſe of the Corn-marigold, and the middle thrim being yellow, which turn into down, and underneath are ſmall browniſh ſeeds, the root is great and thick, branching forth divers wayes, black on the outſide and white within, and as tart of taſte as Muſtard-ſeed.

This plant is ſet of the ſlip which ſendeth from the root, being ſet in any kind of earth it will proſper very well and continue in that place alwayes.

Alexander.

Alexander is alſo called Alexandre and Horſe-piſſe; it hath winged leaves much like young Elders, and beareth its ſeed in tufts like Parſnips, and it is black and

three ſquare, pretty great and weighty.

It is propagated either of the ſeed or ſlip; if you ſow it of the ſeed it is no great matter when, nor is it material where, it being committed to any ordinary digged earth, it cometh up naturally, and continueth there alwayes.

The leaves of it are boiled with Beef, and in the Spring time it is uſed for a Pot-herb; the root is uſed for ſauce.

Annis.

It will grow in *England* if it be carefully manured, but ſeeing that the leaves of this plant are for no uſe, it will be loſt labour to raiſe it, conſidering the ſeed may be bought any where.

All-Hail.

Deſcrip. All-hail, or Clowns All-hail, by others Woundwort. It hath leaves thick and round of the breadth of a ſix-pence, gray, rough and full of ſap; the branches that they grow on lie on the ground much like Germander, but it runneth not out ſo long; it beareth a little blewiſh Flower, but never leaveth ſeed to perfection; the nethermoſt leaves keep green all the year.

This Herb ſet of the ſlip in the Spring time in borders, or any ordinary earth, and it will proſper very well and ſpring yearly.

Bares-britch.

Deſcrip. This Herb doth reſemble the ſmooth Thiſtle, riſing up with a ſtalk, and at the top the leaves turn ſomething round, and in the middle ſpringeth tufty downy Flowers, of a browniſh colour, growing in rough husks, and underneath is grayiſh rough ſeeds.

This plant groweth wild in ſome parts, but it is nurſed up in Gardens for phyſical uſes; it is uſually ſet of the ſlip in the Spring, and it flowereth that Summer, and after it hath yeelded its ſeed three times the plant dieth.

Balm.

Balm beareth a ſeed which it may be raiſed of, but the Herb is ſo common that it is needleſs to trouble you with its deſcription. The time that they uſually ſet the ſlip of this Herb is in the beginning of *April*, if in caſe that you can get but few of the roots, they may be ſlipt into many parts, and each part will grow if it have but part of the branch with it. The place that it is uſually planted in, is in beds by it ſelf of two foot and an half broad, four rows of it in a bed, and let it have all the bed to it ſelf, and let it be well watered at the firſt planting, it requireth no more trouble, but ſpringeth yearly: The dead branches would be cut off when Winter cometh.

Baſyll.

Garden ſeed Baſyll hath one upright ſtalk, riſing up to one foot high, whereon are ſet ſmall branches with two leaves upon a joint ſet one againſt another, whereat ſpring a ſmall Flower whitiſh in colour, and after it fadeth it leaveth one ſeed in a bag, which is black, and ſomething bigger than Hyſop-ſeed; this Herb hath the ſweeteſt ſent of all others; at the approaching of Winter this Herb dieth; it is propagated only of the ſeed; the time for it is in the later end of *April*; in this manner, dig a bed finely in a quarter which is reſerved for ſweet Herbs, rake it likewiſe, then ſow your ſeed on it, and cover it with a little fine mould thinly. Now obſerve, if that it be like to rain after, the bed ought to be covered, for if the ſeed take wet before its gemination, it turneth all to a gelly, and ſo is loſt. *Deſcrip.*

Laſtly, This ſeed cometh up the ninth or tenth day, and then it would be watered in dry weather, till ſuch time as it covereth the bed. The uſe of this Herb is for broth or for ſtewing meats, and the like.

Bleſſed-Thiſtle.

It is called *Cardus Benedictus*, Holy-thiſtle, and *Cardus*; I ſuppoſe it need not any further deſcription.

This Herb is raised of the seed only in *March*, it must be sown in a loose rich earth, in a warm place under some pale, hedge or walk, you should prick in the seeds with your finger in the bed at three fingers breadth asunder; for if it should be raked, the beards that are at the end of the seeds would not let them be covered, and that is the reason I advise you to prick them in with your finger.

The second season of sowing of it is in the later end of *April*, then it may be sown without any trouble in any ordinary earth, and will prosper very well, and so this Herb dieth at the approaching of Winter, then you may save the seed and sow it in the Spring, in like manner as I told you.

Bares-foot.

Descrip. This Herb shooteth up branches two foot high, with many joints, whereat shoot out springs with five dark green leaves upon them shaped like a Bares-foot, and pale coloured Flowers fashioned like a cup, hanging with the top downward. This Flower is upon the branch in *May*, it hath clumped roots which spread in the ground, and are of a stinking savour.

This Herb is set of this root onely, either in the Spring, or in the fall; it delighteth in a shadie place, where if you set it, it will grow without any more trouble, and spring every year after according to the description.

Bugloss.

I suppose this is so well known, it needeth no description.

Bugloss may be sown either in *March*, or the later end of *August* thinly, for it spreadeth much ground, if it be sown in the Spring, it will be late in the Summer before it come to flower, therefore it is best to sow it in *August*. It continueth three year before it dieth, but the branches die every year, only the root remains which springeth again.

The vulgar uses of this Herb is, the Flowers and the leaves are put into Claret-wine and Beer, to give it a plea-

sant

pleaſant taſte ; the Flowers alſo are uſed in Sallets and Syrups.

Burrage.

This Herb is much like the former, but that it groweth not to ſuch a ſtature, and the leaves are ſhorter and broader. I need not write any thing of the time of ſowing of it, for ſow it when you will it will come up at its natural ſeaſon, and if you ſuffer it to ſeed, the ſeed that falleth comes up naturally, and in time will overſpread the Garden, therefore I adviſe you to ſow it in ſome reverſion, or ſome waſte place in the Garden.

Bloodwort.

Bloodwort hath leaves ſhaped and ſtriped like the Harts-tongue leaf, but they are of a red colour ; theſe leaves are ſet on cloſe to the ground, through which riſe ſtalks like the dock, and beareth a ſeed in like manner, which is red and three ſquare, gliſtering like the Sorel ſeed.

This Herb is ſowed of the ſeed in the Spring time, it would be in a ſmall bed by it ſelf ; it cometh up ſoon after its ſowing, and will come to cover the bed ſuddenly ; it beareth not ſeed till the ſecond Summer after its ſowing, and the fourth year it dieth, but it ſeldom leaveth the ground without young in the ſtead ; for if you ſuffer it to bear ſeed, as it falleth it cometh up naturally : This Herb is very good in broth, and bloud puddings of all ſorts.

Burnat.

There is a wild kind, and a Garden kind ; of the Garden kind there is only double and ſingle ; one deſcription will ſerve for both. Burnats have winged leaves riſing thick from the very root, being much crumpled and jagged, and of a paliſh green colour ; through the midſt of them riſeth a ſtalk two foot high, whereon are many branches, and at the top of each groweth a knob ſomething like a button, red and white ſpeckled, in which groweth yellow ſeed ſomething like rediſh ſeed ; the branch dieth yearly.

Of this ſeed this Herb is ſown, or ſet of the ſlip in *March*

or *Aprit*, in the end of a bed or border by it ſelf, where it will grow and flouriſh according to the deſcription: it requireth no more care than to cleanſe it from weeds, this herb is uſed in Claret-wine and in ſallets in the beginning of *March*, for it ſpringeth very early.

Betony.

Garden Betony is ſo well known I need not write the deſcription of it, therefore take the ordering of it as followeth:

This herb is ſet of the ſlip only for it never beareth ſeed to any perfection; the time for ſetting of it is in *March* or *April*, the place for it is uſually in the edge of borders, or otherwiſe for to have a great quantity of it for ſtilling of it in cordiall waters, then in beds by it ſelf without any curioſity, for it is a hardy herb, and will continue a long time being once planted.

Camomill.

Is known ſo well, and the manner and time for ſetting of it, ſo I ſhall wave that, and ſpeak of the place only; the firſt fit place that I ſhall name is round upon the edge of borders next to gravell walks; the ſecond place is upon banks of earth made couch-faſhion; to the end that a man might ſleep upon a Camomill bed; the third way is, to ſet walks with it, and of each ſide of the walk a water table laid with white ſand which is a very pleaſant ſight: the fourth way is, to diſtinguiſh knots with it, and that is thus, ſet Camomill in the ſame form as you would lay Graſs-work, and truly the beſt Garden that ever I ſaw in his Majeſties Dominions had a knot thus ſet.

Laſtly, Be pleaſed to take notice that Camomill ſet as was preſcribed, muſt be kept mown and clipt once or twice a week for the ſummer time, or elſe it will grow out of form and hollow at the bottome and ſoon decay.

Comfrey.

A deſcription of it is vain, and a direction for the planting of it is needleſs, for it will grow in any place where it is ſet; I only

I only name it to put you in mind of the planting of it ſomewhere about your houſe, for its vertue is generall for man and beaſt, as the Phyſicians Herbals will ſhow you, and I hope you will beſtow the labour to plant it once, for in ſo doing you need not do it more.

Cives.

Sometimes called Ruſh-Leeks, Chives and Chivet, I hope that by one of theſe names there is no man but will know them; the ready way for ſetting of them, is to ſlip them into as many heads as they have, and that will be ſometimes twenty on one bed, ſo done prick them into a bed finely digged and raked, at two fingers diſtance, ſo that they may come to cover the body themſelves, for the keeping of the ground moiſt, and for the leſs expence in weeding, and there they will alwayes remain; yet they ought to be removed after they have ſtood four years, becauſe they will grow ſo thick that they will want moiſture.

Cammell Beg.

The leaves of this keepeth cloſe to the ground and ſome- *Deſcrip.*
thing reſemble Violet leaves, but only thicker and of a darker green, and in the middle ſtandeth a ſtalk ſome eight inches in heighth, whereon groweth one knapped Flower like the Flower of Betony, the ſtalk and ſome part of the leaves die yearly, and the under leaves alwaies keep green.

This plant is ſet of the ſlip only, which muſt have part of the root and branch, the beſt place for ſetting of it in, is upon the edge of borders for the keeping of them up; this herb is for ſpeciall uſes being employed phyſically.

Chervill.

It is called Merah Chervill, ſweet Chervill, and ſweet Siſly, it is ſuppoſed there were three kinds of them, that is, the wild Chervill, the ſallet Chervill, and the ſweet Chervill; one deſcription will ſerve for the Garden kinds.

Both ſorts the leaves reſemble tongue-graſs but of a freſher *Deſcrip.*
green colour, the ſtalks riſing up a yard high, ſpreading with white Flowers at the top, after which comes long black

ſhining

shining seeds, the herb is sweet to smell and tast, where once it is growing it continueth many years, but the branch perisheth in the winter.

This herb is sown only of the seed, that is to say, there is no other way of gaining of it: there are two seasons for the sowing of it, the one is in the beginning of *April*, and the other in the latter end of *August*, these are the times: the place is in a bed amongst sweet herbs, in manner as I shewed you of Basill, so done it will come up according as it was described.

Carowaies.

Descrip. At the first coming up a man at a distance may very well take them for Carots, but as they grow up bigger they differ more, for the Caroway is of a darker green and yeeldeth its seed like the Fennell.

The time and the only time for sowing of Carowaies is in the latter end of *August*, for I have often tried it in the Spring, and I could never have it to grow, and I sowed but once in *August* and it prospered very well, therefore sow it in *August*, and the next summer it will yeeld seed, and after the branch dieth, but springeth again and yeeldeth seed every summer for many years without any care.

Clary.

Descrip. The leaves are thick, gross and woolly, and of a light brownish colour, very broad spreading upon the ground as it were, and in the middle riseth a stalk of two foot high, with many branches spreading, whereon are many Flowers like those of Sage, and each Flower leaveth its seed behind it like that of Radish, but something smaller.

This herb is sown of the seed, and it requireth a good ground and to grow in a bed by it self: there is two seasons for the sowing of it, one in the Spring and the other in the fall; that which is sowed in the fall a hard winter will kill it, therefore it is best to sow it in the Spring: the vulgar uses of this herb is for frying with eggs and other things, for it strengtheneth the back and encreaseth venery.

Course-Mary.

Or Ale-Coust, and by some Balsom-herb, it is known of

of a long whitiſh leaf, ſharp pointed at both ends and finely cut about the edges, the ſtalk hath many ſuch like leaves though ſmaller, with a tuft at the top when it floweth like that of ſweet Maudlin, and it never yeeldeth ſeed.

This herb is ſet of the ſlip only; I hope I need not ſtand to ſhew every particular of it, but as you ſet ſweet Maudlin ſo ſet this: the time for it is in *March*, and where it is once planted it flouriſheth every ſummer for many years after, this herb is uſed in Ale and clarified Whey.

Cummin.

Beſides it is called Bullwort, Amios, Biſhops-weed, and Cummin-royall; for a better knowledge of it, it groweth four foot high, with round ſtalks, and many branches growing of them with long green leaves, from the top of the branches are white fuſſy Flowers, after this fadeth the ſeed ſoon appeareth, which is like Parſly-ſeed, but four times as big, the root and branch periſheth every winter.

It muſt be ſown in the Spring, in a good earth which is very moiſt, and it will proſper as was ſaid: the common uſe of this ſeed is, to tole Pigeons to a Dove-coat; there are beſides ſpeciall and phyſicall uſes which I need not to ſet down it is ſo largely ſpoken of in many Herbals.

Coriander.

It reſembleth Flax and beareth its ſeed much like it, but it is hollow, ſomething big and very light and of a whitiſh colour, the plant peritheth as ſoon as the ſeed is ripe. *Deſcrip.*

The time of ſowing Coriander ſeed is toward *May* day, there be thoſe that ſowes half acres of it and more, I ſuppoſe I cannot give them directions, but what I have obſerved from them I will give you, they uſually ſow in a light rich ground, and but thinly, for each plant ſpreadeth much ground: the uſe of this is for ſtrong waters, the ſeed of it I mean, whereby thoſe that ſow it have great profit.

Celandine.

The leaves are in the form of Turnip-leaves, of a whitiſh yellow colour and full of yellow ſap, the root is reddiſh *Deſcrip.*

and full of yellow ſap alſo; the branches riſe to a foot and an half high, full of yellow Flowers, and yeeldeth ſmall ſeeds.

And for the ordering of it, I will be ſhort with you; if it be ſown in any place in digged earth, it will grow and proſper, and never forſake you, and if you did but know the worth of it, you would not neglect the doing of it.

Dragons.

I ſhall not need to ſtand long to deſcribe it, for it is very eaſie to be known by this, that is, the lowermoſt part of them are abſolutely like a Snake, and as big as the biggeſt Snake whatſoever, and two foot from the ground ſpreadeth out winged leaves, made in the ſhape of a Dragons-claw of a whitiſh green colour, above that riſeth that which we may call the Flower; it is made in the faſhion of that they call Cookow-pintle, and in this lieth much ſmall ſeed, which is as ſmall as the ſmalleſt, of a browniſh colour; the branch fadeth every Winter, and ſpringeth again the firſt of *April*, and at the ſeventh or eighth year dieth root and branch, but it leaveth ſuckers behind it.

Of the ſucker this Herb is to be planted in the choiſeſt earth that may be had, or elſe it will not proſper; the time for it is about the middle of *April*; of the ſeed alſo this plant may be raiſed, but it is very difficult; I cannot permit the time to explain every particular of it.

Dill.

Deſcrip. This Herb is not without its vertue, nor is it fit I ſhould exempt it out of the inventory, and I know that you need not my judgment in the ſowing of it, for nature doth it better than you or I; for ſow it when you will it will come up at its natural ſeaſon.

Evat.

Deſcrip. It hath long ſlender ſtalks riſing to three foot high, beſet with leaves round about one againſt another, in ſhape and colour

colour like that of Arſſmart, and on the top ſtandeth downy white Flowers, which the wind carry away; it never yeeldeth ſeed, the leaves have little ſent, but as bitter as wormwood in taſte; the root is like Spare-mint root in tufts, ſpreading far: of the root this Herb is planted wither in the Spring or Autumn, and it will grow almoſt in any place where it is ſet and never decay: this is a ſpecial Herb in Phyſick, and will well reward your labour, if you know the worth of it.

Fether-few.

Otherwiſe called white Wort, in the North of *England* they call it white Rue; I ſuppoſe I need not give any deſcription of ſo common an Herb.

This Herb may be ſet of the ſlip either in the Spring or the fall, refuſeth no ground, and continueth many years without any replanting; if men that live in the Countrey, and have Cattel, did but know the worth of this Herb, they would find that it would do them as much good as a Horſe-Doctor.

Fennell.

There be three ſorts of Fennell, *viz.* Fennell-flower, ſweet Fennell, and the ordinary great Fennell: The firſt two dieth yearly being ſown of the ſeed, ſo I ſhall only trouble you with the common Fennell, and I ſuppoſe that can be no great trouble to you; for put either ſeed or ſlip in the earth. and it will grow.

French Honey-ſuckles.

French Honey-ſuckles has not long been inhabited in *England*, therefore I will give a deſcription. This Herb hath leaves a foot long coming forth even from the root, in ſome places two inches in breadth, and in other places a hand breadth, ſcolloping out with five or ſix ſcollops between the bottom and the top, being of a freſh green colour, and ſmooth; it hath branches ſpringing up to four foot high, with many of thoſe ſaid leaves on them, and many yellowiſh Flowers, which leave a brown, rough, flat ſeed behind them,

the nethermost branches green all the year.

This Herb is propagated of seed or slip, but chiefly of the seed; the time for sowing of the seed is in *April*; the place is in a border, where it shall remain the season being temperate, and the earth good; it cometh up suddenly, but it beareth no Flower till the second year.

French-Mallows.

Descrip. This Herb hath strait stalks, which grow up to three or four foot high; if it be not cut it hath a round jagged crumpley and pale coloured leaf, something broader than a mans hand, with many small white Flowers of the stalks made of five leaves apeece; each Flower yeeldeth one seed, and of a three cornered fashion, and of a gray colour.

This Herb is to be sown only in the Spring, not in beds in a quarter where pot-herbs are sown, but in a bed by it self; and if the ground be good the seed cometh up the sixth day, and by *August* it cometh to flower, according to the description, and when the Winter cometh on it perisheth, but whilest it is young it is very good in Sallets, and it is a good pot-herb at all times, whilst it is green.

Gromwel.

Two kinds there are, the wood Gromwel, and the Garden Gromwel. There is a great deal of difference betwixt these two kinds; I shall onely describe the Garden kind.

Descrip. It hath woody branches like the Mustard-branches, but slenderer and lower, many short leaves and blewish Flowers, standing in brown husks, and in each husk after the Flower fadeth, there appeareth one seed in a husk, which are small and of a sky colour, glistering like pearls; the branches perish yearly, but if you suffer the seed to shade, it cometh up naturally of it self.

So if I should give any directions for times and seasons of sowing it, it were needlesse, for the description sheweth it; so there is no more to be said, sow it when you will, it will come up at its own season. The virtue of these seeds are incomparable for curing of the stone and gravel, and women when they be in labour.

Gla-

Gladin.

It ſpringeth up with ſpiry blades like the flag, and beareth a Flower ſomething like the Flower-deluce, but of a yellow colour, it hath double roots ſpreading in the ground. *Deſcrip.*

Of the root this Herb or Flower is ſet without any curioſity, and in any ordinary place, and there it will continue alwayes, and flower in *July*: the root of it is excellent in Phyſick.

Gooſes-tongue.

A common thing it is to give three or four names to one and the ſame thing; for fear there ſhould be any miſtake in the name, I will give you this ſhort deſcription of it: This Herb is in all parts at the firſt ſpringing like ſweet Maudlin only, it is of a darker green colour, and afterward it riſes up with branches ſpreading, beſet with jagged leaves, and tufts atop, of downy ſtuff like that of Courſemary; it never yeeldeth ſeed; it hath a ſweet ſavour and ſtringed roots, whereby it ſpreadeth and increaſeth.

This Herb is ſet of the ſlip, which is taken from the root, in a bed in a quarter amongſt pot-herbs, where it will grow without any induſtry, and continue alwayes green, it ſhould have the top branches cut off at the comeing in of Winter. Note alſo this Herb is one of the beſt of pot herbs.

Germander.

It runneth with ſmall branches on the ground which will take root; it is ſet thick with ſmall leaves, of a browniſh colour; it beareth the ſmalleſt Flower of any other, and no ſeed; it keepeth green all the year and never decayeth. Now this Herb is ſet only of the ſlip in border ſides, for the keeping of them up. Others diſtinguiſh knots with it; it muſt be kept alwayes cut, for it runneth and ſpreadeth farre elſe. Note it is a ſtinking Herb, yet ſovereigne in Phyſick. *Deſcrip.*

Garlick.

It is a needleſſe curioſity to deſcribe that which all men know ſo well, and to pen down the vertues, it were double labour, ſeeing the Phyſicians have done it ſo often; ſo I will onely put you in mind of the ſetting of it in *March*, and taking of it up at *Michaelmas* for your ſeveral uſes, ſo that you might not want it, when you have occaſion for it, and that my Phyſical Garden ſhould not be without it.

Horſe-Rediſh.

Deſcrip. At its firſt ſpringing it hath jagged and torn leaves, as it were of a light green colour, the next that ſpring are broader and longer, and only cut a little on the edges, then runneth up ſpindle ſtalks, whereon are white Flowers, ſeldom any ſeed to perfection.

The manner of planting of this is of the root, and ſo eaſie and ſo plain that you cannot miſſe, for put the leaſt piece of the root of it in the ground, and it will ſpring up (as was ſaid) and in three years time it will come to be as big as the ſmall of a mans leg, and then it ſhould be taken up for the vertue that is in it, or elſe it will decay, and be worth nothing.

Herb graſſe.

Herb-graſs or Rue: It is a common Herb, yet there is great difficulty in the planting of it, for it will not grow in any place, let the earth be never ſo good, for where it doth like it groweth very ſlowly, and ſo doth all ſorts of Herbs and trees that have moſt vertue in them.

Secondly, It is to be obſerved, that this Herb is to be propagated of the ſlip only, for it never beareth any ſeed, therefore take the obſervations in the planting of it, as followeth.

In *September* get the ſlips of this Herb, which muſt be ſlipt from the body, and not from the branches; this obſerved, then look out a convenient border, either under a wall, a hedge or a pale, to the end that it may have ſhadow, and if it be poſſible under the ſhadow of a Bay-tree; for this Herb

is an hot Herb, and delighteth leaſt in the Sunne of all others; as for example, Pulſe which is cold, as Muſmillions and Cucumbers, theſe are cooler, and deſire the benefit of the Sun, and heat of manure.

Thirdly, You ſee it is plain, that Herb-graſs requireth a ſhady place, where it may have the Sunne only ſome ſmall part of the day, then ſet it (as I told you) in a ſhady border, and let the earth be very good, though Authors have ſaid that it abhorreth dung, yet I have found by continual experience, that dung well qualified maketh it proſper mightily, ſo nothing remains but that you ſet it ſo, and it will proſper very well; but the firſt year and the ſecond it will grow but very ſlowly, till it be well rooted, and afterward it will flouriſh for nine or ten years, if no accident befall it (as ſome ſuppoſe) that if an evil woman break any of it, that it will ſoon fade and die preſently after; if it be ſo, my judgement is, that there be few or no women can break off this Herb, but it muſt of neceſſity die: To prove whether it be ſo or no, it would take up an extraordinary Diſcourſe, which I ſhall wave, and leave this vertuous Herb to be propagated by your care for your uſe and profit.

Hore-hound.

Of theſe there are two ſorts; there are the wild kind, which hath a ſtinking ſmell; but that which I here preſcribe, and intend to treat of, is the ſweet Hore-hound, which is nurſed in Gardens for its Phyſical vertues: I ſuppoſe it is needleſs to give any deſcription of it.

The way of propagating of it is of the ſlip, which hath part of the root; the time for doing of it is either in the Spring, or in the fall, according as opportunity ſhall beſt ſerve: The manner of it is without any difficulty, even as I told of Betony; and ſo done, it proſpereth very well, and ſpringeth every year after.

Hyſſop.

There is only two ſorts, that is, the yellow and the green; they differ not in nature, though in vertue: one direction will ſerve for both in the propagating of it, and the re-

therein I shall be very brief. The best and the easiest way for raising Hissop is of the seed.

First, The ordinary way of raising of it of the seed, is in the later end of *April*; the place fit for it is in beds two foot and an half in breadth, in the quarter with the sweet Herbs, in that form, as you may see in the draft-work in the beginning of this Treatise: I shall save the labour to write the manner of sowing of it, but so as Basil is sown, so is this.

The second way of sowing of it is in drils, round beds, wherein is Tulips, and other Flowers of bullous-roots; the seed in like manner is sown in drils, for the distinguishing of knots, either division-work, or running-drafts. Now take notice, that Hissop-seed thus sown, or any other way, being thinly covered; it cometh up suddenly, and by the later end of the Summer it will come to seed, if you cut it not; but I advise you to cut it every fortnight, after it is grown to a handfull high, for it is for profit, pleasure, and for the preservation of the Herb; for that which is kept from seeding will flourish seven or eight years, and the other not half so long.

Thirdly, This Herb may be set of the slip, at that time, manner and place, as was said of the seed, and it will flourish accordingly; if it be well watered at the first planting, and afterward if the season be dry.

Lastly, Hissop is the best of strowing Herbs, both for sent and for growth, and being distilled the water of it is very precious.

Housleek.

Housleek or Singreen is an Herb of general uses, and though it be no art in the planting of it, I name it for its worth, and to put you in mind that you may plant it upon wals or thatcht houses of the slip in Cow-dung and earth, and it will prosper very well, and spread and continue with you without any more trouble.

Jerusalem-Sage.

Descrip. It hath many rugged leaves to the sight and handling, they are

are at a ſpan in length, ſharp pointed at the upper end; the lowermoſt part growing cloſe to the earth, ſpreading every way, and of a greeniſh gray colour; in the middeſt groweth many ſpindles, ſomething like Cowſlips, with Flowers on them like thoſe of *Engliſh*-ſage. This Flower never yeeldeth ſeed; it is propagated of the ſlip, as followeth.

In *March* or *September* get the ſlip of this Herb, and ſet it in a bed of good mould, and it will proſper, or otherwiſe it will not. Now obſerve, after theſe ſlips are rooted, they will continue many years in that place without any more trouble; and the leaves and Flowers are for ſovereign Medicines, although I cannot find the Phyſicians have treated of it either by name or deſcription; yet the vertues are theſe; it cureth ſore breſts, applied Poultis-wayes, and made up into ſalve; it cureth all manner of green wounds, and drunk inwardly helpeth women in travel, and many other vertues it hath, which I cannot diſpenſe with time to repeat.

Kings-mallow.

Kings-mallows or March-mallows; theſe are much like the Pot-mallows, or Hollihock, but a great deal bigger in body, and leaves ſomething rounder; the branches grow not ſo high as the other, and ſomething crookeder.

The raiſing of this Mallow is of the ſeed in *March*; the place fit for it is in ſome out-border of the Garden, where it may grow without any replanting, and ſo at the later end of *Auguſt* next after the ſowing, it beareth a ſmall Flower in compariſon of the Hollihock, much like it, and afterward the ſeed (which ſeldom comes to perfection) having done ſo three years, root and branch dieth.

Kapons-tayles.

By ſome named Capons-feathers, and by others Capon-herb.

It hath winged leaves riſing from the root of a foot long, of a freſh green colour, ſmooth to the ſight and in hand- *Deſcrip.*

ling; in the middest riseth branches to four foot height, weak and bending, with many such like leaves as the former, though not so big; the top of the branches are huskey Flowers, of a sad white colour, which dry on to the stalk, and never yeeldeth seed; the roots are long and white, full of knots and spreading, which shoot up young branches every year.

Of the root this Herb is planted, either in the Spring or fall; the fittest place for it is in a bed with other potherbes, and being done, it needeth no more industry, but will prosper according to the description. This Herb is excellent good for broath, and for Puddings made of bloud.

Lovage.

Descrip. It hath stalks growing to a mans height, hollow like Bean-stalks, with many branches spreading from the sides of them, whereon are leaves much like those of Angelica, and of a strong stinking savour; the branches and stalks perish yearly, and the root sendeth up the like again.

Now for the ordering of it I will be short, for the Herb is hardy, and requireth no more than to be set in the earth of the slip, which is taken from the root, either in the Spring or the fall, and it will continue, as was said in the description.

Liquorish.

Descrip. I suppose the root of it is well known of all those that are troubled with colour, that take any thing to prevent it; the branches that springeth from the roots are in all respects like young Ash-plants at four foot high; this may serve for the knowledge of it.

The way of planting of it for profit, as many do now plant three or four Acres of it (more or lesse according to their opportunities and abilities) would take up a large Discourse, and very probable I might outrun my judgement in some particulars: Those that are Plantaginers of it differ in the way and judgement of planting of it; so I will wave the quantity, and speak of the nature and quality. My reason is, because

becauſe I think that thoſe need not my judgment that plant ſuch great quantities, ſo take the way of planting of a bed for a houſhold uſe as followeth:

In *March* provide a bed of good earth either light or ſandy, and of three ſpit deep; ſuch a bed of earth provided, and layed out at three foot in breadth, then ſet three chace of roots at a foot diſtance, each root a foot aſunder; now note, the roots muſt be but half a foot in length at the moſt, pricked in with a diber, ſo that there be but an inch of earth above them; atop of this you may ſow any ſalletting the firſt year, the ſecond year it would have the bed to it ſelf, and the earth looſened about it, and the third year in *January* or *February* it ſhould be taken up, and in the taking of it up, note that ſuch roots as run downward are good Liquoriſh, and thoſe that run ſide-waies are not ſo good, but it is better for planting again than the other, which you may plant in the manner as was ſaid before in the *March* following, and by this induſtry you may come to have acres of it, as is at the neat houſes nigh *London*.

Laſtly, See what profit is made of planting of Liquoriſh, *viz.* the Apothecaries give fifty ſhillings for a hundred weight of the roots, and upon this account ſome have made five hundred pounds upon the encreaſe of ſix acres of land.

Lavender-cotton.

Or white Lavender: the branches of it are like Cypruſs, but of a white colour, and riſeth not altogether ſo high as the Lavender ſlip doth; it beareth a yellow downy Flower, and leaveth no ſeed: the herb is bitter in taſt, and little better in ſent.

Of the ſlip this herb is ſet either in *March* or *September*, after two ſorts or waies, firſt when it is ſet for phyſicall uſes or for profit, it is in beds in manner as you ſet Roſemary: ſecondly when it is ſet for pleaſure, it is either in borders or knots, and to ſee a knot ſet of Lavender-cotton, drawn in a large ſcope of ground, either diviſion or in running draft-work, done by the hand of an artificial workman, and let grow to a foot high and half, a foot a breadth, being kept clipt evenly with a pair of ſhears, is a rare proſpect, and caſteth the

pleasanteſt ſight of all works of a Gardeners inventing, and alſo this knot ſo planted and ſo kept, will continue ſo twelve or fourteen years before the herb dieth.

Lavender-ſpike.

Sometimes called Spike: I think it is altogether needleſs to write any deſcription of it.

This herb is ſet of the ſlip only, the beſt time for it is in the latter end of *March* in beds of good mould, ſetting two chaſe in a bed, each ſlip at half a foot diſtance, and the bed of two foot and a half breadth; it muſt be well watered at the firſt planting or elſe it will not take root, but if it may be ſo ordered, by *July* moſt of thoſe ſlips will ſpindle up with a knapple like the Flower of Betony, yeelding the pleaſanteſt ſent of all other herbs.

Laſtly, It is profitable to plant this herb for diſtilling and for other phyſicall uſes, and eſpecially for oils which are of moſt vertues approbated to any pain or diſtemper of man which cometh by aches or old bruiſes.

Lavender-ſlip.

This herb which is known ſo well to be planted of the ſlip only, with little labour but it yeeldeth more profit: the fitteſt time for the planting of it, is in the beginning of *March*, ſo that it may take root before the dry weather cometh; and it is alſo obſerved, that the ſooner of the year it is planted, the longer it will continue before it decayeth.

For the planting of it, though it be ſuch an ordinary thing, yet I have ſeen errors in it, that is, they plant it too thick, for ſome I have ſeen plant three rows in a border, of two foot and a half in breadth, when one is enough, therefore I adviſe thoſe that ſet it, to ſet but one, each ſlip near half a foot aſunder, and alſo obſerve to twiſt the nether end of the ſlip.

Lemon-time.

I wonder that the Phyſicians have left this herb out of their Herbals, conſidering that it is for ſeverall uſes, as diſtilled for waters, and a good pot-herb and nurſed in Gardens alſo,

this

this forceth me to give a ſhort deſcription of it, that they and you might be acquainted with it.

This herb is much like the pot-Marjerom in ſhape, but little bigger in leaf and branch than the ordinary green Time, and it ſpreadeth upon the ground, ſometimes taking root; the colour of it is betwixt a light yellow and a green, the ſent of it is pleaſant and ſweet, it beareth its Flower like the pot-Marjerom, but never yeeldeth any ſeed; it keepeth freſh all the year and never decayeth, where it is planted of the ſlip, which is taken from part of the root; this may be done either in *April* or *Auguſt*; the place is ſometimes in beds by it ſelf when it is planted for its uſe, and others plant knots of it for pleaſure, and being kept clipt often and clean (as Garden knots ought to be) it out-laſteth the planter. *Deſcrip.*

Mallows.

Or Garden-Mallows, otherwiſe called Holihocks: in the Treatiſe of Flowers I had an occaſion to ſpeak of the double kinds of Holihocks, and of their ſeverall kinds and colours, how they are raiſed and planted for ority of the Garden of pleaſure; theſe Mallows that I preſcribe here are ſingle kinds, and ſown in the phyſicall Garden for phyſicall or kitchin uſes.

The time of ſowing is either in *March* or in *Auguſt*, in a remote place or an out-border; by reaſon of their high growth they would be unhandſome in the middle of a Garden, therefore ſow them againſt the pales or wall, and they will proſper very well in any ordinary earth: now note, that ſeed which is ſown in *March* ſeldome cometh to flower that year, thoſe that are ſown in *Auguſt* come to flower the next ſummer at its naturall ſeaſon, which is in *July*: and laſtly note, that Mallows ſpring four or five years, and only loſeth its branch in the winter and then it dieth.

March.

This herb is much like Parſly at the firſt coming up, but of a darker green colour and of a ſtinking ſent, afterward it ſpreadeth into buſhy branches, never riſing to above two foot high, carrying of its leaves to the very top, yeelding of its *Deſcrip.*

ſeed in like manner as the Parſly doth in ſhape and colour, but much ſmaller and of as ſtrong a ſent as the herb: the branch periſheth yearly, and ſpringeth again for three or four years and then dieth.

This herb is raiſed of the ſeed, it is no great matter at what time, for where it groweth, as the ſeed ſheddeth naturally ſo it cometh up again, therefore the time cannot make much difference: let the place be in a bed which is reſerved for ſuch like ſtrong herbs, as Rue, Wormwood, Featherfew, Savin, Southern-wood, and Germander, for theſe like herbs agree beſt together, and are for the curing of deſperate diſeaſes: but as is ſaid, if the ſeed be committed to the earth, if it be but new and ſound, it will come up at its naturall ſeaſon, and your Garden will never be without it: this may ſerve for the propagating of it.

Now I'le deſcribe ſome of the vertues of this herb, my reaſon is this, I have run my eye over *Culpeppers* Phyſician and other Herbals, and I found that the name and deſcription of this herb was not there, and the vertue of it is ſo needfull and uſefull that I muſt deſcribe it, *viz.* it cureth Fellons and Gangreens of the fleſh applied Poultiſs-way, it preventeth in Cattell the Murrain and the Peſtilence, giving them a drench of it: many more vertues it hath which I would wiſh both Phyſician and Patient to ſtudy how to know them.

Madrath.

Deſcrip. Many long four ſquare ſtalks trailing on the ground it hath, ſomething reddiſh and full of joynts, whereout ſhoot forth long narrowiſh leaves rough and hairy, betwixt them riſeth Flowers pale and yellowiſh, after they fade cometh ſmall round heads, green at the firſt and black afterwards, wherein is contained the ſeed: the root runneth down into the ground even four foot (if it may have good earth ſo deep,) and ſpreadeth many waies alſo, and are of a red colour.

This is planted of the root in *March*, in manner as followeth:

Firſt, Provide a bed in a warm place for matter of foyl, for it will endure any air: now the bed being caſt ſomething high at three foot a breadth, and good ſtore of rotten dung under

under them, then ſet the roots in manner and diſtance, as was ſhown of Liquoriſh; ſo done, the Summer following it ſhooteth up with branches, according to the deſcription, that would be cut off at the Winters approaching, and that is all that need to be done till the third year, and then the root ought to be took up for its uſe and vertue; the uſe is for Diers for dying, and the Phyſical vertues the Herbals will ſhew you.

Marygolds.

There be double and ſingle flowered ones, and both of them yeeldeth ſeed; and if it be ſown in any place which is digged, it will grow and keep the Garden full, but if the ground be barren, they will degenerate and turn ſingle.

The uſe of the Flower of this Herb is for the pot for broth, and the like; and thoſe that do think of the Winter in the Summer, do gather the Flowers, and dry them in the ſhade, and put them up in paper bags for the like uſes and others, *viz.* for to make Poſit-drinks for thoſe that have any diſtemper at their hearts: It is alſo thought that it is as effectual as Saffron.

Mother-wort.

It hath browniſh ſtrong ſtalks riſing two or three foot high, with many leaves cut deep into the very ſtem, ſomething like the Vine-leaf, rough and crumpled, of a ſad green colour, but many veins therein; there are many branches and one ſtalk, which alſo yeeld at the tops thereof a purple coloured Flower, as ſmall as that of Balm, but in the ſame manner as that of Hore-hound, after which come ſmall blackiſh ſeeds in great plenty: The bottome of the plant keepeth green many years before the root periſheth. *Deſcrip.*

This Herb will ſeldom grow of the ſeed, therefore it muſt be ſet of the ſlip or ſucker, which is taken partly from the root: The time for it is either in the Spring or fall, in a border or a bed of good earth, where it will proſper and come to perfection, according to the deſcription.

Nip.

Nip.

Descrip. Garden Nip is much like Balm in the leaf, but that they are sharper pointed, whiter and hoary, growing on four square stalks, shoot up to three foot high, with many small branches set thereunto, having smaller leaves than those at the bottome. This Herb yeeldeth a strong sent, something sweet like Balm; the Flowers grow in large tufs at the tops of each branch, something like that of Sparemint, of a whitish purple colour: The root remaineth in the ground like that of the Mint, and all the Winter some of the nethermost leaves keep green: The seed that this Herb yeeldeth, is like Purslain in all respects, but only it hath one white speck, and that is where it grew to the cod, and at that place it springeth its branch again.

Of the seed or slip this Herb may be propagated; the seed (if it hit) it is long before it comes to perfection, and it is very tickle in gemination, as I have found by experience: The best time for sowing of it (if you will go to the trouble) is in the later end of *August*; but I think it better to set it of the slip (if it may be had) for that way it will prosper very well in any ordinary earth: The time and manner of doing of it, is (as I told you of Balm in the former part of this Treatise) in a bed by it self.

Orpine.

Descrip. It hath round and brittle stalks with fat and fleshy leaves of a pale green colour; the Flowers are white growing in tufts; the roots are divers, thick, round tubelous roots, and the branches fade yearly: This Herb is set of the root onely in a bed reserved for it self: The time is either in the Spring or fall and without any curiosity, being committed to the earth, in its season it will grow and flower as was said.

Pepperwort.

Descrip. The root sendeth up leaves in shape like the Courselemary cut on the edges, carrying the colour of the Horse-reddish leaves, it hath a hard small round stalk with many branches like the same, very thinly set with leaves, and at the top of every

every branch are ſmall white Flowers which leaveth a ſmall ſeed that ſeldome cometh to perfection; after the ſeed falleth the branch dieth, and the root remaineth in the ground, which ſendeth up the like again: This root is ſomething like the wild Parſnip.

The way of propagating of this Herb is of the root; the time for it is in *March*; the manner thus; Cut your roots into ſhort pieces of three inches in length, ſo done (a bed of earth prepared for that purpoſe) then prick in them pieces of roots at half a foot diſtance, by *May* they will ſhoot up with leaves, and by the later end of Summer with ſtalks (as was ſaid:) Now note that theſe roots muſt remain in that place untouched three years, if you would have them at their full vertue, and then they may be took up, and the roots ſet again.

Pot-Margerum.

I imagine it is altogether needleſſe to deſcribe it, ſeeing it is ſo common an Herb; therefore take the propagating of it by ſeed and ſlip, as followeth.

Firſt, Of the ſeed: The ſeaſon for it is either in the latter end of *April*, or the latter end of *Auguſt*; the place is in a bed by it ſelf, in a quarter with other ſweet Herbs, and done in the manner, as I ſhewed you of Baſil.

Secondly, Of the ſlip, that is done at the ſame ſeaſons, but ſometimes not in the ſame places: for we ſet it on border ſides to keep them up, where it will ſpring as well as in a bed, and it will continue alwayes where it is once rooted in bed or border, for it putteth forth ſide ſuckers which flouriſh after the old plant dieth: I think it is but loſt labour to write any thing more of it, the Herb being ſo hardy, and ſo well known.

Prick-Madam.

Or Prick my Dame. Divers trailing branches upon the ground it hath, compoſed of a ſoft ſubſtance, not divided into branches or leaves, but all parts alike, which are round prickles like thoſe of the Furſe, but as big as a Gooſe quill; if you touch it, a ſmall matter breaketh it, and *Deſcrip.*

it is not prickley at all, though it seem so to be; the colour of it is a blewish green, and beareth a yellow Flower in *August*, and a long seed a little after like that of Muscove, but seldom to perfection.

This Herb is set of the slip in borders sides, either in the Spring or the fall, one chase in a border upon the uppermost edge thereof; for after it is rooted it runneth upon the ground like Penny-royal, and taketh root with its branches, therefore it would be kept cut in order by a direct line at the nethermost part of the border, and then it appeareth pretily: it keepeth green all the year and continueth many so. This Herb is eaten in Sallets in the Spring time.

Purple-grasse.

In Physicians Herbals I cannot finde this Herb named or described, therefore I will describe this Herb and its vertues.

Descrip. This Herb runneth on the ground like Clover-grasse, with leaves and stalks of a purple-colour, spotted as it were with blackish bloud, and beareth a Flower in *July* like that of the five leaved grasse, and of the same colour, wherein is small seeds of a browniſh colour, which are very light, so that the wind will carry them away; the topmost branches fade at the latter end of the Summer, but the undermost spring up again.

The vertues of this Herb are for the curing of inward strains, and such as spit bloud, and it is a sovereign remedy for the Bloudy-flux; a great quantity of the juice of it give Cattel to drink when they are troubled with the Lask, it cureth them; it's also used for a Pot-herb.

Now for the ordering of it I will be short; it is thus: In the Spring or the fall get some suckers of this Herb, and set in a place that you see convenient for such a purpose; let it be but well watered at first, it prospereth and continueth alwayes with you in that place, and spreadeth and encreaseth very much.

Penny-

Penny-royal.

By ſome Orgament, Run-ground, and Ground-royal; I hope there is no body but knoweth it by one of theſe names without any deſcription.

This Herb is ſet of the ſlip only, for it beareth no ſeed, though it beareth a Flower. Now note, although this Herb be very common, and flouriſheth mightily where it is once rooted, yet it is difficult planting of it at the firſt to have it grow, for if it be planted in dry earth and a dry ſeaſon, it will not take root without abundance of water: To ſave this labour, ſet it in the beginning of *March* in borders ſides, and it will proſper very well, and ſpring every year after: It requireth no more trouble but cutting off the branches after it hath flowered, and how good the vulgar vertues of this Herb are, there are but few but know it.

Poppy.

There are many kinds of them, and in the Treatiſe of Flowers I deſcribe what ſome of them are, ſo I ſhall only ſpeak of the white Poppy in this place, becauſe it is raiſed for the phyſical vertues that are in it.

This may be ſown in *September*, and it will proſper very well in any ordinary earth, and will come to flower about the later end of *May*, and that which is ſown in the Spring will flower later, and both ſowings after they have yeelded the Flower, and the ſeed, both root and branch dieth; and if you ſuffer the ſeed to ſcatter, it cometh naturally up of it ſelf.

Roſemary.

Of this there is gilded Roſemary, *Engliſh* Roſemary, and *Spaniſh* Roſemary; the laſt of theſe is needleſs to be propagated, or to be diſcourſed of.

Firſt, For the propagating of our *Engliſh* Roſemary, I will ſpeak of that briefly: Of ſeed and ſlip this Herb is raiſed, and I think I may very well wave the Diſcourſe of the raiſing of it of the ſeed, ſeeing the Herb is ſo plentifull, and ſlips any where may be had where there are any Inhabitants.

Now followeth the manner of setting of it thus: Prepare borders of good earth, either round a quarter of Herbs, or in strait borders in quarters; if the earth be barren it must have good store of rotten dung: This observed, lay it into two foot and an half beds or borders, and set three chase of the slips, each chase eight inches distance, and the slips half a foot asunder; in setting of them twist the nether end of the slip, and thrust it down so deep that there be but three inches appear above the earth. The time for this is almost betwixt *January* and *May*, but that which is set after the middle of *March*, must be continually watered, or else it will never take root, and that which does by industry, will decay sooner than that which is set in *February*, and will not endure the Winter half so well: we have experience that cold Winters will kill Rosemary by this last past, as many Gardeners about *London* can witness by wofull experience.

Lastly, The seasons are to be observed, and the governing of the young plants first; if *February* be not temperate then there is no setting of it, but if it be, it is the only time.

Roman-Sage.

Descrip. *Roman* Sage, or the Sage-tree: It hath a body like a Whipcrap-tree, rising to four foot high, as big as a mans arm, with many branches shooting forth from the sides, with no leaves but upon the top of them onely, which maketh it have a spreading head; the leaves are of a brown colour, and in handling much like Sage, and is made of a round fashion about three fingers in breadth; the body is of the same colour; it yeeldeth no seed but a kind of Berries, which never cometh to perfection; this tree keepeth its leaf green all the year.

The slips of this tree if they be set in *March* in a good earth, there is no doubt of its growth, and will come to perfection according to the description; alwayes provided that they be transplanted having stood on year, so that there may be no want of room and fresh earth.

Rubarb.

Rubarb.

Rubarb or Rewborme, or otherwiſe called Araponick: Of theſe there are divers kinds, which are diſtinguiſhed into almoſt as many names, as there is vertues in them, *viz.* *China* Rubarb, Garden patience, or Monks Rubarb, great round leaved, dock or baſtard Rubarb, and *Engliſh* Rubarb, and as many more: If I ſhould deſcribe them all, it would take up a page or two; ſo I will onely give a ſhort deſcription how they may all be known when a man ſees them.

All ſorts of it reſemble the Burdock in ſhape before it ſpindleth to a ſtalk. Now obſerve, there is difference in kinds, as it differs in colours and ſtature, but little in form, *viz.* the *China* Rubarb hath many green leaves near two foot in breadth, and not much longer, riſing upon a foot ſtalk from the root, which are of a red colour; after this ſpringeth the ſtock with leſſer leaves on it, growing to a yard high, and beareth white ſtringey Flowers, all in a cluſter like that of the Dock, and yeeldeth a three ſquare ſeed, of a dark brown colour, as big as a ſmall Pea, ſomething gliſtering to the eye. The time that it flowereth is in *June*, and the ſeed is ripe in *July*; the branches periſh at the coming on of Winter, and the root remaineth and ſendeth forth the like branches again. *Deſcrip.*

Monks Rubarb groweth up with large ſtalks, with ſomewhat broader and longer green leaves, not dented at all: The ſtalks being divided into a great many ſmall branches, which bear reddiſh Flowers, and three ſquare ſeed like unto the other: the root is long and yellow like unto the wild Docks, but a little redder, and much bigger.

Baſtard Rubarb hath yellowiſh green leaves riſing from the root on long browniſh foot ſtalks, among which riſeth up pretty big ſtalks about two foot and an half high, and at the top thereof ſtandeth long browniſh Flowers, wherein is hard three ſquare ſeed much like that amongſt Rubarb, though not ſo big, yet the root groweth ſomething greater. Let this ſerve for a deſcription, ſo I will proceed to the propagating of it, and that in particular.

Firſt, *China* Rubarb which Phyſicians make ſuch diviſion in names, and quoil about the nature of it; ſo that they ſay, it is unpoſſible to produce any plants in our *Engliſh* clymate, to be ſo vertuous, as that which comes out of its naturall Countrey: But I will not diſpute this, but proſecute the raiſing of it as briefly as may be.

The ſeaſon fit for the ſowing of it is in the beginning of *April*; the place muſt be where it may have the benefit of the Sunne, and a ſhelter from the cold, the earth as looſe, and as fat as may be; ſuch a place provided, caſt it up into a bed, and prick in the ſeeds half an inch deep; ſo done, let the bed be ſheltered with a mat at nights, and in three weeks ſpace the ſeed will come up by the latter end of *May*; the plants need not be covered till the next Winter following, and then it muſt be ſheltered likewiſe, and in the Spring following it would be tranſplanted into a like earth, and that Summer ſome of it will ſpindle to ſeed, and the third year it cometh to its full growth; the fifth year it hath its whole vertue; the vertue is in the root chiefly, and then it is taken up.

Monks Rubarb, and baſtard Rubarb, may be raiſed of the ſeed at that time as I told you of the *China* Rubarb, with leſſe curioſity and trouble, eſpecially the baſtard Rubarb. True it is, I ſhould inſiſt upon ſome particulars further in the ordering of this, but that I have been ſomething large in the information, ſo that I cannot permit any more time about it, but muſt ſpeak ſomething of others.

Spare-mint.

Of Mint there are many ſorts, as Mackarel Mint, Horſe-Mint, white Mint, and wild Mint, theſe I wave.

Of Spare-mints there are two ſorts, that is, ſmooth Mint, and crudled Mint, or crumpled Mint.

The way of propagating of them both, is of the root, and in this manner, for the ſaving of labbur, and the ſureneſſe of the work for to have the roots to grow, that is thus;

thus; when you have prepared a bed or a border where you have a desire they shall grow, then make three or four drils in the bed with a planting Hoe, then lay your roots into those drils with the Spire end upward; so done, fill up the drils again with the head of your rake; let this be done either in *March* or *September*, and those roots will spring without any further care, and never leave you nor forsake you.

Saffron.

If you please to look into the Alphabetical Table, there is Crokus named, and in the page Saffron-Crokus expresst; Now what is to be understood by this is, that Saffron-Crokus, or Crokus, differeth not in shape from this, but in colours, as blew Crokus and yellow, which are sometimes called Saffron-Crokus, because they differ not in form, but in vertue.

This Saffron which I here prescribe is planted only for its vertue and profit, which it returneth to the Planter thereof, as in *Cambridgeshire* and *Saffronwalden*, where they plant many achers thereof. Now I'll speak a word or two in reference to the planting of it.

This Herb or Flower is planted of the sucker from the root, for it never beareth seed: The time that it is chiefly planted in is presently after its flowering, which is in *April*; the manner is without any difficulty; for if the root be committed to the earth it will grow so, therefore there needeth nothing, but to set every plant decently in order, so that every plant may have its proportion of ground which would be four inches.

Lastly, Observe that in the gathering of the Saffron that you must be carefull to see to it every morning, for the Saffron cometh up in the middle of the Flower like horns as it were, and the Sunne causeth them to perish two or three dayes, therefore it is that I counsell you to be watchfull over it.

Sage.

Sage.

I discovered *Roman* Sage to you, or the Sage-tree. This Herb is the common *English* Sage, and of that there is red and green; a man would think that it were a needless thing to write any thing of the propagating of it, seeing every one can say, set Sage in *May* and it will never decay, truly that is a long day, but if that were true, the last Winter would not have killed the most of the Sage about *London*.

But so set Sage in the beginning of *May* in good earth, cast into beds of half a foot high, and two foot and an half broad, setting three chase in each bed of slips, each slip half a foot asunder, watering of it well at the first planting, till it hath taken root, and then this Sage set in *May*, may not for six or seven yeares decay.

Summer-savoury.

So called, because it perisheth so soon as the Winter approacheth.

This Herb is raised of the seed only; the season for it is in the later end of *April*, after this manner: Prepare a bed of earth in a quarter amongst the other sweet Herbs, and the bed being finely raked, then cast the seed thereon, then get some fine mould well ridled, and cast thinly thereon, so that it cover the seed not above half an inch thick, yet I know some Ideots have written, that they should be covered three inches thick, and in so doing you had as good cover it three yards thick for any expectation of the growth of the seed. To be short, the seed sown (as I told you) will come up in a weeks space, and covereth the bed suddenly, and needeth no replanting, or any more trouble, but only cleansing from weeds.

Setterwort.

Or black Eleyvert: it is known of a stinking smell, it is much like the Bears foot, it hath winged leaves, and runneth up with stalks like Parsnips, and beareth the seed in like manner,

ner, the robt lieth in a clumper as big as a bushell; if it have stood long, the root of this herb yeeldeth such a strong stinking smell, so that a man in the digging of it up will be even sick with it, so that of all herbs or roots of herbs there is none that yeeldeth so noisome a savour: of this root this plant doth encrease, and if any part of it be set in any kind of digged earth, it will grow without any further trouble, and spring every year after, but observe the time, and that may be at any time but when the branch flourisheth, and he that will not observe this, and bestow this small pains to have this vertuous herb in his Garden, if he have Cattell, he is a very unwise man, if he did but know what diseases it doth prevent in Cattell.

Stone-crop.

This is not unlike Prick-Madam in any thing but that it is smaller, with divers trailing branches upon the ground, set with fat roundish blewish green sprouts pointed at the ends, it beareth a Flower which standeth somewhat loosely, not composed together but stands stragling, this herb also keepeth green all the year.

Of the slip it is propagated by setting it in dry banks, on stone-wals, and mud-wals, for there it delighteth most to grow, and will shift for it self whereever it be planted, for it neither careth for heat nor cold, but abideth its place alwaies without any alteration, this herb is good in sallets and for physicall uses.

Shalot.

Or *Spanish* Garlick: it hath heads in the ground like Garlick though not so big, it runs up with blades like that of Chives, but a great deal bigger and longer, there is never any appearance of any Flower or seed, but continueth according as I described it, the sent of it is strong, being eaten it never offendeth the breath. By this short description you may know it as well as if I had filled up a page with it. *Descrip.*

This herb or root is propagated by the off-set or sucker, setting of them in *March* in beds of ordinary earth, prickt in each root at a hands breadth asunder just within the earth,

this done, by the next *Michaelmas* following each root will encreaſe to be ten, then they ought to be taken up and kept in a chamber all the winter till the next *March*, and then ſet again in manner as was ſaid.

Sweet-Maudlin.

I hope I may ſpare the pains to write a deſcription of an herb that is ſo common, ſo only take the nature of it, and that is, it beareth a ſeed which is ſomething downy, wherein I can ſee little or no perfection, or any kind of ſpirit that may tend to growth, yet ſeedſmen do ſell it upon that account and unexperience, men by it thinking to raiſe the herb of it, but they are miſtaken, it is the ſlip and the ſlip only that it is encreaſed by, and that is done in the Spring time in this manner; having gotten ſlips, then prepare a bed, and ſet them therein with a diber ſo thick as they may cover the bed when it cometh to ſpread, and that will be in a ſhort time after. I need not to give any farther obſervations, only remember to clip off the branches when it begins to put forth its Flower, ſo that will renew its nature, and make it to look the more beautifull, and continue the longer.

Scurvy-Graſs.

Deſcrip. Many thick leaves round and green it hath, ſmooth on the edges; theſe leaves are ſometimes ſpringing from the root upon ſtems, and others upon ſtalks ſpreading upon the ground, never riſing above a foot in height, and the tops ſpread with white Flowers, and after they fade cometh bags wherein is contained ſmall ſeeds.

This herb is ſown of the ſeed only, the beſt ſeaſon for it is in the latter end of *Auguſt*, it mattereth not what earth it be ſo it be fine, dry and clear from rubbidge, and have ſome ſhelter, it will grow up and proſper very well the winter following, and it will be the firſt ſallet-herb in the Spring, by *May* it cometh to flower, and yeeldeth not its ſeed in a good while after.

Sweet-Fern.

Deſcrip. It hath roots that remain in the ground like thoſe of Spare-

mint,

mint, ſpreading and encreaſing, which ſendeth up ſprouts crumpled at the firſt of a pale green colour, and after it brancheth out into jagged leaves as it were, of a darker green colour than the former, ſomething like that of ſweet Siſly, theſe grow not but to a ſmall heighth, and ne ver yeeldeth either Flower or ſeed; this herb yeeldeth as pleaſant a ſent as Baſill, the branches dye at the coming of the winters cold breath, and the root ſendeth up the like again the next Spring; this herb is frequent in Gardens in *Barkſhire*.

Of the root only this herb is propagated, by ſetting of it in ordinary earth at its firſt ſpringing, which is in the beginning of *April*; now I adviſe you to plant it in an out-border, becauſe it ſpreadeth mightily where it is planted, ſo by that means it will not run amongſt other herbs that are placed in quarters.

Sweet-Covey.

Or Muſcovey, is an herb that where once it is ſown there it continueth, by the reaſon of the ſcattering of its ſeed which ſpringeth up again. I need not deſcribe it nor ſpeak any thing more of the nature of it it is ſo well known, for where it hath gotten any intereſt it will hardly be deſtroyed if you deſire it.

Sweet-Marjorum.

There are two ſorts, and that is winter ſweet-Marjorum and ſummer ſweet-Marjorum: firſt for the ſummer ſweet-Marjorum, that is ſown of the ſeed in the latter end of *April*, in beds of good mould finely delved and evenly raked, and the ſeed caſt with an even hand upon it, then rake it not but cover it thinly with mould, as I told you in the ſowing of Baſill; this needeth no further care but watering and weeding, and at the coming of the froſt it withereth.

Winter ſweet-Marjorum is ſown at the ſame time and in the ſame manner, and it continueth green all the winter following, and it is for the ſame uſe and vertue as the other is, and a great deal more in eſtimation, becauſe it can be had when the other is not.

Sweet-Oak.

Is an herb which periſheth yearly, and leaveth a ſeed which is as ſmall as the Roſe-campion ſeed. I cannot ſtand to deſcribe every part of this herb, nor cannot ſpeak of every particular in the obſervation of propagating of it, for I have already gone as far as my bounds, ſo I will only acquaint you with this, that is, you may ſow it when you have ſowed the ſeed of the herb before-mentioned, in the ſame manner, and preſerve it with the ſame care.

Taragan.

I ſuppoſe it is well known, ſo a deſcription is unneedfull.

This herb is alſo ſown at the ſame time and ſeaſon as the former, but the ſeed is more difficulter to take in the gemination, but in the fructition much harder: this herb may be ſet of the off-ſet; but ſeeing that it is of no long continuance, and of no great vertue but only for its ſent, therefore I ſhall not diſpence with the labour to ſet down every particular way for it.

Time.

It is not to be queſtioned but that the generality of men and women do know this herb, and how and when it may be planted to grow; but yet let me put you in mind of a decent form in each particular, in the propagating of it by ſeed and ſlip.

Firſt, There is two ſeaſons for it, the one is in mid-*April*, and the other at the latter end of *Auguſt*, that which you ſow or ſet in *April*, eſpecially that which is ſown, will not come to flower that ſummer, and ought not to be cut till the latter end thereof, becauſe it ſhould ſpread the ground and keep the Sun from ſcorching of it, at the latter end of the next ſummer following it will come to flower and ſeed.

Secondly, For ſowing or ſetting of it in *Auguſt*, I hold this the beſt ſeaſon, for it will endure the winter, and will have taken good root againſt the ſummer, and be fit to be cut for the ſeverall uſes when the other is ſown; now obſerve

that.

that this be ſown and ſet in a decent manner, and I ſhall ſpare the ink and paper to ſet it down, but ſee as Hyſop is done ſo is this.

The laſt thing that is to be taken notice of is, that it be kept clipt, ſo that it bring forth neither Flower nor ſeed, for if it does it will not continue half ſo long, and this you may know to be true by the Garden knots that are ſown or planted with it, and that being clipt alwayes to make it ſhow pleaſant, continueth freſh ſeven or eight years, when that which is ſown in beds and let run to ſeed continueth not above half ſo long.

Tanſie.

The double kind is planted in Gardens for its vulgar and phyſicall uſes, the place would be in ſome reverſion or out-part of a Garden, for it ſpreadeth very much where it is planted, and abideth there alwayes only loſing of its branches every winter. I pray you excuſe me for writing any directions for the planting of it, it being ſuch a vulgar hardy herb it is needleſſe.

Valaren.

Of it there is two ſorts in form and colour of Flowers, and that is the purple Valaren and the blew Valaren, they differ in ſeed as well as in colour, yet they differ not ſo much in ſtature and growth but that one deſcription will ſerve them both.

It hath leaves round and of a dark green, ſmooth on the edges and all parts elſe, many of them ſet on upon one ſtem much like that of Box, theſe are ſet all upon ſtalks, and the bigger of them are ſpringing as it were from the root, and ſpreading on the ground, the ſtalk riſeth to three foot high, and on the top are many Flowers ſet one above another of a blewiſh or a purple colour, gliſtering as it were, the time it begins to flower is at the latter end of *June*, and ſo continueth till after *Michaelmas*, this cauſeth ſome ſeed to be ripe when Flowers are rich in the branch, the nethermoſt part of this herb keepeth green all the year, and continueth many before it dyeth. *Deſcrip.*

Now for the raising of it my words must be few, that is, this Herb may be sown of the seed, or set of the slip in the latter end of *March* or in *August*, in a bed by it self in the usual manner of sowing and planting of others, and it will prosper according to the description.

Wormwood.

Of this there be three sorts, *viz.* Sea Wormwood, Field Wormwood, and *Roman* Wormwood, and the last of these is onely cultivated in Gardens for its cordiall and physicall uses.

This Herb is set of the slip or sown of the seed; but the sowing of the seed I shall wave, because nature doth it better than I can teach you; the slip is set in the Spring time, which is taken from the head of the root, it prospereth well in any earth being something shaded.

Winter-savoury.

This is the last Herb in the Physical Garden, as it fals out in the Alphabetical order, though the vertues are the best of all others for vulgar uses.

Of Winter-savoury there is three sorts in form of leaves, and only one in nature and vertue.

I will now give some directions for the propagating of this Herb, though most men know it, yet it may serve to put them in mind of that which they know, in mid-*April*, and the later end of *August* either of these seasons the seed of this Herb is sown, and the slip is set; I shall not trouble you with the manner, but as Hysop was sown in like manner is this; so done it prospereth very well.

THE

THE PHYSICAL GARDEN

as it treateth of

TREES.

A ſhort Deſcription or Direction for the Propagating of each TREE which is Fruitfull and Phyſical, uſually planted in a Fruitfull or Phyſical Garden.

Barberry.

I Will be as ſhort on this and all the reſt as poſſibly may be, ſo that I may but give an information. The plain way of propagating of each Tree as this, is of the ſucker, which ſpringeth partly from the root, and being taken away in *September*, and ſet in the nurſery, where ſuckers, ſlips and ſeedlings are ſet, and after they have taken root they may be tranſplanted into the quarters of the Garden in uniform order where they are to remain.

Currants.

Currants are generally white, black and red, but yet each of theſe ſorts differ in greatneſs as well as in goodneſs, according to the care as is uſed about them, in the raiſing of them from ſuckers to fruitfull trees; the thing is plain, yet there are miſtakes many times in it, therefore I would willingly give my evidence in it to inſiſt upon it preſently after *Michael-*

mas,

may take your ſuckers from your Currant trees, and if you have not ground ready for them to tranſplant them where they ſhould alwayes grow, then plant them in a piece of ground by themſelves at a foot diſtance, which may be fitly called a nurſery, let them ſtand there while that time twelve moneth, then plant them into the middle of Strawberry beds at a yard diſtance, each tree bound to a ſtake, ſo that the wind may not break them, and put them out of uniform order.

Laſtly obſerve, let theſe ſuckers be taken yearly from the roots of the old bearers, or otherwiſe they hinder them from being fruitfull, they muſt be pruned alſo, which is to cut away the ſuperfluous branches which run above the reſt and never bear fruit.

Gooſeberries.

Are diſtinguiſhed into many ſorts, uſually thus, Dutch and Engliſh; firſt with the Dutch, there is white and red, which are the worthieſt of all other both to the pallate and the eye: of the Engliſh kinds there are white and red alſo, and many others, but I will only name theſe, that is, the long yellow and the round yellow, the amber and the chriſtall, the nepture and the wild, all theſe are ſet of the ſucker, as I told you of Currants in like manner, and tranſplanted into like places.

Many arguments of curioſity I could raiſe in the propagating of them, which would appear to men of experience to be needleſſe, my ſelf being ſenſible of the ſame I paſſe that, and only deſire you to remember to prune them, ſo that the fruit may be the larger, and the trees renew their nature and appear the more pleaſanter.

Mulberries.

Are white, red and black, theſe trees ſeldome ſend forth any ſucker neither are they to be grafted upon other ſtocks to advance the fruit, but the way is to get young ſprouts from the body, and to ſet them in good earth in *September* or thereabouts, ſo that they may take root, and at two or three years end to be replanted into certain places where they may remain,

main, ſo done it is without queſtion but theſe ſlips or cuttings will come to be trees, and bring forth fruit according to its mother.

Quinces.

Are ſuppoſed to be of divers kinds by reaſon that they yeeld contrary fruits in vertue and in ſhape; I ſhall not end the controverſie here by any arguments, but ſhall refer you to a Book of mine which is coming forth entituled *The Gardeners Rule*, at the latter end of which is a Treatiſe of fruit-trees, wherein you ſhall find, that all old errors and unpracticall conceits are clearly reconciled by reaſon and argument; ſo I ſhall not ſpeak any farther of the propagating of them here, for then it would be double labour. I name this plant here, becauſe properly it belongeth to a Garden and not to an Orchard, and more eſpecially to the phyſicall or fruitfull Garden.

Rasberries.

Of theſe there are red and white, which are greater and leſſer, fruitfull and unfruitfull, according to the ſoyl, air, and ordering that they have. Upon theſe words I could draw as many arguments as would fill up a ſheet of paper, but that is not my intent in this or any other part of this Book, for it would be little pleaſing and leſs profitable.

Rasberries are ſet of the ſlips or ſuckers which it ſends from the roots, which ſpreadeth in the ground, theſe being drawn up in *September* out of beds where they ſtand too thick, ſo taken up then pruned, which is to cut off the ſlips or ſuckers above the root at a foot and a half in length, and ſo much of the root that it be not too cumberſome; having beds of earth prepared of three foot a breadth, then prick in three chaſe of theſe plants at nine inches diſtance, very few of theſe will bear any fruit the next ſummer, but the ſecond ſummer is that which bringeth the greateſt encreaſe if the year be fruitfull.

Laſtly to be ſhort, Raſberries muſt be pruned every year, for ſome alwayes dye, and the other ſpring up where they have been long planted.

Roſes.

Omitting thoſe that I ſpoke of in the Garden of pleaſure, the reſt are theſe, the Roſe of Monday, the damask Roſe, the red Roſe, and the white Roſe, and ſome tell me of a monethly Roſe, but I was never ſatisfied whether there is ſuch a one yea or no neither by experience nor theoditary, therefore I muſt wave it and ſpeak of the reſt.

Of the Roſe of Monday; this Roſe is in all parts like the damask Roſe, only the colour maketh the difference, for this Roſe is damask and red ſtriped, the propagating of it is by ſlip or inoculation: if you are not experienced in inoculation, then be pleaſed to turn back to the place where it treateth of the province Roſe, and there is a guide ſet down for it, and for the directions for ſetting the ſlip, I hope I may omit the pains for to ſet it down, for a wiſe man may well underſtand one thing by another.

Now for the ordering of the damask Roſe, I will give a few plain directions.

Firſt, If you have them already and would willingly encreaſe them, in the beginning of *February*, cut off all the young ſprouts as come from the body, and pluck up all ſuch as ſhoot from the root, then cut them all at a foot in length; now in the planting of theſe ſlips I ſhall omit that curioſity of caſting up of beds for them, as I and others have done, ſo I will give you an eaſie and a profitable way, which is to lay a piece of ground levell well raked, then ſet in thoſe ſaid ſlips in that ground by a direct line at fifteen inches aſunder, a moneth after, you may caſt ſome Turnip-ſeed upon that ground, and it will not be only profitable for the table, but alſo ſhadow the face of the ground, and keep it from being too dry.

Secondly, Theſe ſlips thus planted will have taken root by that time twelve moneth, and be grown to a greater ſtature, and may be tranſplanted into borders round quarters of herbs, or elſe a whole quarter or quarters of them, and Strawberries caſt into beds, ſo that the Strawberries may grow under the Roſes, and the Roſe-trees to ſtand at three foot diſtance one way and five foot the other, that the Strawberry beds may

be

be three foot broad and two foot paths between, and the Rose-trees supported with stakes.

Thirdly, Roses may be raised of the seed, but this Rose with more ease than any of the rest, many Authors have set down certain wayes for it which are contrary to reason; if I thought that any man were so undiscreet to put it in practice, I would lay down some arguments for to prevent such errors.

Next for the propagating of the red Rose, which is by cuttings of the youngest shoots from the oldest standers, which cuttings ought to be a foot long, and if they be lesse they may grow very well; before I show you how to set them, prepare borders of two foot and a half in breadth, and paths of two foot between; the beds being laid a foot high, then set a line upon the border, so that there may be three rows of slips set in the border proportionably, then prick in the cuttings by the line side eight inches one from another, and so deep that one half be in the ground and the other above, let them stand slope-wayes in this bed or border, they may alwayes remain, for they are not to be removed without great hinderance of the bearing of them.

Lastly, Some directions for the causing of Roses to flower plentifully, that is to cut them with a pair of shears the first full Moon after *Christmas* day; what is to be observed in cutting is, that such sprouts that were of the last years growth, be cut off at the heighth of the old bearers; whereunto I adde, that if Roses be planted in wet ground, that they will never flower plentifully, therefore observe to set them in the dryest soyl.

Savin-tree.

I suppose though it be not common in every Garden, yet the strange and admirable vertues that it hath makes it common in every ones mouth, so I will only speak of the nature and the raising of the plant: first it requireth a place which is somewhat shady, as most plants do that are of a hot nature, and keepeth green all the year; further observe, this tree yeeldeth no seed neither, it seldome or never sendeth any sucker from the root, therefore it is only propagated of the

slip which is taken from the branches, the time for doing of this is at the beginning of the winter, the place would be as I told you its nature requireth, in a shady place in an extraordinary good mould, and if it were helpt with Pigeons dung, it would be much the better for to cause the slips to take root the sooner: now note, that these plants would be planted at such a distance, as that they might have room to grow when they are great, for they care the least for moving of any other plant whatsoever.

Strawberry-tree.

This tree should have been placed in my Garden of Pleasure, I hope you will place it in yours for the rarities and preheminency belonging to it, and it being but a stranger in *England*, I will describe it in few words so that it may be known.

Descrip. This plant riseth near to five yards in heighth, spreading with many branches toward the top, which maketh it to stand in a stately form, the leaves of this tree are green as the Bay-trees, and keep so all the year, they are also of the same shape though not half so big, the ribs of them are something reddish, and the bark of the body of the tree is of a reddish green colour (something rough and dented, the middle of the tree as to say amongst the branches are bare and without sprouts or leaves, at the top springeth berries upon stalks, when they are ripe they are absolutely like Strawberries, and may be eaten though not half so good, yet they are usually eaten.

There is no way that I could find of propagating of this tree, but by slips taken from the branches and set in good mould, to the end that they may take root and become trees, but most of them thus done seldome take root. There is another way which is more certain, and that is to make a branch as it groweth upon the tree to pass thorow a pot which hath a hole in the bottome of it, and then to fill the pot full of earth, and that will cause it to take root as it groweth on the tree, and then it may be cut off and planted in that place where it should remain.

The End of the Physicall Garden.

THE

THE GARDENERS PRACTICE IN THE Kitchin Garden, how to advance the nature and growth of Herbs, Roots, and Pulse contained therein.

I Have not leisure to insist upon every particular at this time, but if it please God to permit me life I shall give these rules and directions for the propagating of those plants mentioned in the Alphabeticall Table belonging to the Kitchin Garden, thus;

Propagation,
1. *The season fit for sowing or planting.*
2. *The time and place fit for it.*
3. *How to order the ground.*
4. *The quantity and the quality of seed.*
5. *The knowledge of replanting of seedlings.*
6. *The art in slips, suckers and roots.*
7. *How to prune, cleanse, and dress plants.*

Experiments,
1. *The preservation of plants from hurtfull distempers.*
2. *To produce them early or late.*
3. *How to alter sent and colour.*
4. *The art of transforming plants.*

So only take these short observations upon these plants as followeth in this Treatise, *viz.*

Artichokes.

By their distinct kinds, form and vertue, are called thus; the Protector head, the Rabits head and the Dogs head; or otherwise, red, white, and brown Artichokes; the red and the brown are propagated by art and care to a huge greatness in reference to those that are and grow naturally.

The way of propagating of Artichokes is of the slip in an extraordinary rich soyl, not as it is naturally rich but improved with dung, for they delight in any stiff clayey ground so that it hath but dung enough.

Secondly, The time and manner of setting of them is thus, when the ground is digged and laid levell or even, then set the slips in half a foot deep by a line, so that they stand two foot and a half asunder: the season that is best for it some suppose it to be in *September*, but experience tells us, that the last winter most or all of those slips thus set were killed, therefore I think it best to set them in *March*, in that manner as aforesaid.

Thirdly, The preservation of them from perishing in the winter, is to shelter them from frost and snow, and that is done by trenching of them and laying of new dung about them which will not freez, but will keep the plant from the frost.

Sparrow-grass.

If I should enter upon an historicall discourse of this herb I should never have done, I will only acquaint you that this herb is raised of the seed, and usually after this manner; they prepare beds of good earth of three foot a breadth, and two foot path between in breadth likewise, then cast in the seed thinly thereon, this is done in the latter end of *March*; the next *September* they transplant these plants, the seedlings into beds of the same breadth of extraordinary rich sandy ground, the next summer following it spindleth into small spindles which are worth little, but the third Spring after its sowing riseth good Sparrow-grass: now note, that every *September* rotten dung must be laid upon the beds, and in the beginning of *March* to be raked off, and the ground loosened with

with a fork about the plant, for if they ſhould do it with a ſpade it would cut the roots.

The way of producing of it early is done by raiſing of it upon hot beds; I will permit a little time to ſhow you how and when, in the latter end of *February* make a hot bed of horſe-dung, of three foot high and three foot broad, and of a length according to your Sparrow-graſs you intend to ſow; the bed thus made, then lay fine mould atop of it ſo that it may raiſe it two inches higher, ſo done take up the oldeſt Sparrow-graſs roots that you have, that are like to decay where they ſtand, and lay them one by one as thick as you can upon this hot bed, lay as much more earth upon the roots as is under them, cover the bed with ſome litter, the fourth day the roots will ſprout up young Sparrow-graſs, by reaſon of the heat of the dung, and the ſteme being kept in with the litter which cauſeth this haſty growth: now obſerve, that when theſe ſprouts are thus ſhot up, the litter muſt be took away, and pent-houſes of rods made over the beds, whereon you ſhall lay Mats to preſerve them from the froſt and cold; remember to give the bed air once a day if the weather be ſeaſonable: ſo done you may pull good Sparrow-graſs from the bed at the fortnights end.

Beets.

Both red and white are for generall and Kitchin uſes, they are raiſed of the ſeed, and you may ſow it when you pleaſe and it will come up, but it is when it pleaſe, and that is at its naturall ſeaſon: you may alſo ſow it in any ordinary earth and it will grow, but the better the earth is, the better is the herb and yeeldeth the greater encreaſe alſo; the root will grow to a huge bigneſs, which is for many uſes, eſpecially the root of the red Beet.

Now I adviſe you to ſow Beet ſeed in ſpeciall rank ground in the beginning of *September*, and by the latter end thereof it is very probable that ſome of the ſeed will be come up, and the reſt will not appear till the next Spring following: the next ſummer they will run to ſeed if you ſuffer them, and after they have yeelded their ſeed three times the root and branch dieth, yet where they are once ſown, by reaſon of ſcatter-

ſcattering of the ſeed, they will not leave your Garden.

Cucumbers.

Are long and ſhort, the long are counted the beſt both for ſalleting and pickleing: the raiſing of them is both alike, all the art that I ſhall endeavour to lay down in few words here is, the raiſing of them timely for ſalleting, for thoſe that come late in the ſummer are only uſed for Gerkings: to inſiſt upon the raiſing of them early, about the middle of *March*, make beds of new horſe-dung of two foot and a half high, and near that breadth, then make a band of ſtraw or hay and pin it upon the uppermoſt part thereof, then lay ſome fine ridled mould atop near three fingers thick, then cover this bed with ſome litter or ſtraw, and make a pent-houſe over it as I told you of the Sparrow-graſs bed, whereon muſt lye Mats, then ſteep your Cucumber-ſeed in milk and ſuet for four and twenty hours, by that time the bed will be hot, then prick in your ſeeds at two fingers diſtance upon the bed, and lay on the litter again; be carefull afterward for once or twice a day to ſee that the bed be not too hot, for then it will force gemination too ſoon and the plants will never hold it: now obſerve, that if the ſeed appeareth before the third day, then that bed is too hot and too haſty a geminati-on, but if they appear not before the fourth or fifth day, then thoſe plants are like to come to good, if they be carefully looked after for the future, and that is to ſet glaſſes over them all night and in boiſterous dayes till towards the middle of *April*, then tranſplant them from that bed, into holes or trenches wherein is laid new horſe-dung, and Pigeons-dung if it may be had, with four inches of good mould atop of it, then ſet four Cucumber-plants in the compaſs of a Muſmilli-on-glaſs, and with a glaſs over each four plants; let theſe plants be watered with ſuch water as hath ſtood in the Sun, wherein hath been ſteeped horſe-dung; by theſe directions, if you had any knowledge or inſight in it before, you may have Cucumbers fit for a ſallet by mid-*May* if the Spring be any thing favourable, and that is counted great rarities.

The ſe ond and the ordinary way of raiſing Cucumbers for ſallet to have them about mid-ſummer, is to raiſe them in

mid-

mid-*April* upon a hot bed, not ſo hot as the former, only covered with Mats, and the firſt week in *May* tranſplanted into holes, as was ſaid before: you need not go to the charge to cover them with glaſſes, for any thing elſe will ſerve that will only keep the froſt from them anights; let theſe be watered as the former every evening or every other evening if it rain not, I cannot ſtay to treat upon every particular.

Laſtly, The ready way of planting or ſowing of Cucumber-ſeed is, to prepare holes which will hold a Wheelbarrow of good rotten dung or more, let each hole be four foot aſunder, and earth atop of the dung, and then half a ſcore ſeeds pricked in each hole, but if four of them come up it is enough, and what more cometh up, pull them away or elſe they will hinder one another and come to nothing: note that the time of ſowing is about *May* day, let theſe be well watered the ſummer following and gelded, and by *Auguſt* their fruit will come to perfection.

Colliflowers.

They are raiſed of the ſeed, and I ſhall ſpare a great deal of labour in ſetting down the directions for it, if you pleaſe to look back how beds are made for Cucumbers, in the ſame manner and at the ſame time ſo make for theſe, and they are governed up alike, only theſe are without glaſſes: at the middle of *May* tranſplant them into rich and forward ground, ſetting each plant two foot and a half diſtance, watering of them well at the firſt planting, and by the latter end of *July* they will come to flower ſo that you may have a diſh of them.

The ſecond ſeaſon of the ſowing of Colliflower-ſeed, is in the beginning of *September*, in beds of very good mould; being ſown there and come up, at a moneths end tranſplant them into another bed of three abreadth, ſetting each plant at a hands breadth aſunder in ranges by a line, then make a ſhelter over them with ſticks and mats, to ſhelter the plants from the froſty nights the winter following, the next Spring tranſplant them in like manner as I told you of the other, and by mid-ſummer or ſoon after they will come to flower.

Cabidges.

Miſtake me not, I mean the propagating of Cabidge-ſeed to be Cabidges again, which oftentimes through negligence and ignorance turn or come to be Cail or Colworts: but I cannot ſtay to reckon up Colworts and Cabidges, how many ſorts there are, and what a great commodity it is, eſpecially amongſt the Plow-men, but I ſhall proceed with all the brevity as may be poſſible, what is to be obſerved in the ſowing and governing of the ſeed that it degenerate not.

Firſt of all obſerve the ſeaſon, that is, if you ſow ſeed for winter plants to be planted out of the Spring, do it at the latter end of *Auguſt*, in a light earth, the Moon being at the full, five or ſix weeks after tranſplant them into another earth, laying or ſetting them at half a foot diſtance, to the end that each plant may have its proportion of ground and be reſtrained of its high growth; at the latter end of *February*, and in *March* at the full Moon, theſe may be planted into quarters of earth, where they may ſtand at a yard diſtance: now note, the beſt ground for theſe to be planted in, is the ſtrongeſt clay or mawm earth, that is, with this proviſoe, that there be abundance of dung under it; theſe Cabidges muſt be kept whole with earth about the ſtalks as the weeds riſe, and the under leaves ſtripped off to cauſe the Cabidges to grow the greater.

Laſtly, You may ſow this ſeed in *March* for winter Colworts, for they may be tranſplanted about the latter end of *May*, or in the beginning of *June*, in manner as aforeſaid. I cannot go farther, I have ſpoken more than I intended.

Carrots.

I ſhall only give three directions for the propagating of them, which vulgar people are not acquainted with though they may ſow of them yearly; the firſt is the earth that the ſeed is committed to, that it be of a like nature and not wet when it is delved; alſo obſerve that the Moon be of the firſt quarter, the time of the year is even from the beginning of *March* till *May*.

Secondly, Obſerve the quantity of ſeed that you ſow it

not

not too thick; and for a better help thereunto, consider your quantity of ground, and then note, that three pound of seed soweth an acre, and so proportionably sow your own.

Thirdly, That you let them not grow too thick, for then they will be very small and worth nothing: the best way to prevent this, is to hoe them as our *London* Gardeners do, so that each Carrot stand ten inches one from another, or thereabout.

Corn-sallet.

Whether any Countrey men know it yea or no, I shall not dispence with the time to describe it; but sow it in your Garden in the beginning of *September*, in a good earth, the seed being sound and new, I dare promise you that it will grow and come to be cut by the next *March* for Sallets, and by the latter end of *April* it cometh to flower, and in *June* the seed is ripe, which if you save it you may sow it again; or if you let it scatter of it self, sometimes it will grow naturally.

Goards.

As they are known to be in distinct forms, and something in nature, so they bear their names according to the Country from whence they are brought, that is, the *Italian* Goard, the lowland Goard, and the Cocker Goard; if I am mistaken in the names, I am not mistaken in the properties, and the form; for there is one sort which is nigh a yard long, and sometimes as big as the lowermost part of a mans thigh, with that end which is fartheſt from the stalk, and so it cometh lesse and lesse by degrees. Another sort is long, and both ends alike for matter of bigness; the other is bigger and shorter; all these grow in like manner as Pumpkins do, as for stalk and shels, and they say, the leaves differ not much. Now for the raising of them (if you have a desire) I will give you my directions, as far as I have observed by others, *viz.* at the same time as they set Cucumber-seed, in the same manner they do the Goard-seed, and what they require afterward I cannot affirm it to you; but it is said, they are as easily rai-

ed as Cucumbers: The ſtalk and root periſheth yearly, as they do.

Indian-ſieckory.

It is ſo well known I need not write any thing of its uſe and virtues, but for the nature of it, it is very probable I have obſerved more of it than thoſe that have cultevated it longer than I have done, and in my obſervation I have found it to be of a ſtrong nature; ſo that if you commit it to the earth in the Spring or Autumn, it needeth no farther care, but being cleanſed from weeds, ſo it will continue till it hath yeelded its ſeed three times, and then root and branch dieth.

Engliſh-Beans.

Or great Garden Beans; I name them here, becauſe they are uſually ſet in Gardens, though ſometimes in Fields: In which place ſoever you plant them in, I find but one Objection, and that is, ſome plant them here and there, according to their fancy, and not by a direct line; the errour is this, thoſe that are ſet at random and not by a line, they have not their proportion of ground, nor can you cleanſe them, hoe them, or gather them, without great injury in breaking of them down; therefore learn of the Gardeners and Husbandmen about *London*, for if they plant twenty acres together, it is all ſet in rows by a line, each row ſome eighteen inches difference one from another, and the Beans the other way, ſome ſix.

French-Beans.

They are much like the former, but ſomething thinner, and of a tenderer nature; they are ripe ſomething ſooner, and require an hotter ſoil, theſe may be ſet in the ſame manner as I deſcribed before of the *Engliſh*-Beans. Let that ſuffice.

Jeruſalem-Artichoaks.

The property of this plant is ſo that nothing is uſefull, but the root, and it remaines in the ground, ſome as big as a

Hens

Hens egg, ſome bigger, ſome leſs, and of divers ſhapes, ſome long, ſome round, ſome crumpled and all full of dents, and of a reddiſh colour, from which riſeth a ſtalk near eight foot high, reſembling that of the Flower of the Sun, though not ſo big a ſtalk. This ſtalk periſheth yearly, the root continueth in the ground, as was ſaid. Of the root theſe Artichoaks (ſo called) are propagated, either by cutting of the great ones into ſmall pieces, or elſe ſetting the little roots (deſcending from the mother) in beds of earth by themſelves, in *March* without any difficulty, for they are very hardy and will grow in any place, but they proſper beſt in a light mould. Now note, that once a year theſe roots may be taken up, and the great ones reſerved for to be eaten, and the little ones ſet again.

Kidney-Beans.

My Countrey men I ſuppoſe call them *French*-Beans, like Ideots; for why, names that are given things which are newly found out, are given them, according to what they reſemble, and it is ſo that this Bean reſembleth a Kidney, and therefore it is fitly called a Kidney-Bean; let that paſſe. There is red, white, purple, and ſpeckled of them; but the nature of them is one, and my directions for the planting of them ſhall be one, and that briefly. In the latter end of *April* provide a hot natured ground; if it be ſomething ſandy it is the better, ſo that it be but well holpen with rotten muck the year before; when the ground is digged, they may be either planted or ſet in ranges by a line at eighteen inches diſtance; thoſe that go to the trouble to ſet them, uſually take the pains to ſtick ſticks for them to run up upon, to the end to keep them from the ground for to ſave their fruit, and to cauſe it to ripen the ſooner; thoſe that plant them in drils, take no farther care but only hoing the ground, being hot and dry they ripen very well, and bring good increaſe.

Lettice.

Many ſorts there be, but of all others the *French* Lettice is the beſt; but that being ſown in *England*, it doth often degenerate from its own nature, becauſe it findeth not the air and

the earth ſo temperate here, as in its own Countrey; therefore if it be raiſed here, it muſt be done with care and judgment; and as for our ordinary *Engliſh* Lettice, it may be it would appear as light as vanity to the vulgar ſort of people, to give any directions for the raiſing and governing of them, although there is matter of conſequence in the work, yet I ſhall wave it, and only put you in mind, that you may ſow Lettice any moneth, from the latter end of *February* to the latter end of *September*: yet take notice, that thoſe which be ſown in the middle of the Summer ought to be watered, and thoſe that are ſowed in *September* for ſalletting early in the Spring, would be covered with ſtraw, or ſown under a warm pale that might ſhelter it from the ſharp winds.

Laſtly, If you have a deſire to ſave ſeed of Lettice, let it be of ſuch as was ſown in *September*, let them not be cut or medled with, till the ſeed be full ripe in it, and that will be in *July*.

Leeks.

A ſhort account may very well ſerve for the raiſing and governing of this Herb or root, and ſo it ſhall be. Leeks are ſown in the beginning of *March* in a rich ſoil, for that it delighteth in much, in which place they may remain all the Summer following, and in *September* be tranſplanted into a rich foyl, laying of them in rows at half afoot aſunder, as the ground was digged: The end of removing of them, is to cauſe them to grow the bigger, and ſo the next Lent thoſe Leeks are drawn up by the roots for their uſes; and if you have any deſire to let them ſtand for ſeed, that is a fit place.

Millions.

Millions or Muſmillions be theſe, the black Million, the white Million, great *Roman* Millions, water Millions, and many more, a man may raiſe and bring them up to be bigger than ones fiſt, but never come to be ripe or to any perfection, ſo I ſhall wave them and ſpeak of our ordinary green Muſmillions which are raiſed in *England*, and come to perfection.

And about theſe Muſmillions here is ſuch a deal of charge, care, quoil and trouble, ſuch a multitude of arguments, and ſuch abundance of vain conceits, ſo that if I could have made an Almanack of my pate, and ſet down all that I have heard of them, it would be a ſufficient ſubject of it ſelf; or otherwiſe if I ſhould ſet down all that I have known to be put in practice, I believe that twenty pages would not contain it, ſo I ſhall paſſe it having no time nor liberty, neither deſire to inſiſt upon it for the preſent; but in the future I hope I ſhall: So only take theſe few Experiments, whereby I have raiſed Muſmillions, and ſometimes miſt, as the proudeſt, and the greateſt conceitedſt man hath done, which hath been actual in this thing.

The firſt thing conſiderable in the propagating of Millions is the ſeaſon, and thereabout men differ in their judgments; for ſome would have them raiſed at the latter end of *February*, or at the beginning of *March*, ſome at the beginning of *April*, and others not till the latter end thereof; this hath been put in practice, and every one of them have had good ſucceſs at one time, and bad at another. Now my experience and my judgement is this, that is, it is beſt to raiſe them at the latter end of *March*, or about the beginning of *April*.

The wayes for it are various and ſtrange, and one mans judgment differeth from another, in this more than any other thing which is practical in a Garden. I cannot ſtand to diſpute, but take my following experience for your directions.

At that time as I told it is beſt to raiſe them, then make a hot bed of horſ dung, in manner (as I told you) for Cucumbers, but let it be ſomething higher, and ſomething thicker, at the top thereof if you lay ſome bran it would be much the better; ſo done, get the fineſt earth that may be, and cover the bed with it two inches thick or more, ſupporting of it from tumbling down (as I told you of the Cucumber beds) then get your glaſſes, and ſee how many of them will ſtand conveniently upon the bed, then clap them down, the rim of them makes a mark, within that circle put a dozen or more of ſeeds, after the bed hath ſtood a day and

been

been covered with litter, and in the mean time the ſeeds being ſteeped in milk, then ſet the glaſſes over them, lay litter between them, and over them, and round the bed, and mats upon bended poles over that, be watchfull the ſecond and third day that the bed be not too hot, and if it be, then take away the litter from the ſides, and make holes alſo in the ſides to let out the ſteem, and when it is qualified that it be not over-hot, then lay the litter there again, about the fourth day, if it be ſo ordered, the ſeed cometh up, which if it come up ſooner it ſeldom holdeth, and if it lieth much longer it ſeldom cometh up at all; but I will paſſe that the ſeed come up (as was ſaid) give the plants a little air once a day, not by taking of the glaſſes clean away, but by lifting up of one ſide of them for an hour or two, or ſuch a matter, which will give them a green colour, and ſtay them for ſpending of their ſpirits.

Secondly, After the plants have been a fortnight ſprung up, it is very probable that they may ſeem to decay or ſtand at a ſtay, the reaſon is, becauſe they want that ſupply of heat which the bed did afford to them before, becauſe it hath ſtood long, and the heat is qualified; the cure is to get new horſ-dung and litter one amongſt another, and lay very thick againſt the ſides of the bed, then under every glaſſe thruſt down a ſmall ſtick to the bottom of the bed, the uſe of it is to let up the heat and ſteem which is at the bottom, and that which the new laid dung and litter have infuſed in up at thoſe holes into the glaſſes, which doth warm, moiſten and revive the plants.

Thirdly, The plants having ſtood here a moneth, and preſervedwith this care, then prepare beds or ridges to tranſplant them in, as followeth. Firſt, Let the place be extraordinary warm, ſheltered from all winds; then make your beds thus; Get hay and litter, and make a trench ſome half a foot deep and a yard wide, then lay the litter or hay therein, ſo that it may be half a foot thick; this done, get new horſ-dung, ſo much of it, that it may raiſe it two foot in height aboye the litter ridg faſhion; that done, get ſticks of a yard long or thereabouts, as big as a walking cudgel, drive them into the middle of the bed at a yard diſtance, ſo low

that

that there be but a hands breadth appear above the dung; this obſerved, caſt the earth that lieth by againſt the ſides of the bed, then riddle fine mould, and lay it atop at a hands breadth in thickneſs, lay a little ſtraw thinly upon this bed, and the next evening after tranſplant your Million plants four and four together thereon, and obſerve that they be ſet round thoſe ſticks, as I told you of, and a glaſs over each parcel of plants, upon your glaſſes lay ſtraw or mats made a-purpoſe.

Fourthly, The plants thus planted out, they are there to remain, and not to be ſtirred any more; and in this, eſpecially in the governing of them afterwards, you are to conſider three things; the firſt is, That they have air once a day, and covered again at nights; let not the glaſſes be took quite away, but be moved up on one ſide, while ſuch time as the Million vines grow too great for the glaſs, then you may take them away in ſome part of the day, and ſet them over the fruit in the night. Secondly, Watering is not the leaſt thing to be conſidered in it, both as for the time, manner, and for the ſubſtance of it; the beſt time to do it in, is in the morning ſoon after the Suns approaching; the manner of it is not to pour it all over the plant with a watering pot, as ſome do, but to put it in a hole, or holes by the root, ſo that it may ſoak leiſurely carrying an earthly ſubſtance with it; the water alſo muſt have the ſubſtance of Pigeons-dung, and horſ-dung in it, and ſtanding in tubs in the ground, ſo that the Sun may have power upon it to qualifie the coolneſs of it, and to clarifie that unnatural property that it hath in it for the advancing of ſuch a pulſe as Millions, that delight only in heat and moiſture. The third is, That they be gelded, and that is to nip off the leaves and fruit that ſpring very thick, leaving but half as much as Nature commonly putteth forth upon every vine; the end that this is done for, is to cauſe the fruit to come to perfection the ſooner which remaineth, and alſo to have it the larger and ripe the ſooner.

Theſe are the ordinary wayes of raiſing Muſmillions, or as I may more fitly ſay, the principle things to be obſerved, yet there remains in each principle many particulars, which

when time shall serve I shall treat of at large: in the mean space take these plain and serious truths, as you shall find them if they be put in practice.

Onions.

I may not stand to multiply words where necessity requires not; I suppose that Onions are so well known that there are few people that need any directions for the vulgar way of raising of them, yet there is matter of consequence to be observed in the raising of them for profit and greatness, and in that particular I will speak a word or two. For the first, consider the quantity of seed, and the quality of the ground, if it be stiff it requireth the more seed, and to be sown the sooner; if it be light, the latter and the lesser quantity of seed will serve: to guide you the better therein, ten pound soweth an acre for large Onions, which are to be hoed with hoes of three inches in breadth, so that every Onion may have six inches compass to grow in: The season for sowing of them in, is the first full Moon in *March*; another season is to sow them the first full Moon in *August*, so that they may be Scalions by the next *Easter*, but they never serve for dry Onions.

Purslane.

I may say of this as *Culpepper* saith of Saffron in the *English Physician*, pag. 328. It is well known, saith he, generally where it groweth: Now I say of Purslane, if you know it not already, and would willingly have it, then purchase the seed, and you shall obtain your desire, by ordering of it, as followeth: At *May* day, or a little before, make a bed of dung a foot high, of a yard in breadth, as long or as short as you please, according to the quantity as you would have of them: Get then some riddled mould, and lay thereon near half an inch in thickness; so done, cast the seed thereon with a little mould upon it, so that it doth no more than cover it; if the season be dry after it, then water it, the seventh day it usually comes up, and after that it must be continually watered every evening, and by *June* it will be fit to be cut; these directions will well serve if they be duly observed, for

the

the raiſing of it in its naturall ſeaſon for ſalletting: but for the producing of it early or late, and for planting of it for pickling, I ſhall paſſe at this time.

Parſley.

Parſley is ſown of the ſeed in *March*, it delighteth in a rich ground, and continueth even the longeſt of all ſeeds before any of it cometh up, but after it hath gotten above the ground, it proſpereth ſo, that the more you cut it the better it groweth; the ſecond Spring after it is ſown it runneth to ſeed, and after that it uſually dieth.

Parſnips.

To ſpeak any thing for the ſowing and governing of a ſmall quantity, it would be altogether needleſſe, ſeeing hardly any Countrey-man is without them in his Garden. For the ordering of a great quantity, take it in ſhort thus, *viz.* four pound of ſeed ſoweth an acre, then guide the quantity of ſeed by your ground at this rate. Now the manner of ſowing of it is ſeverall, for ſome ſow the ground before they dig it, if it be light and ſandy, but that I do not approve of: The beſt way is to ſow it after the ground is digged, when it lieth as rough as may be poſſible, then the ſeed may be covered the better: if the ground be ſtiff and wet, then lay it as ſmooth as you can before it is ſown.

Laſtly, To cleanſe theſe Parſnips from weeds after they be come up, it is better to do it with a hoe than to weed it by womens hands, for when they are hoed it taketh away the Parſnips where they be too thick, which doth as much hurt as weeds, conſidering they have not room to grow one by another, it alſo looſeneth the earth, when weeders would beat it down, and make it the harder; and that which is more, an acre of Parſnips will be hoed three times for the price that it will be weeded once.

Peas of all sorts.

Which are usually planted are these, the hasting Spur and the ordinary Hasting, the sugar Peas, the blew Rousewell and the grey Rousewell, the sanddige Peas, and the bunch Peas: for to treat of all these in particular is needless as to the manner: the times of planting of them differ, to have them early or late; to have forward Peas, plant them at *Alhollentide* or before in this manner; when the ground is digged then hoe up ridges at two foot distance, and in the tops of those ridges make drills with one corner of your hoe, therein cast the Peas in pretty thick, because the winter following the cold, mice and worms will be apt to destroy them: the reason why I counsell you to sow them on the tops of such ridges is, because they should lye dry and warm, for all kind of forward Peas delight in hot and dry soyl.

Lastly, Take notice, that Peas must be hone betwixt the chases the first time, and the second time the earth and weeds must be raised up about them with the hoe: there is much more belongeth to the planting of Peas for the guiding of great quantities for profit, which I am very well acquainted with, but too much engaged to treat of now.

Potatoes.

They are not known in the South parts of *England*, yet in the North parts they are planted in poor and rich mens Gardens, for the goodness that they yeeld to their tables in the winter when no other roots are to be had; in *Ireland* they are so generall and so common, that I never saw any man that had land and habitation there but that he had store of Potatoes for his use, and those which plant them for profit have twenty or thirty acres of them, more or less according to their abilities.

It were needless for me to set down the order of planting of them, seeing it is not generally to be put in practice, for I have not seen of them but in those places which I named, and it were vanity for me to give them directions.

Pumpkins.

Pumpkins.

Are known of moſt Countrey people, and I may ſay that there are few of them but would have great and ſound Pumpkins if they took this advice; about *May* day or a little before, make a bed of Cow-dung and Swines-dung, of a foot high and three or four foot in breadth, and as long as you pleaſe, lay thereon ſo much earth as will raiſe it an inch higher, then prick in your ſeeds afoot one from another, ſo that they may have room to grow, then lay a little chaff atop of the bed for keeping of the ground and the plants moiſt, and when the plants are come up, water them with ſuch water as ſtandeth by a dunghill once or twice a week, this done I hope by *Michaelmas* that you will have Pumpkins as big as a Kilderkin of Beer, and being baked and well buttered is good chear.

Radiſh

If I ſhould enter upon every particular of what belongeth to the raiſing of Radiſh, to have them young and good nine moneths in the year, it would take up a large diſcourſe, which I will paſs, for I hope you are well acquainted with the manner, ſo I will only put you in mind of the ſeaſons: firſt to have them early, ſow them in the latter end of *February*, if froſt and ſnow hinder not it will proſper, and you may have good Radiſhes by the latter end of *April* if the ground be rich and forward, ſo they maybe ſown every moneth after till *July*, for the having of them freſh and young one under another: another ſeaſon is to ſow them in *September* for to have them in *March*. Let ſo much ſuffice.

Spinage.

Smooth and prickly, are both ſo well known I need but name it: this herb may be ſown in as many ſeaſons as I told you of the Radiſh, and it will proſper very well in good earth, it would be often cut after it is come up, elſe it runneth to ſeed preſently if it be ſown in the Spring time; but it is much better to ſow it in *September*, for then it is checkt of its high growth, and isready to be eaten in ſallets when others are a ſowing.

Skarots.

It may be they have ſome other name, and if I am not miſtaken, *Gravons Marcom* calls them Creaſes, in his Book entituled *The whole Art of Husbandry*. If you know them not by neither of theſe names, you may know them by this, they have roots reſembling Parſnips, many of them upon one head and as big as a mans middle finger; the branches that ſpring from it are much like thoſe of Creaſes, running up to two foot high or more, whereon the tops groweth tufts of ſmall brown ſeed ſomething longiſh: of the ſeed or the ſlip Skarots are raiſed, of the ſeed it is difficult, and long before it cometh to perfection, therefore I ſhall not trouble you with the manner of it: to ſet them of the ſlip, it is done in *March*, and placed in an extraordinary rich ground: firſt know what the ſlip is that is taken from the head of the root, where many of them are ſet together upon white ſtrings as it were, and ſet in ſuch ground and ſuch times as I told you, at a foot diſtance, each plant being kept hoed afterward, at two years end they may be taken up in great roots and reſerved to be eaten, for they are the beſt of all others either boyled or baked in Pies, the ſlips or ſuckers may be ſet again.

Sorrell.

The Garden kind is for many Kitchin uſes, it is ſown in the Spring time in any ordinary earth, and it will proſper very well without any further care: I only name it becauſe I would not have the Kitchin Garden without it.

Small Suckory.

This differeth not much from the *Indian* Suckory, but that it is much ſmaller, and not ſo ſharp-pointed leaves, and the taſt is not ſo bitter. I ſhall wave the manner of the ordering of it, becauſe that diſcourſe of *Indian* Suckory may very well ſerve for this.

Turnips.

Be white and yellow, the ordering of them is one: the ſeaſons for ſowing of them in, is in *March*, *April* and *June*, thoſe

those that are sown in the two first moneths, require a hot, sandy and a light ground, those that are sown in *June* desireth a stiff clayey ground rather than a light: now all that is to be observed in the doing of this is, that the ground be not over-seeded; the just proportion that good ground will have of good seed, is after the rate of three pound in an acre, and they must be hoed with a six inch hoe after they have sprung up to a reasonable heighth, three hoings serves for one crop sufficiently.

Tongue-Grass.

Or Pepper-Grass, I think others call it Smallage, it is something like Parsly at its first springing, but of a lighter green colour, afterward it shooteth up with many small stalks, and the tops thereof be set with many white Flowers, which leaves store of red seed, which if it be suffered to scatter cometh up naturally; this herb when it is young is used in sallets and hath a mighty hot biting taste: for the raising of it, you need but commit it to the earth, and it groweth, and flowereth, and seedeth, and as the seed falleth it springeth again of it self without any more trouble.

Now I have done here with the nature of plants and their propagation by seed.

The Conclusion.

I Shall (as it fits the Work and the place) conclude my Treatise upon the working of Nature and the propagation of the seed Royall.

In the workings of Nature (as God hath created and decreed it to stand) Man is in respect of properties and motions no less than a little World, I may not write down those properties and motions, for if I did then my Conclusion would be larger than my Book; but to be short, I find that if a man could rightly know himself he might comprehend all things else in the Creation, yea the Creator himself; all wise men witness this truth against such as are Atheists either in opinion or practice, who hold such a sleepy-headed conceit, that the Creation

Creation was from eternity, and that all things comes from the course of Nature. For the first of these, the Scriptures make known to the weakness of our capacity how it was created, but they that are Atheists believe not the Bible, then let them learn how to confute or confirm these observations following.

Canst thou behold any building or artificial work so rare,
But presently conclude that the hand of an Artificer was there?
Canst thou see the Earth so great, the Firmament so wide,
The Ocean Seas how they ebb and flow by time and tide?
But presently in thy faithless heart confess and say,
That this great work was undone on one day;
Till one by Wisdom, Glory, Power and Strength
Formed the Heavens, and the Earth at the length,
And by his Wisdom and Love created each living creature,
He is the true God, or the principal of Nature:
And so canst thou change the nature of the Cornation-seed
Into a hurtfull, stinking Hemlock weed?
Then herein Gods Laws thou maist plainly see, (*Tree:*
That his work must be acknowledg'd in each Herb, Flower and
Thus God that was and is, by his Creation we him know;
And man that was his work him still doth show.

Secondly, They say, that all things come by the course of Nature: True, But by whom had Nature its beginning? I answered you that before; yet to know this better, look on the greatest Oak-tree, and on the Acorn, such as the Acorn is, so was once the Oak, and how an Acorn did contract the substance of the earth into its nature to bring it into so great a growth man knoweth not, but man knows it is so: so by the beginning of the nature of one plant and the perfection thereof, I easily conceive the whole universal world had a beginning by a higher principle than man, which is God.

Thirdly, They cannot be convinc'd what keepeth Nature still a work: To understand this consider, when once the simple Atheists eyes first saw the witty inventions of man in making of Clocks and Engines, thou couldst not tell the

cause

cauſe of their going, till thou waſt ſhewed the weights that went in a privy place by opening of the door unto thee, then thou diddeſt underſtand the cauſe: ſo it would be with thee, if the God of wiſdom would draw the Curtains of the skies, then the door would be opened where thou maiſt plainly ſee Gods weight of eternal glory, which ſetteth the whole courſe of Nature a work: Thus wiſe men diſcern one thing by another: then thou dull ſpirited man, humble thy ſelf for thy lack of wiſdom and reaſon, and for thy too much ignorance, and lay thy mouth in the very duſt.

And this bringeth me to my laſt reaſon, *viz.*

The Propagation of the Seed-Royal.

I know all ſenſible and unſenſible creatures doth increaſe by that ſeed which is in it ſelf: Now the Seed-Royal is mans ſeed only, by reaſon of that union which is in election to be partaker of with the Godhead: But firſt underſtand, there is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body, which maketh but one man, they being united together, for the ſpiritual body muſt dwell in the natural body, then it is fit the Spirit ſhould rule Nature its dwelling place: But on the contrary, the natural body keepeth the ſpiritual a priſoner in one corner of the houſe, for fear he ſhould bring him to the ſtudy and obedience of heavenly principles, then he ſhould be took off the caring and coveting for the corrupt things of this life, then Satans kingdom would be deſtroyed. There is alſo a natural ſeed, and a ſpiritual; the ſeed of the body is that which Nature breedeth in the ſecret members, and it is propagated by the ſowing of it in the ſecret womb of its mother the fleſh, and when it entereth into the troubleſom world, it is nurſed up with the fruits of its mother Nature: Now the ſeed of the Spirit is that which is given a man to improve in the mind, and it is bred in the ſoul and underſtanding, and it is propagated by the ſowing of it in the treaſure of the heart, and nurſed up with the fruits of its Mother the Church, then a man muſt fence it with faith, plant it with reaſon, dreſſing of it with diligence, watering of it with grace, watching of it with patience, ſheltering of it with care, weeding of it with the ſword of the Spirit, protecting of it with prayer, looking

for the increaſe thereof with a lively hope; this done, the ſeed of the Spirit will grow up and bring forth fruit to perfection, then he might gather it with the hand of truth, diſpoſe of it with the eye of charity, ſet forth the goodneſſe of it with the tongue of praiſe; this mans perſon is cloathed with righteouſneſs and adorned with holineſs, his heart is full of wiſdom, his lips utter knowledge, his ears encline to underſtanding, his deſires and his deſerts are the fullneſs of love, his feet walketh in the way of peace, and at his end he ſhall be tranſlated into the Heaven of Heavens, before the bleſſed and beatifical ſight of the glorious Trinity, and there receive an immortal Crown, with power to rule in unity and love, and to reſt with Saints and Angels in joy and glory to all eternity.

FINIS.

THE ALPHABETICAL TABLE

Of all the

Plants in the foregoing Treatise,

being the Garden of Pleasure.

FLOWERS.

A

Morantus, p.7
Anstartium indecom, 8
Angulshenelus, 9
African, 32

B

Bachelors-Buttons, 10
Bee-flower, ib.
Balm of Christ, 11
Bears-ears, 12
Bell flowers, ib.

C

Caterpillars, 46
Crows-foot, 13
Crokus, 14
Cranes-Bill, 15
Cullenbines, 16
Crown-Imperial, ib.
Corn-flag, 18
Cornation-Gilliflowers, 19, to 27
Clove-Gilliflowers, 27
Cowslips, 28

D

Dayses, ib.
Daffodillies, 29
Dragons-claws, 30

E

Emrose, 31
Everlasting-pea, 33
Everlasting life, 34

F

Flower-deluce, 34, 35, 36
Flower of the Sun, 37
French-marigold, ib
French-pinks, 38
Foxes-glove, 39

G

Globe-flower, 40
Green Cowslips, ib.

H

Holly-hock, 41
Hearbit, 42
Humble-plant, 43
Hearts-ease, 44

I

Jerusalem-Cowslips, 45
Indian-wheat, ib.
Lillies,

THE TABLE.

L

Lillies, 46,47
Larks-heel, 48
London-pride, 49
Lupins, ib.
Ladies-thistle, 50
Love in idle, ib.
Ladies-liveries. 51
Ladies-smocks, ib.

M

Armadel daparte, 52
Muscadions, 53
Monks-hood, 54
Marle-flower, ib.

N

Narcissus, 55

O

Oxlips, ib.
Oak of Paris, ib.

P

Pionies, 56
Primrose-tree, ib.
Princes-feathers, 57
Pannies, 58
Pinks, 59
Purple-primrose, 60
Pawmers, ib.

Q

Queens-gilliflower, 61

R

Rose-campions, ib.
Rose-rubea, 62
Rocket-flower, ib.

S

Stock-gilliflowers, 63,64
Snap-dragons, 65
Sweet-Williams, 66
Scarlet-beans, ib.
Snails, 67
Snow-drops, ib.
Start up and kiss me, 68
Sensitive plant, 73

T

Tulips, 68,70 71
Thrift. 73
Turky-caps, ib.

V

Violets, 74

W

Wall-gilliflowers, ib.

The Table of the Trees.

A

Privet, ib.
Almonds, ib.

B

Ash-tree, 75
Box, ib.

C

Elm, ib.
Creeping-vine 79

F

Alder-tree, 77
Figs of India ib.
Filbert,

Filkeroy, 78

G

Gesamits, ib.

H

Holiander, 79
Horn-fig-tree, ib.

L

Laurel, 80
Lowary, ib.
Lowrex, ib.
Loreſtinus, 81
Lignæ vitæ, ib.

M

Mirtil-trees, 82

O

Orangr-trees, ib.

P

Pomgranate-tree, 83
Peach-trees, ib.
Perriwinkle, ib.

S

Sweet-bryar, 84

T

Tamarus, ib.
The Gilli-roſe, ib.
The Province-roſe, 85
The Cinamon-roſe, ib.

V

Vines, 86,87

An Alphabetical TABLE of all the Plants in the foregoing Treatiſe, being the Phyſical and Fruitfull Garden.

HERBS.

A

Angelica, 88
Alicompane, 89
Alexander, ib.
Annis, 90
All-hail, ib.

B

Bares-britch, ib.
Balm, 91
Baſyl, ib.
Bleſſed-thiſtle, ib.
Bares-foot, 92
Buglos, ib.
Burridge, 93
Blood-wort, ib.
Burnat, ib.
Betony. 94

C

Camomil, ib.
Comfrey, ib.
Cives, 95
Cammel-beg, ib.
Chervil, ib.
Carrawayes, 96
Clary, ib.
Ceurſemary, ib.

Cummin,

THE TABLE.

L

Lillies, 46,47
Larks-heel, 48
London-pride, 49
Lupins, ib.
Ladies-thistle, 50
Love in idle, ib.
Ladies-liveries. 51
Ladies-smocks, ib.

M

Marmadel deparue, 52
Muscabions, 53
Monks-hood, 54
Marle-flower, ib.

N

Narsussus, 55

O

Oxslips, ib.
Oak of Paris, ib.

P

Ponies, 56
Primrose-tree, ib.
Princes-feathers, 57
Poppies, 58
Pinks, 59
Purple-primrose, 60
Pawmers, ib.

Q

Queens-gilliflower, 61

R

Rose-campions, ib.
Rose-rubee, 62
Rocket-flower, ib.

S

Stock-gilliflowers, 63,64
Snap-dragons, 65
Sweet-Williams, 66
Scarlet-beans, ib.
Snails, 67
Snow-drops, ib.
Start up and kiss me, 68
Sensitive plant, 73

T

Tulips, 68,to 72
Thrift. 73
Turkey-caps, ib.

V

Violets, 74

W

Wall-gilliflowers, ib.

The Table of the Trees.

A

Apricock. 75
Almonds, ib.

B

Bay-tree, 76
Box, ib.

C

Cipres. ib.
Creeping-vine. 79

F

Fig-tree, 77
Figs of India, ib.

Filleroy,

Filleroy, 78

G

Gesamits, ib.

H

Holiander, 79
Horn-fig-tree, ib.

L

Laurel, 80
Lowary, ib.
Lowrex, ib.
Lorestinus, 81
Lignæ vitæ, ib.

M

Mirtil-trees, 82

O

Orangr-trees, ib.

P

Pomgranate-tree, 83
Peach-trees, ib.
Perriwinkle, ib.

S

Sweet-bryar, 84

T

Tamarus, ib.
The Gilli-rose, ib.
The Province-rose, 85
The Cinamon-rose, ib.

V

Vines, 86,87

An Alphabetical TABLE of all the Plants in the foregoing Treatise, being the Physical and Fruitfull Garden.

HERBS.

A

Angelica, 88
Alisompane, 89
Alexander, ib.
Annis, 90
All-hail, ib.

B

Bares-britch, ib.
Balm, 91
Basyl, ib.
Blessed-thistle, ib.
Bares-foot, 92
Buglos, ib.
Burridge, 93
Blood-wort, ib.
Burnat, ib.
Betony. 94

C

Camomil, ib.
Comfrey, ib.
Cives, 95
Cammel-heg, ib.
Chervil, ib.
Carrawayes, 96
Clary, ib.
Ceursemary, ib.

C

Cummin, 97
Coriander, ib.
Celandine, ib.

D

Dragons, 98
Dill, ib.

E

Vat, ib.

F

Etherfew, 99
Fennel, ib.
French-honey-ſuckles, ib.
French-mallows, 100

G

Gromwell, ib.
Gladin, 101
Gooſes-tongue, ib.
Garmander, ib.
Garlick, 102

H

Orſe-reditſh, ib.
Herb-graſſe, ib.
Horehound, 103
Hyſſop, ib.
Houſleek, 104

I

Eruſalem-ſage, ib.

K

Ings-mallows, 105
Kapons-tails, ib.

L

Ovage, 106
Liquoriſh, ib.
Lavender-Cotton, 107
Lavender-ſpike, 108
Lavender-ſlip, ib.
Lemon-time, ib.

M

Allows, 109
March, ib.
Madrath, 110
Marygolds, 111
Mother-wort, ib.

N

Ip, 112

O

Rpin, ib.

P

Epper-wort, ib.
Pot-margerum, 113
Prick-madam, ib.
Purple-graſſe, 114
Penny-royal, 115
Poppey, ib.

R

Oſemary, ib.
Roman-ſage, 116
Rubarb, 117

S

Paremint, 118
Saffron, 119
Sage, 120
Summer ſavoury, ib.
Setterwort, ib.
Stone-crop, 121
Shalot, ib.
Sweet Maudlin, 122
Scurvy-graſs, ib.
Sweet fern, ib.
Sweet-covey, 123
Sweet Margerum, ib.

Sweet Oak. 124

T

Aragon, ib.
Time, ib.
Tanſie, 125

V

Alaren, 125

W

Ormwood, 126
Winter-ſavoury, ib.

The Table of Trees.

B

Arberry, 127

C

Urrants, ib.

G

Oosberries, 128

M

Ulberries, ib.

Q

Llinces, 129

R

Asberries, ib.
Roſes, 130

S

Avin-tree, 131
Strawberry-tree, 132

The Alphabetical Table of all the Herbs, Roots and Pulſe contained in the Kitchin Garden.

A

Rtichoaks, 134

B

Eets, 135

C

Owcumbers, 136
Colliflowers, 137
Cabidges, 138
Carrots, ib.
Corn-ſallet, 139

E

Nglish Beans, 140

F

Rench Beans, ib.

G

Oards, 139

I

Ndian ſuccory, ib.
Jeruſalem Artichoaks, ib.

K

Idney Beans. 141

Lettice,

THE TABLE.

L
Lettice, 141
Leeks. 142

M
Millions, ib. 143, 144

O
Onions, 146

P
Vrslin, ib.
Parsley, 147
Parsnips, ib.
Peas of all sorts, 148
Potatoes, ib.
Pumpkins, 149

R
Radish, ib.

S
Sparrow-grasse, 134
Spinage, ib.
Skarots, 150
Sorrel, ib.
Small Suckory, ib.

T
Turnips, ib.
Tongue-grasse. 151

FINIS.